A MECHANICAL ACCOUNT AND EXPLICATION OF THE HYSTERIC PASSION,

Under all its various Symptoms and Appearances.

And likewiſe

Of all ſuch other DISEASES as are peculiarly incident to the Sex.

COMPREHENDING

A general Account and Explication of all other nervous DISEASES, as well thoſe which are incident to the male Sex, as to the female. With the beſt and moſt efficacious Methods of treating them, under all their various Shapes and Symptoms.

To which is added,

An APPENDIX.

BEING

A Diſſertation on CANCERS in general; but more eſpecially ſuch as happen in the Breaſts of Women. In which, Firſt, the true Cauſe, Nature, and Eſſence of that dreadful Diſeaſe are clearly explained and ſtated. Secondly, the Errors and Miſtakes of Practitioners in general are obviated and rectified; and the beſt Methods of treating them (as well with Regard to externals as internals) are laid down. The whole written, in ſome meaſure, occaſionally; and deduced chiefly from a late Caſe of that Kind, which came under the Author's Inſpection and Treatment.

By CHARLES PERRY, M. D.

Rationalem quidem puto medicinam eſſe debere;
Inſtrui vero ab evidentibus cauſis. CELSUS in præfatio.
Si quid his rectius noviſti, candidus imperti;
Si non—his utere mecum. HORACE.

LONDON:
Printed for Mr. SHUCKBURGH, at the *Sun* near *Temple-Bar*; Mr. OSBORN, in *Gray's-Inn*; and Meſſ. DAVIS and REYMERS, in *Holborn*. MDCCLV.



BOSTON MEDICAL
AUG 15 1927
LIBRARY

1. Mk. 402



TO

Dr. SHAW,

Phyſician in ordinary to his MAJESTY.

SIR,

I HAVE long intended, and only waited for a proper occaſion, to pay a tribute in this way to your merit and friendſhip. —Nevertheleſs till very lately, that the great and good Dr. *Mead* (whoſe merit and whoſe memory I much reſpect and honour) was taken from us, I was ſomewhat in ſuſpence with myſelf, whether I ſhould inſcribe the following piece to him or to you—though, I frankly own it, I was very much inclined to addreſs it to you.—But when I heard of Dr. *Mead*'s death, I from that inſtant determined to addreſs it to

you, as the moſt proper and moſt worthy patron of a work of this nature.

You are not unſenſible, I believe, that I have long ſince been deſirous and ſollicitous to inſtitute and eſtabliſh (what I ſo earneſtly recommend and inſiſt on in the enſuing pages) a mechanical ſyſtem or practice of phyſic——in which all the phœnomena of diſeaſes, as alſo the virtues, properties, and operations of medicines, ſhould be brought to the teſt of a mechanical explication and diſcuſſion.

But whilſt I am addreſſing myſelf to you, in this way, and upon this occaſion, I find myſelf inſenſibly led to expreſs myſelf to you in much the ſame words and ſpirit as I have done, upon a former and ſimilar occaſion, to the late Sir *Hans Sloane*.——And indeed, upon comparing (after I had finiſhed) what I had wrote to you with what I had ſaid to Sir *Hans Sloane*, in the laſt part of my dedication to him—I found ſo little difference (for the motives of both were juſt the ſame) that I may even tranſplant that part of my dedication to Sir *Hans*, and apply it to you.—*v. g.* "It will doubtleſs appear to the public, (which is true, in fact) that I do not addreſs myſelf to you in the ordinary ſtyle of dedications—which are generally deſigned and calculated for panegyrics—or elſe to bribe the favour, or perhaps ſomewhat elſe, of the patron. For I only intend to expoſtulate with you, and appeal to you, concerning the preſent ſtate of ſuch things as are of the greateſt importance to

human

human life and welfare; and which want much to be amended and improved.——But what injuſtice ſoever I may have done you, by being perfectly tacit as to your great merit and diſtinguiſhed qualifications—I have, as will be allowed me, done juſtice at leaſt to my performance, in claiming for it the patronage and adoption of one who is ſo generally known and acknowledged for his accurate acquaintance with, and uncommon ſkill in all the branches of the medical art—and who is, at the ſame time, equally known and acknowledged for his ingenuity, humanity, and candour.—Perhaps, indeed, I may obtain more credit and applauſe, in the public eſtimation, by this my appeal, than by the work itſelf. For I dare ſay every one will acknowledge my good judgment, and the propriety of my choice—as to the former—how little ſoever they may reliſh or digeſt the latter. But be the fate of the enſuing work as it will, in that reſpect——I ſhall reſt perfectly eaſy and ſatisfied, under the pleaſing retroſpect of a ſincere intention to contribute to the good of a ſcience, in which the good of all human kind is intimately concerned and intereſted.

As I ſhall always rejoice at every inſtance of your good fortune—ſo I do it at this time in particular, upon the judicious choice which the ruling powers have made of you, to ſucceed Dr. *Mead* in the important ſtation of phyſician in ordinary to his majeſty.

I ALWAYS

DEDICATION.

I ALWAYS rejoice and am glad (and I think it is inſeperable from my nature or conſtitution ſo to do) whenever I ſee a perſon of diſtinguiſhed merit and ability preferred to an eminent and diſtinguiſhed ſtation.—But on the other hand, (for ſuch is alſo my temper, and inſeperably woven in my conſtitution) had perſonal favour, or capricious fortune preferred, upon the late vacancy, a man of but moderate merit and ability —I ſhould, I am confident, have been very much out of temper at it.

I MOST ſincerely wiſh you the enjoyment of perfect and uninterrupted health——and that you may long live, for the benefit and improvement of that ſcience in which you acquit yourſelf with ſo much and ſuch juſt applauſe.—I am with the moſt perfect reſpect and truth,

SIR,

Your moſt obedient and

Moſt humble Servant,

CHARLES PERRY.



THE PREFACE.

THERE is ſcarce any thing, within the ſphere of medicine, more generally known and acknowledged, than that hyſteric diſorders (which, beſides many other diſeaſes, are the peculiar, but ſad prerogative of the ſex) are ſo frequent and numerous as to conſtitute almoſt, if not altogether, one half of the chronical diſeaſes which infeſt and afflict human kind. Moreover, they are ſo very various and multiform in their ſymptoms and appearances, that they are, with great propriety and juſtice, ſaid to emulate *Proteus*, and equal the *Camælion*.—The firſt of which is ſaid to aſſume by turns every ſhape, the laſt to exhibit every colour.

I HAVE ſeen and obſerved, in the courſe of many years practice, that great numbers of the fair ſex (the moſt excellent, as well as the moſt beautiful part of the viſible creation (have labour'd and languiſhed, ſome of them for many years together under the ſcourge and tyranny of this diſeaſe—(either, as I apprehend, from the injudicious, or perhaps, inadequate treatment of their phyſicians)—It was this, chiefly, which determin'd me to make it the peculiar object of my endeavours)—To exhibit it under all its different (at leaſt the moſt common and notable) ſhapes and appearances; and to bring all its various phænomena to the teſt of a mechanical explication and diſcuſſion.

I HAVE, as above obſerv'd, long revolved this thing in my mind.—And always with a ſettled purpoſe of carrying my deſign into execution as ſoon as I could conveniently.—But if on the one hand, what induced me to poſtpone it was, partly, the conſideration that I had already publiſhed my thoughts upon theſe diſorders, (though in a more conciſe and limited

manner) in my treatiſe on diſeaſes in general—and partly, alſo, that I might have time and opportunity to ſee more caſes of that ſort; and ſo to enlarge my knowledge and experience in them.—So on the other hand, what at this time determines me to ſet about it; and to carry it on with as much diſpatch as my health and affairs will permit; is a ſerious retroſpect of the many caſes of that kind which I myſelf have met with, and have treated to advantage, within the ſpace of ſome years paſt: as well as of many others which I have been informed of, by ſome brethren of the faculty, and others.—But what is yet, perhaps, a ſtronger incitement and perſwaſive to me, to precipitate the execution of my deſign, is the conſideration that, within a very few years paſt, I have had the pleaſure and ſatisfaction to reſcue ſeveral perſons from the almoſt inexorable tyranny of this diſeaſe.—And ſome even, within a much nearer period of time,—who had met with little or no relief from phyſicians whom they had before applied to, and yet theſe phyſicians, reſpectively, were ſaid to be men of great fame, eminence and ſkill.

Now, theſe reflections and conſiderations neceſſarily incline me to think, that ſome gentlemen of the faculty (and thoſe, perhaps, men of great learning and reading) are too limited and confin'd in their notions and conceptions of theſe diſeaſes. *i. e.* I apprehend they conſider the hyſteric paſſion under all its various ſhapes and appearances, to be ſimply and ſolely an ατα̃ξια *Spirituum animalium*, i. e. a perverted viciated ſtate of the animal ſpirits; and that they do not take the pains to look farther, for a cauſe that preceded and even produced that.

INDEED the great *Sydenham*, our countryman, ſeems to have been of opinion, that thoſe inordinate motions and exploſions of the animal ſpirits, which immediately cauſe and ſubtend all hyſteric diſorders, depend wholly and ſolely on their inherent, weak craſis and feeble ſtate.—And this it muſt be confeſſed, is ſome ſort of authority, and a tolerable apology, for the preſent gentlemen of the faculty, who adhere implicitely to, and reſt contentedly upon his tenets and dictates.

IT's really amazing to ſee and obſerve how profound a deference, and how implicite a reſignation the phyſicians of the preſent time pay to the precepts and dictates of the late Dr. *Sydenham*,—almoſt, if not altogether, as much as was paid by the medical tribe, for many ſucceſſive ages to the great *Hippocrates*.—And yet in my humble opinion, there is no manner of parity in the motives to it.—*i. e.* In the motives which induced phyſicians of paſt ages to pay an implicite obedience to the

the precepts and dictates of *Hippocrates*.—And thoſe which influence phyſicians of the preſent time to pay the like implicite obedience to the precepts and dictates of *Sydenham*.—Becauſe our countryman, Dr. *Sydenham*, liv'd and wrote in a very enlightned age.—In an age when medicine, both in the ſpeculative and practic parts of it, was very much improv'd and advanc'd.—*Hippocrates* on the contrary, liv'd and wrote when phyſic was in its infancy.—Nevertheleſs, that great, that divine man, blazed forth with ſuch ſuperior force and energy of judgment, as made the world almoſt adore him.—Therefore, 'tis no wonder that phyſicians for many ſucceeding ages ſhould pay the higheſt regard and the profoundeſt deference to all his precepts and dictates. And yet, in latter times, (ſince phyſicians have preſum'd to think for themſelves a little) ſome of *Hippocrates*'s dogmas have been not only conſidered but confuted alſo.

I HAVE, I think enter'd into diſpute with our countryman *Sydenham*,—and if I miſtake not, have preſum'd to differ from him in ſome things—,though I have, perhaps, as great a regard for his memory and merit as any man.—

WHEN I penn'd my treatiſe on diſeaſes in general (whilſt I was in *Italy*) I had not one book to aid and aſſiſt me,—except only a *Sydenham* and *Riverius*,—both which I borrow'd of an *Italian* phyſician, only to compare my own thoughts upon ſome things with theirs,—and I have, I believe differed in ſome things from both of them.—But whether they or I are in the right, is left to the public to judge. In the mean time I muſt offer in apology, that I have not dogmatically and arbitrarily diſſented from them;—but have produced reaſons to ſupport any diſſention, which perhaps may appear valid.—And will, I hope, appear, conſiſtent with true mechanical reaſoning.—And this I fancy (unleſs where we can appeal to experience, in ſupport of our opinion; or where it may admit of clear demonſtration) is the beſt ſupport we can bring for it.

I AM not a little ſurprized, and ſcandalized, to find that a certain phyſician, who (tho' not a reſident there) paſſes the ſeaſons at *Bath*, has preſum'd to decry and depreciate the expediency and utility of mechanical or philoſophical reaſoning in the ſphere of medicine.

THIS his pernicious attempt has, indeed, been pretty ſmartly cenſured already, in *The monthly review*.---And yet I think it is both proper and neceſſary to recommence and revive the proſecution againſt him.—For if by or through this perſon's inſinuations and inſtigations, mechanical reaſoning ſhould come into diſcredit; and be finally ſuperceded, exploded and

expunged—I will presume to aver, that the medical art would thereby be much dishonoured and degraded.—And indeed I do not see how we could well account for and explain any other phænomena of nature; unless by the aid and assistance of mechanical reasoning.—

I HAVE met in the course of my acquaintance with several physicians of this cast and complexion,—who place all merit, and every thing that is worthy our attention and pursuit, in experience and a diligent observation.—These things, it is allowed, are highly repulsite and necessary—and right reason or sound reasoning, is a no less necessary ingredient in the composition of a good physician—But as for those men who disclaim and disdain an appeal to reason in the sphere of physic; (because perhaps they are not well furnished with it) they are the disciples of *Empiricus*, and are very properly stiled *Empiricks*.

I HAVE, I own it, been long anxious and sollicitous to improve and advance the medical art,—to enrich it, and enoble it; and to render it as much as possible a real science. And this I am perswaded, can no otherwise be done, than by bringing all the phænomena of medicine, and of diseases, to the test of a philosophical or rational examination and discussion.—

IT will appear to the attentive reader, that I suppose philosophical and rational to be analogous terms.—In reality they are so.—For whether or not, right reason and religion are (as Mr. *Orator Henley* asserts) the same thing or analogous terms —I am very sure right reason and philosophy are.

THIS is with me, no new upstart opinion,—it is not of to-day, nor of yesterday—But it is what I have long foster'd and cherished in my breast, as the only means,—the *sine quâ non*, by which the state of physic can be rendered what I wish to see it.

I HAVE, in my dedication to the late Sir *Hans Sloane* (which is prefix'd to my *treatise on diseases in general*) strenuously urged and insisted on, the necessity and expediency of mechanical reasoning in almost all the objects of medicine,—And as I have therein explain'd myself pretty fully upon that head,—so I will take the liberty to give an abstract of what I have said to Sir *Hans Sloane* upon that interesting subject.—*e. g.* It has been, and is at this day (notwithstanding the great improvements and embellishments which the last century has added to it) a general complaint that the state of physic lies yet in comparative darkness and uncertainty; and that it has not yet, effectually rescued it self from the yoke and tyranny of *Empiricism*.

THAT

THAT this deplorable misfortune and complaint (as far as it may have regard to ſome foreign kingdoms and ſtates) is founded in truth, I can infer and conclude from the obſervations I have made on their practice and writings—But how far it may be juſt and true, as applied to the medical faculty at home, that is what I am by no means willing to declare my ſelf upon.—

HOWEVER I may preſume to make a modeſt conjecture, upon the ſtrength and authority of common reports,—atteſted, or at leaſt corroberated by ſeveral treatiſes now extant among us; and which in my eſtimation, deſerve to be numbered amongſt the beſt modern works in phyſic.—And theſe pieces, in my judgment, plainly ſpecify that the *Britiſh* nation has got the ſtart, by ſome centuries, of her neighbours, in her advances towards rendering phyſic truly a ſcience.—

BUT nevertheleſs, when I infer and know, from indiſputable reports, how many gentlemen there are of the medical faculty in *Britain*, who are juſtly celebrated and conſpicuous, for their learning and other maſterly talents, as well natural as acquired.—And likewiſe that there are, and have been, for many years paſt, extant with us ſuch exemplars and monitors as the works of a *Friend*, *Mead*, *Wainright*, *Cheyne*, and *Arbuthnot*—To all which I muſt add thoſe of *Pitcairn* and *Keil's Tentamina medico phyſica*—I ſay, when I ſeriouſly reflect on theſe things, I am aſtoniſhed that ſo neceſſary and important a deſign is not farther advanced,—and that a general ſyſtem or codex has not yet been compiled, accounting for, and explaining the whole legend of diſeaſes, with all their moſt common and notable phænomena, in a rational or philoſophical light—For it is by that means, and that only, that people can be led and inſtructed to have a juſt and adequate notion of things.

THE invalidity of theories, as they now ſtand, and the inſufficiency of the moſt diligent and accurate obſervations added to them, appear daily in numerous inſtances; and if the current theories of phyſic were to be as arbitrary and deſpotic as our common law,—without doubt they would be, in many inſtances altogether as pernicious and deſtructive,—*i. e.* The former would be, as deſtructive to peoples lives and healths as the latter, if uncontrouled, would be to their properties.—And hence I infer, that it is juſt as requiſite a court of reaſon ſhould be inſtituted to curb and controul the eſtabliſhed theories of phyſic; as it is (in the ſphere of civil government) for a court of equity to check and controul the rigour of our common law.

THE parallel I have here drawn betwixt the preſent ſtate of phyſic, *(i. e.* its *leges ſcriptæ)* and the common law of the land, will (if maturely weighed and conſidered) appear to be perfectly appoſite and juſt, I fancy.—For it is no more poſſible that any theory or theories of phyſic, ſhould comprehend and provide for all the various phænomena of diſeaſes, which do, or futurely may preſent, than it is for any ſyſtem of laws, (whether founded on ſtatutes or precedents) To provide for all contingencies which may preſent in that ſphere.—So that it is equally neceſſary there ſhould be ſometimes an appeal to reaſon in the ſphere of medicine, as well as in that of the law. —But tho' the civil government repoſes this right of cenſure and deciſion (upon all appeals to it) in one perſon—yet phyſic requires it to be lodg'd in each individual of the medical faculty.—Now, in order to promote, and even precipitate this laudable end—It is much to be wiſh'd, that all profeſſors and other teachers, in medecine,—and more eſpecially all ſuch as may for the future write and publiſh for the benefit and improvement of phyſic, would diſcuſs things rather in a rational or philoſophical, than in an hiſtorical or mathematical light.

THIS is nearly, tho' not exactly, the ſum and ſubſtance of what I have ſaid to the late Sir *Hans Sloane* upon this head—in the firſt part of my dedication to him.—

I VERY well remember that I gave that work for title,—*Corpuſculum medicinæ*;—Or, *a treatiſe on diſeaſes in general*, &c. &c.

WHY the initial words were omitted in the impreſſion, I am at a loſs to gueſs—for as it was printed by Sir *Hans Sloane*'s order, whilſt I was abroad on my travels—ſo it was done (I ſpeak as to the omiſſion of the initial words) without my privity or knowledge—It was likewiſe without my conſent or knowledge that the preſcriptive part was tranſlated from the *Latin* into *Engliſh*, which I own I was not pleaſed with.

I HAVE through the whole courſe of that work endeavoured to come up as near as poſſible to its title.—*i. e.* I have brought not only every diſeaſe of any moment and importance; but alſo every momentous ſymptom of the diſeaſes treated on, to the teſt of a mechanical explanation and diſcuſſion.—

I HAVE likewiſe ſtated their reſpective intentions of cure upon the ſame principles of mechanical reaſoning: and I have inſtituted a ſyſtem of practice relative to every diſeaſe, upon the ſame baſis.—And further, I have (in ſeveral particular diſeaſes at leaſt) referred the medicines preſcribed to the intentions laid down; whence it plainly appears how juſtly and exactly they quadrate with each other.—

As

As to my ſaid *Treatiſe on diſeaſes in general*—I not only framed that work, but alſo copied it out fair for the preſs—(without any other help than my head to dictate, and my hand to execute) in ten months time.——For I began it about the middle of *December*, 1734, only to entertain and amuſe myſelf under a ſlight indiſpoſition of body—but as that indiſpoſition went off, I emerged into a more perfect and vigorous ſtate of health than I had enjoyed for ſeveral years before: and it was that high flow of health which induced and determined me to continue and proſecute, in good earneſt, what I had only entered upon for mere amuſement.—And in truth, it ſeemed to me as if my application and attention to that work diſſipated my diſtemper; for it not only aſſwaged and alleviated my bodily pains and uneaſineſs—but alſo gave wings and vigour to my mind.—And indeed I have often experienced this happy effect, from an application to ſtudy, when I have been under any bodily diſorder—and even at this preſent time, and for more than two years paſt (during which ſpace I have ſcarce paſſed one day without being more or leſs ſick at ſtomach—cauſed, as it ſeems to me, from a dampneſs and coldneſs in that region) I often find more relief from an application to ſtudy, than from any other recreation or exercife, unleſs it be riding on horſeback.

As I am not only deſirous and ſollicitous to inſtitute and eſtabliſh a mechanical practice of phyſic, but have alſo perhaps made ſome ſmall advances towards it myſelf—ſo I cannot, with perfect indifference, look on, and ſee ſo excellent and uſeful a deſign inſulted and traduced.—And it is for this reaſon that I have inſiſted more ſtrenuouſly than I otherwiſe might have done, to enforce the point propoſed.

It is now generally known and acknowledged, that nothing does or can contribute more to the inveſtigation of nature, than an accurate and competent knowledge in, and acquaintance with the laws of mechanical philoſophy.—And as each individual diſeaſe is no other than a diſtemperature of nature, in ſome one or more abſtracted part or parts—ſo I think it muſt ſeem to every conſiderare and judicious perſon, that mechanical philoſophy can, on no occaſion, be more ſeaſonably and properly invoked and applied, than in conducting the cure of diſeaſes.

Indeed this ſeems to me to be the cardinal point—to which it ſhould moſt eſpecially tend.——But though this truth muſt recommend itſelf to the mind of every judicious unprejudiced perſon, with great force of perſuaſion and co-

ertion—yet I have in the courſe of my acquaintance and converſation, met with ſeveral phyſicians, who pretend to diſclaim it, and ſet it at defiance. The medical gentlemen of this caſt and complexion will tell the world, with a very ſolemn grave face, that they make nature their ſole guide, director, and monitor; and that they always appeal to, and are governed by obſervation and experience——and with ſuch grimace as this, the undiſcerning ill-judging part of the world are but too often much captivated.

No body denies, or even diſputes, that a ſtrict attention to the endeavours and efforts of nature, in conducting the cure of diſeaſes, is highly requiſite and neceſſary.—We likewiſe allow that it is very requiſite and neceſſary we ſhould appeal to our paſt obſervation and experience—if ſuch appeals can furniſh us with any uſeful intimations, towards our treating to advantage any caſe or caſes which are under our inſpection and care.——But however, as many caſes will certainly preſent to every phyſician, who has been long and largely converſant in practice, the like of which had never come under his care and cognizance before——ſo in all ſuch caſes his reading, experience, and obſervation muſt fail him——and it is in ſuch caſes as theſe that, unleſs he has recourſe to mechanical reaſoning, and is at the ſame time well furniſhed with it, his conduct will at leaſt be very precarious—perhaps very pernicious.——But farther—even in diſeaſes where the intentions and efforts of nature are moſt plain and obvious, and where our paſt experience and obſervation can ſuggeſt ſome uſeful hints to us—even there, I ſay, the phyſician who is well verſed in, and fortified with mechanical or philoſophical reaſoning, will make thoſe reflected lights turn to much better accompt—than another perſon would, who had ſhut his eyes and ears againſt its dictates and admonitions.

I HAVE, I hope, manifeſted a tolerable good talent, or aptitude, to what I ſo much recommend in my treatiſe *on diſeaſes in general* (as well as ſome other works which I have heretofore penned and publiſhed;) and I will endeavour, throughout the enſuing work to walk in the ſame track.

Now ſeeing that a medical work, which has been conducted and executed in a manner conformable to the principles and dictates of mechanical reaſoning, has met with ſome approbation and eſteem—ſo this alone, I think, may ſerve to ſpecify and teſtify concerning its expediency and excellence, as applied to medicine, *a poſteriori*.

OF all the numerous ſwarm of phyſicians who conſtantly reſide at *Bath* (not to mention ſome others who keep the

ſeaſons

ſeaſons there) I have ſcarce met with one who has treated medicine in a philoſophical light—except only the late *Dr. Cheyne*.—Dr. *Cheyne* did indeed, in ſome of his firſt fruits, make ſmall advances towards the philoſophic character.—But then even he did, in ſome of his latter works, make it plainly appear that he was haſtening towards the venerable character of an *old woman*.

AMONGST the many phyſicians, who are, properly ſpeaking, inhabitants of *Bath*, Dr. *Harrington* is, as I am told, the firſt in fame and practice——and Dr. *Brewſter* is generally allowed to excel in polite literature and converſation.——It is highly probable indeed, that Dr. *Brewſter* (with thoſe bright accompliſhments, may be at leaſt equal to any other phyſician there, in medical ſkill—though I think his name and fame are not ſo well known, nor ſo wide extended through the circumjacent country.

I AM not informed of any other eminent and conſpicuous characters (except the two gentlemen I have juſt now mentioned, and Dr. *Hartley*) at *Bath*—though the medical fry is ſo very numerous there.—And yet I find that the faculty in general at *Bath* have (under the favour and umbrage of two or three eminent conſpicuous characters) obtained ſo far in the good opinion of people in all the circumjacent country—that they are generally ſent for, in all caſes of difficulty and danger—and indeed ſometimes where there is neither difficulty nor danger—that is—by ſuch perſons as are infatuated with an opinion that a *Bath* doctor muſt have every gift, and all power; and who, at ſame time, are able and willing to comply with their heavy demands.

I HAVE heard many perſons wonder, and ſeem to be aſtoniſhed, that ſo many phyſicians can live there, upon the ſpoils and plunder of its inhabitants, and the company that reſorts thither in the ſeaſons——whereas they are ſeen to live, and fatten apace.——But the wonder will ceaſe, when people come to know that they forage in all the circumjacent country, for many miles around——and pick up fees of five, ten, or twenty pieces.

As I have reſided, for ſeveral years paſt, within a ſmall day's journey of *Bath*—ſo my curioſity has ſometimes induced me to take a ride thither——partly perhaps for amuſement and recreation—but more, in reality, to make a critical *examen* into perſons and things:——concerning which I have, from time to time, gathered pretty good intelligencies, from ſuch of my acquaintance as I have met with there.

IN the year 1742 (which was the firſt time I made any conſiderable

considerable stay at *Bath*) the medical *posse* consisted of a round dozen——but since that time it is (as my accounts suggest to me), considerably reinforced and augmented, both in number and weight—*i. e.* In wealth——so that at this time it constitutes a very formidable corps, or body.—— And though it is reasonable to suppose that the increase of their number would lessen the profits and emoluments of each individual—yet that body-politic manage matters so well, that they more than make up for these presumptive disadvantages, by encreasing and enhancing the *ratio* of their fees.— This observation re-minds me, that about eleven years ago a gentleman of my acquaintance being then at *Bath*, and under the care of a physician there, complained bitterly to me of the exorbitant advancement of physicians demands, within his memory.——And hence it comes to pass, that when once a physician there has, by his art and address, crept into repute and character (though he has not a shadow of merit to serve it for a basis) persons of quality, and others of rank and fortune, will sacrifice very liberally to his avarice and ambition.

There is now one physician at *Bath* (who transplanted himself thither from a distant region, but a few years since) of whom I have heard many diverting stories, and shrewd remarks.——Some commentators content themselves with saying, that he has a very unmeaning inauspicious countenance—that if he is really a conjurer, his face is a false witness—and therefore ought to be put in the pillory.—But I have met with others (persons of good sense and discernment) who are less limited and sparing in their remarks and censures——and who say, in plain terms, that there is little or nothing in him.—However this medical apostle (as I am credibly informed) did, either by some stratagem, or by accident, step at once into great repute and practice, soon after he came to *Bath*——and all this even before people had time and opportunities to form any right judgment of him.——So that he was at first (which makes the joke the better and stronger) only taken upon trust---as he continues to be even to this time.---And he has (as I am told) at this day, as much and as costly incense paid to him as any of the faculty there has.——But after all (notwithstanding these derogatory insinuations) If what I have been told is true---that he has the favour and countenance of the great Dr. *Frewen*---he must, in my opinion, have some merit----not but that we often see very great and good men will countenance and encourage others, who have not the least tincture of their own great and good qualities.

It

IT muſt be owned, indeed, that the gentleman I am ſpeaking of, has made himſelf many enemies, by treating a brother-phyſician in the country, a man of great learning, ingenuity, and merit) in a very contemptuous ſupercilious manner.---And this has occaſioned ſome perſons to make a retroſpect into times and things paſt---from whence they have drawn ſome ſecret anecdotes which are not at all to his honour.---But notwithſtanding theſe defamatory inſinuations, this gentleman continues to ſupport his roll of practice---(as he will very probably continue to do---unleſs the eyes of the world ſhould be opened, and people become wiſer). And therefore he may comfort and conſole himſelf with the truth of the obſervation---that

Of ſterling true one thouſand pound ſupplies
The want of twenty thouſand qualities.

BUT to carry my ſcrutiny yet a little farther, it now occurs to my memory that, once upon a time, I was ſent for to a gentleman who had been under the care and advice of another famed phyſician at *Bath*.---Upon examining into the methods and medicines, which had been directed by my preceſſor, I found them to be not only inadequate to the demands of the diſeaſe---but in ſome reſpects very improper and ill-judged.--After I had duly and maturely examined theſe records, and had compared the effects with their cauſe, *i.e.* the incongruity of the things preſcribed, with the high character of the preſcriber, I could not forbear exclaiming (as I have heretofore done, upon a ſimilar occaſion) that if this is the ultimate fruit and reſult of great learning, reading, and ſtudy, and of long practice and large experience---why then it may moſt righteouſly be ſaid of phyſic now, as it has heretofore been moſt impiouſly ſaid of Chriſtianity, that verily it is not myſterious.

CONSIDERING how very numerous the ſwarm of phyſicians is at *Bath*---it is a matter of wonder that none of them have (ſince the *æra* of Dr. *Cheyne*) wrote and publiſhed any thing worth notice--except only Dr. *Hartley* and Dr. *Brewſter*.

THERE was at *Bath*, ſome years ago, one Dr. *Hillary*, a very ingenious worthy man, with whom I had a good acquaintance and friendſhip, who wrote and publiſhed ſome things which teſtify very well of him.---But he has been gone from *Bath* ſome years, and has I believe left but few equals, behind him.

WHAT Dr. *Hartley* has exhibited to the public (eſpecially that great and elaborate performance---called *Obſervations or conſiderations on man*; *1ſt*, *on his frame*, *2dly*, *on his duties*, *3dly*, *on his expectations*) muſt recommend him highly to the approbation and eſteem of every judicious and impartial reader.

reader.---And yet I have met with ſeveral learned men, who ſeem not to reliſh it, or who perhaps do not well underſtand it.---That is, I own it, a very abſtruſe work---and may not perhaps be thoroughly comprehended by every learned reader.

THAT work is conducted and carried on with a ſurpriſing ſtrength of reaſoning---and though the reaſoning may, in ſome parts, ſeem abſtruſe and obſcure---yet is it throughout very perſwaſive and coercive---to all ſuch as comprehend it.---I have often thought and ſaid of this performance, that it might with great propriety and juſtice be ſtyled another *Siris*.---What Dr. *Brewſter* has publiſhed is in the literary ſphere; and is what both ſpecifies and teſtifies extreamly well of him.

As I have occaſionally entered into ſome characters---ſo it may perhaps be thought and ſaid that I have uſurped or acted the part or office of an inſpector.---But againſt any ſuch conſtruction, I ſhall enter a timely *caveat*---which *caveat* I muſt addreſs to the public in general, and to the inſpector (as by law eſtabliſhed, or at leaſt tolerated) in particular.

FOR, as I now remember, I had the pleaſure of being in company with Mr. *Inſpector*, about a dozen years ago (which was before he entered upon his miſſion, or aſſumed the ſtyle and title of *inſpector*) at the late duke of *Richmond*'s---and as he then appeared to me to be a very ſenſible ingenious man---ſo I have preſerved a good opinion of, and a good eſteem for his good ſenſe ever ſince.----And for theſe reaſons alone, I ſhould be very far from invading his province---even if I could ſhine in it, which is what I do not imagine.---But in reality, if I have uſurped or aſſumed any particular province---it is that of a *cenſor*.

WE ſee and well obſerve, that ſome celebrated authors have, of late years, thought proper to innovate upon our currant idiom.---And this, as it may be preſumed, they have done, with intent to amend and improve it---*v. g.* Now-a-days, inſtead of *ardour*, *colour*, *honour*, *vigour*, *&c.* they write *ardor*, *color*, *honor*, *vigor*, and ſo forth.----By this means, it muſt be owned, they reſtore thoſe words to the original idiom whence they are derived.----This indeed is but juſtice, and is authoriſed by the common laws of retribution.---But then it muſt be allowed, that theſe words, under their new coinage, do not come up fully to the idea of their proper ſound, or ſonnance, in *Engliſh*.----But if this reciſion and reformation was only intended to prevent an unneceſſary effuſion of ink, and profuſion of paper----I am of opinion that ſome of thoſe celebrated authors might have much better, and more

effectually

effectually anſwered their purpoſes, by leaving out whole paragraphs, or even whole pages.

I HAVE likewiſe ſeen, and with due attention obſerved, that our colledge of phyſicians have, out of their great wiſdom, thought proper to make great abridgments, and to reform many things, in their new *pharmacopœia*. *v. g.* (1) They have expunged or left out many good and uſeful officinal medicines. (2) Of ſuch as they have retained—they have altered the compoſitions of ſeveral. (3) They have impoſed new names upon ſeveral officinal medicines——but whether for the better or worſe, is referred to the judgment of others.—However it may be affirmed, I think, that the new names, which they have impreſſed on them, are leſs elegant and leſs ſonorous than the old ones. The beſt plea, and the beſt apology that I have yet heard offered, for this mutation of the names of medicines, is that the college of phyſicians only affected ſimplicity in this impoſition of new names.

IT will appear, that in the enſuing treatiſe I have paid very little regard, either to the late innovations upon our *Engliſh* idiom, or to the alterations and reformations in our new *pharmacopœia*——ſo that I may perhaps be cenſured and condemned as a contumacious perſon.

BUT (I frankly own it) my attention is, and has been for ſeveral years paſt, chiefly turned to the labours and works of the medical faculty at *Edinburgh*.——It ſeems to me that thoſe gentleman are truly and ſincerely attentive to the buſineſs of their miſſion. For we find nothing exhibited by them to the public, that can be called trifling, light, and frothy; but (on the contrary) well digeſted, ſolid, and uſeful——ſo that (in fine) their medical fruits and effects ſeem at once to ſpecify and teſtify very well both of them and for them.

THERE is, and long has been, invented and eſtabliſhed a particular branch of ſcience, ſtyled the *ars cogitandi*, or logic. This ſpecies of learning is, it muſt be confeſſed, very neceſſary and uſeful for wrangling diſputants in colleges and coffee-houſes——as it enables them to make the moſt of a bad cauſe, and to impoſe the groſſeſt ſophiſtries and abſurdities upon the illiterate undiſcerning part of mankind.——Nevertheleſs, I apprehend that it is moreover expedient and requiſite, that there ſhould be invented and well cultivated an *ars bene atque recte [non vafre ac aſtute] ratiocinandi*.——For it is very clear and plain to me, that this neceſſary article or

qualification

qualification is what many proficients in medicine and philoſophy are ſomewhat deficient in.

In poetry, invention and method (or judgment) are confeſſedly alike neceſſary: (thus ſays *Horace*, *Ego nec ſtudium ſine divite vena, nec rude quid proſit video ingenium.*) And I humbly conceive they are both alike neceſſary in phyſic and philoſophy.

Thus the very learned and ingenious Mr. *Hutchinſon* (that great maſter of rabbinical learning) points out to us in a very ſtrong and expreſſive manner——as we find it in the abſtract of his diſcoveries in philoſophy and divinity, at page 330.——being the introduction to his attempt to explain the œconomy of the human frame, upon the principles of the new philoſophy.——Theſe are his words—"There are two ſorts of "human learning——one is that which is acquired by the "inſtructions and writings of others——the other what is "acquired by a perſon's own diligent obſervation---(to which "we may add ſtudy.)——The exceſſive regard paid to the "former (ſays Mr. *Hutchinſon*) has raiſed many to the high "appellation of ſcholars----whoſe knowledge conſiſts chiefly "in words and opinions (and who are in reality perhaps "little better than blockheads:) but it is at the ſame time "one main reaſon why ſimple nature is ſo much neglected, "and her operations ſo little attended to, known, and ex"plained.——The man (ſays Mr. *Hutchinſon*) who would "be wiſe to good and uſefull purpoſes, muſt ſtudy and learn "things; (this ſeems to have been the opinion of *Virgil*, "where he ſays, *Fœlix qui potuit rerum cognoſcere cauſas*) "and need not to have his head loaded with a great variety "of different ſentiments, and in ſo many different languages; "he is at laſt, after a careful inſpection and examination, to "judge for himſelf——he therefore ſhould have a very ex"tenſive capacity, and a large ſhare of good ſenſe (or "judgment) in order to take in, and compare many ideas at "once, and to draw juſt inferences and concluſions from "them——with ſo much ſkill or knowledge in the mathe"matics, as may enable him, when it is neceſſary, to calcu"late the proportions which objects have to one another.--- "Theſe qualifications---*i. e.* A neceſſary ſtock of erudition, "not a great heap of undigeſted learned lumber) joined to a "diligent and accurate ſearch into the operations of nature, "are what will juſtly intitle a man to the high appellation of "a philoſopher, and render him truly uſeful to ſociety."

As I have occaſionally mentioned that great man, Mr. *Hutchinſon*---I cannot help expreſſing my ſurprize and aſtoniſhment

niſhment that his very learned, judicicious and elaborate works ſhould ſo long have been neglected; and (which is yet more) have been, as it were, ſpurned at and rejected.—And this too without giving them a fair trial, by firſt examining their merits—and all this from mere prepoſſeſſion and prejudice—becauſe they detected and confuted, ſome erroneous opinions which have been for ſome time before, implicitely received and maintained.—I ſay implicitely received and maintained.—For I think it is plain and evident that ſuch men, of good ſenſe and learning, as admitted the preceding ſyſtem of philoſophy, in the groſs—and took, or ſwallowed the whole of it for goſpel.—Such men muſt never have thoroughly examined it.—Becauſe it is manifeſtly built upon ſome *data* (or we will call them *poſtulata*) which cannot ſtand the teſt of a critical and judicious examination; be it obſerved, however, I only mean that it is built, partly, upon precarious *data* or *poſtulata*—Indeed Sir *Iſaac Newton*, himſelf, (who was as remarkable for his modeſty, as for his great learning and ability) was diffident of ſome things, which he advanced; and a little diſcordant with himſelf, in regard to ſome other things.

But of late years, Mr. *Hutchinſon*'s works, having been thoroughly examined, by ſome gentlemen of great learning and abilities, with impartiality and candour.—They have, at length, triumphed over oppreſſion and prejudice; and have emerged out of obſcurity into light.—And they have at this day (which I am well pleaſed to ſee and obſerve) many very learned and ingenious men for their advocates and aſſertors.

Some gentlemen of my acquaintance (who think I have manifeſted, by my public writings, a good ſhare of invention and judgment both in the ſpeculative and practic parts of medicine) have ſuggeſted to me that they wiſh I was appointed phyſician to one of our principal hoſpitals—ſuch, for example, as our St. *Thomas*'s—that I might have a larger ſphere, or field, open to me; ſo that I might exerciſe, and exert thoſe gifts which they have aſcribed to me, in a greater extent, and to greater advantage.

This, indeed, is a thought which never once occurred to me, or which never ſprang up ſpontaneouſly in my own breaſt.—But, now, whilſt I am writing, the paſt ſuggeſtions of others occur to me: and upon the whole, I almoſt wiſh I was placed in ſuch a ſtation; that I might have a larger field open to me; and greater opportunities of improving and advancing the ſcience of medicine in both its parts.—If I was placed in ſuch a ſtation, a great number and variety of diſ-

eaſes

eaſes would neceſſarily come under my inſpection and care: and I am very confident I ſhould (as well by choice, and in compliance with my own diſpoſition, as with my duty) attend them with great aſſiduity and diligence—and in conſequence thereof, I might be able, in a few years time, to exhibit ſuch a ſyſtem of phyſic, both ſpeculative and practical (drawn from my own practice, obſervations and reflections) as might be of future uſe and benefit to mankind.

But though this thought (which this moment, as it were, aroſe from reflection) grows inceſſantly ſtronger in my wiſhes and deſires.—Yet I do not apprehend that I have, at preſent, any proper intereſt to procure me ſuch a ſtation, if I was to ſollicite it.—However, if any gentleman, of ſuperiour eminence and rank in the faculty, ſhall infer and conclude, from the enſuing treatiſe, and ſuch other works as I have heretofore publiſhed, that I merit to be placed in ſuch a ſtation—he might doubtleſs, very eaſily bring it about—or, otherwiſe, any perſon of intereſt and influence in the legiſlature, might eaſily procure me ſuch a ſtation.

But it may be objected to this inſinuation, that there is already a phyſician in ordinary to St. *Thomas*'s *Hoſpital* who has a right to continue in that ſtation as long as he pleaſes—very true!---Nevertheleſs, if a phyſician extraordinary was to be appointed---(ſuppoſing him to be a perſon of uncommon judgment and ſkill, and one who would attend the charge with uncommon diligence and aſſiduity) a new ſtipend might be very amply made up to the community, by the preſervation of many uſeful lives, and by the reſtoration of others, who had long languiſhed under diſeaſes, to health.

We have a recent inſtance, and proof, of the great care and concern of the legiſlature, for the public good; and of its great generoſity and bounty, in giving Mrs. *Stevens* the ſum of five thouſand pounds for the receipt of her famed lythontriptic remedies.---And yet it is very probable that the addition of another phyſician to St. *Thomas*'s *Hoſpital*, (ſuppoſing him to be a man of uncommon ſkill; and one who would employ an uncommon meaſure of aſſiduity and care) might prove of much greater benefit to the public, than the purchaſe of that famed receipt.---Not but that the promulgation of Mrs. *Stevens*'s receipt has been of great uſe and benefit to us.---For though all the conſtituents of Mrs. *Stevens*'s remedies, were very well known, (as good and powerful lythontriptic) to all phyſicians, before the purchaſe and promulgation of her receipt.---Yet no one I fancy (except herſelf) ever diſpenced them with ſo liberal a hand before.---Indeed, the

purchaſe

purchaſe and promulgation of theſe remedies, has been of yet farther uſe and benefit to us; as it has put phyſicians upon a *new* ſcent. In order to diſcover and aſcertain the full force and ultimate effects of thoſe kinds of medicaments.---

THE great cures which have been performed in calculous caſes, by Mrs. *Stevens's* remedies, ſerve to prove *a poſteriori* what I have often inſiſted upon. *v. g.* That if in the particular caſes which come under our cognizance and care, the phyſician is ever ſo right in his judgment concerning the particular remedies or medicaments to be applyed---Yet the quantity as well as quality of the medicines is to be conſidered.--- For tho' any given quantity (ſuppoſe a drachm, or an ounce) of a proper well judg'd medicine, may be inſufficient to perform a cure, yet twice or thrice that quantity may be quite ſufficient. But reaſon itſelf muſt ſubſcribe to this obſervation, did not experience in many inſtances confirm and prove it to be juſt.

BESIDES the reaſons already given, which incline me to wiſh I was placed in ſuch a ſtation, I have yet ſome others to offer: and theſe are an apprehenſion I am under, that ſuch phyſical caſes as they admit into our hoſpitals, are but too ſuperficially conſidered and attended to.

WITH regard to chirurgical caſes, indeed, I am fully perſwaded, that all of that claſs, which are received into our hoſpitals, are there treated with great judgment, care and attention. But on the other hand, I ſhrewdly ſuſpect that ſuch caſes as are the proper objects of a phyſician's attention and care are (as above obſerved) but too ſlightly regarded.

THIS notion or opinion reſults to me from my obſervations and reflections on times and things paſt. And ſeveral caſes now occur to my remembrance, which are ſtrong arguments, if not effective proofs of what I ſuppoſe.—And of theſe I ſhall give an inſtance or two,—And firſt,—

ABOUT five years ago, an elderly man applyed to me, *forma pauperis*, for my advice, his complaint (and the only one he had) was a fungous excreſcence in the right ſide of his throat, almoſt as low down as the *larinx*.—This excreſcence was of a very quick growth, of a fleſh colour; and in ſhape reſembling a violet.—It cauſed a continual uneaſineſs; but was more eſpecially troubleſome and uneaſy to him when he ſwallowed his food.—I directed a method which prov'd very beneficial; for it conſiderably reduced the excreſcence and much aſſwaged his pain and uneaſineſs.

THE medicinal proceſs which I directed, was calculated to laſt a fortnight, and it was my further advice to him, that

after he had finiſhed the firſt proceſs, he ſhould reſt for a fortnight; (to ſee the difference there was, betwixt taking the medicines and omitting them) and then to begin again.—The poor man repeated the proceſs ſeveral times, allowing a fortnight's interval always, as I directed. He always grew better when he uſed the medicines, and relapſed upon the diſuſe of them.—At length the patient (finding he had little reaſon to hope for a radical cure, and it ill ſuiting his circumſtances to ſupport the expence even of medicines) was adviſed to ſollicite for admittance into one of our county hoſpitals. This I approved, encouraged and promoted: and he was accordingly taken in there.—He continued in the hoſpital ſome months; during which time he was treated (as he told me afterwards) with great attention and humanity; but that the methods which were uſed, and the medicines which he took did not avail him any thing—for that the fungous excreſcence grew continually; and altogether as faſt as it uſed to do, when he took nothing to hinder it: and at length he was diſmiſſed as incurable.—Now from theſe premiſes (which are not fictions but facts) it appears plain, that the medical ſuperintendants of the hoſpital did not treat him with the ſame ſucceſs, nor to the ſame advantage, as I had before done.—But what could this be owing to? why, either to a want of duly and maturely weighing and conſidering the nature of things; or elſe to (what I would not by any means ſuppoſe) want of equal ſkill?

The ſecond caſe I ſhall relate is as follows---*v. g.* In the ſummer ſeaſon of 1750, a learned ingenious clergyman of my acquaintance requeſted as a favour that I would call and ſee an unhappy girl, (aged about nineteen years) who was in a very deplorable condition; only to give him my opinion of her diſtemper.---I told the gentleman that his requeſt had with me the force of a command.---That I would certainly call and ſee this perſon the firſt time I rode that way, and accordingly did ſo.---It is not indeed ſtrictly to our purpoſe, to ſay that this young girl was in truth a very good and valuable perſon; and was held very dear and valuable by her parents. For as ſhe was the eldeſt of a numerous brood of children---ſo ſhe was (before the commencement of her illneſs) of great uſe and ſervice to her parents in the management of domeſtic affairs.

She had been (at the time I firſt called to ſee her) diſtemper'd three years.---Her chief and moſt ſenſible complaint was a violent pain in one of her hips---which was ſo very acute (eſpecially o' nights, when in bed) that it much exhauſted

hauſted and weakened her—Indeed ſhe was a perfect cripple (being unable to ſtir or ſtand without crutches) from the time of its firſt acceſs.

I FOUND (upon a thorough inquiry into all the circumſtanſtances of her diſorder and conſtitution) that ſhe was in a confirm'd chachexy. Her *menſes* had been long totally ſuppreſſed.---Her appetite was much impaired and weakened. Her digeſtions were almoſt aboliſhed. Her viſage was pale and ſallow. She was much affected with *ructuſes* and *flatuſes*, and ſhe was under a general laſſitude or indolence.

I SOON after called upon the gentleman at whoſe inſtances I went to ſee this perſon, and gave him my opinion of her diſorder,---He then aſked me if I thought there was any proſpect or hopes of a cure.—I told him that I did not deſpair of it.---He then intimated that he ſhould be glad if I would uſe my endeavours, which I promiſed to do.---I rode directly back to the patient, (who lived about two miles diſtance) that no time might be loſt, and preſcribed for her.

IN leſs than two months time I relieved this good girl beyond the moſt ſanguine of my hopes and expectations.---I reſtored to her the *menſes*; and recovered to her a tolerable good appetite, with a good and authentic digeſtion. Her viſage began to look freſh and blooming: ſhe was reſtored to a better reliſh of life; and enjoyed more ſpirit and vigour by far than ſhe had done from the firſt acceſs of her diſtemper.---At this criſis, and under theſe promiſing appearances, a perſon called to ſee her, (by accident) who adviſed her by all means to go to *Bath*, in order to complete the cure, and promiſed to have her received into the hoſpital, where ſhe would be treated with great humanity, care and judgment; and be exempted from expence of all kinds.---This it muſt be owned was a very engaging and alluring propoſal; but however her parents would not concur with it, nor proceed in it, till they had my approbation and conſent.

THIS motion been communicated to me ſoon after; I readily concurred with it, and deſired ſhe might be ſent to *Bath* as ſoon as poſſible.—This was accordingly done—But the event or ſucceſs was very far from anſwering our hopes and expectations.—For going on a tour of pleaſure to *Bath*, in the month of *October* following (when ſhe had been there about four months) I called at the hoſpital to ſee her; when I found her grown much worſe again in all reſpects.—This good and worthy creature was quite over-joyed to ſee me; and expreſſed a moſt grateful ſenſe of my paſt good and kind offices; and of the ſervices I had done her: but ſhe bitterly

lamented her change of ſituation; and the loſs of thoſe benefits, and thoſe advances towards health, which I had procured her.

SHE ſaid indeed, that ſhe was treated with great humanity and tenderneſs—but that the means which were uſed, and the medicines which had been adminiſtred to her, were ſo far from doing her good, that ſhe grew daily worſe and worſe.—She was however kept there about five months longer (in hopes doubtleſs, to bring about a cure) but was then diſmiſſed, and ſent home in a confirmed, and I may add a complicated *Phthiſis*.

WHAT induced me to countenance and even encourage this patient's going to *Bath*, under the ſignal benefits and advantages which I had procured her, was an expectation that the *Bath* water (being pump'd upon the part, or apply'd with ſtrong frictions) might totally reſolve and diſſeminate the remaining ſtagnant obſtructing humours.—For hitherto, all the relief I had given her, and all the benefits I had procured to her, were ſolely obtained by internals, having never directed any external or topical applications, neither fomentations, embrocations, cataplaſms, ſcarifications, or veſication—But at the ſame time that I encouraged and haſtened this patient's going to *Bath*, I told her parents that I did not expect ſhe would meet with a more efficacious medical treatment at *Bath* than ſhe had under my particular care and advice—For ſhe was, with reſpect to me, an object of particular regard and attention.—But whilſt ſhe was in the hoſpital, ſhe was only an object of a general regard and attention—And conſequently, that her diſtemper was not duly attended to; but that ſhe (in common with many others) was run over in a curſory ſuperficial manner.

THERE is another inveterate chronical diſeaſe which (after having been a conſiderable time in the *Bath* hoſpital, without reaping the leaſt benefit) came under my cognizance and care ſince thoſe I have mentioned above.—And even to this patient (though I neither propoſed, nor could hope to bring about a perfect cure) I have given great relief.—Theſe three caſes, which I have mentioned, amount, I think to a ſtrong preſumption, if not a proof of what I ſuſpect.—*v. g.* That ſuch phyſical caſes as are received into our hoſpitals are generally ſpeaking, but too ſlightly and ſuperficially attended to.——

IT's matter of wonder, that the *French* nation (who are people of a lively fruitful genius) have not made more conſiderable

ſiderable advances in the ſpheres of phyſic and philoſophy, towards bringing them to a ſtate of perfection.—Some *French* gentlemen of great learning and bright parts, have acknowledged to me that the *Britiſh* nation had far ſurpaſs'd *France* in the advances they had made towards carrying theſe ſciences to a point of perfection.---But then thoſe gentlemen aſſigned for a reaſon, that the *literati* of their nation chiefly, if not wholly attached themſelves to the ſtudy of the civil law, hiſtory, the *belle lettre*, and politics.

THE inattention of the *French* to this neceſſary article or branch of ſcience, is the more to be wondered at, as the celebrated father *Mallebranche* has long ago ſet them on example in his *recherches de la verité*. For in that work father *Mallebranche* is not ſo attentive to detect and explain truths of a theological and moral nature, as thoſe of a phyſical and philoſophical nature.

As I was acquainted and converſant with ſeveral of their phyſicians, when I was in *France* (and more eſpecially the laſt time I was there) I had many occaſions and opportunities of inſpecting and examining into their methods of practice.—And I found it to be in the general very primitive. Their phyſicians (if we may judge by appearances) always appeal to and implicitly confide in the written laws of phyſic (comprehending their own paſt obſervations and experience) and do not ſeem at all attentive to invoke, cultivate and eſtabliſh a *medicina rationalis*. I fancy thoſe gentlemen (who are uſually great theoriſts) think they ſhall be juſtified at all events, if they can quote chapter and verſe; and ſhew that, heretofore a ſimilar caſe has been treated in a ſimilar manner, by ſome phyſicians of eminence and repute.—Hence it is that they are ſo very tenacious, and ſcrupulous obſervers of the written laws and eſtabliſhed forms—Well knowing that, by this means, they will ſecure their own character and reputation, howſoever it may fare with their patients. And indeed it ſhould ſeem that a phyſician who acts by preſcription or precedent, may bid defiance to cenſure and reproach.

THIS (I will not call it an imbecility but) ſpecies of imperfection (as my obſervations and remarks ſuggeſt to me) obtains pretty generally amongſt the faculty in *France*. And there are I believe, ſome amongſt our ſelves, who are not a little tinctured with it.—At leaſt, I think, it is plain that the very witty, as well as learned and ingenious, Dr. *South* thought ſo—when he ſaid, that the chief conſolation a phyſician could have or apply to himſelf, upon the death of his patient—was that he died *ſecundum artem*. i. e. In conſe-

quence of a too tenacious, and too ſcrupulous an adherence to the written laws and eſtabliſhed forms of phyſic.---That great and celebrated man, Dr. *South*, plainly inſinuates that a phyſician who has a genius and ſpirit, as well as great learning and reading, will ſcorn to be fettered and chained down to the written laws.---But will, in extraordinary caſes, and upon extraordinary emergencies (things which often preſent) leave the beaten track, and ſoar above the written laws.

I HAVE known this my obſervation ſignally verified in ſeveral remarkable inſtances.---Some (the moſt ſtriking) of which I will take leave to relate; but as conciſely as poſſible. Near twenty years ago, when I was at *Rome*, I had the honour to be acquainted with a *Muſcovite* nobleman, who was what we call a *valetudinarian*.——This ſame nobleman (after we had been ſeveral times in company together) invited me to an entertainment at his lodging, in company with ſome other gentlemen. Whilſt I was there, he took an occaſion to give me a long hiſtory of his diſorders; and intimated that he had thoughts of conſulting me upon them.---He told me, that whilſt at *Paris* (from whence he was not long ſince come to *Rome*) he had been under the care and preſcriptions of an eminent phyſician of that city for ſeveral months---whoſe preſcriptions he had brought along with him: that he might upon occaſion have recourſe to them again.--He very rightly judged that it was proper I ſhould examine thoſe preſcriptions, to ſee in what manner he had been hitherto treated. He therefore deſired I would allow him to ſend them to me. This was granted; and they were ſent the next morning. After I had peruſed the whole ſeries of them, (which was pretty long) I was induced to infer and conclude that this *French* phyſician took the caſe (which appeared to me to be intirely hypochondriac) to be ſimply and ſolely a *febricula*, or a ſlow latent fever. I found but very little variation in the whole ſeries of preſcriptions.---And the main article or principal conſtituent in each, was the *ſtibium diaphoreticum*. I preſcribed for this gentleman; upon the ſuppoſition that his diſtemper was hypocondriacal; and had the pleaſure before I left *Rome*, of his acknowledgement that he had reaped much benefit from me.

THE ſecond caſe I ſhall relate is of an *Engliſh* gentleman who was under a paralytic diſorder; and had been for two or three years, under the care and advice of one of theſe ultramarine phyſicians—It was by mere accident (meeting with a gentleman of the diſeaſed perſons acquaintance) that I was introduced to him, and conſulted for him. But as his *quondam* phyſician was near at hand, I deſired he might be ſent for; that

we

we might conſult together. That gentleman was immediately ſent for, and came---during our conſultation and debate upon the caſe, I ſuggeſted many things to him, concerning the various probable cauſes of the diſeaſe.---The moſt proper methods of cure, comprehending at the ſame time the intentions to be ſtated and laid down—All which ſeemed to him quite new.—At length my colleague deſired leave to go home for a while—promiſing to return as ſoon as poſſible.—Within about two hours he returned; and brought with him the copies of many of his preſcriptions---each of which was referred to the authors, reſpectively, from whence he had taken them. Every thing that he had directed was, it muſt be confeſſed, in ſome degree good; and altogether well warranted. However (for ſo the fates would have it doubtleſs) they had not proved ſucceſsful.---After a good deal of further debate; and that various methods had been propoſed on my part---my colleague ordered pen, ink and paper to be brought, and deſired I would commit my thoughts to writing. This I did, without much heſitation; and then deliver'd it to my colleague for his peruſal. He peruſed it; approved it; applauded it: and it was forthwith put in practice. Within a few months, after I had left that region, I received a letter from the gentleman who introduced me; intimating that my patient had reaped conſiderable benefit from what I had preſcribed.

My ſaid colleague and I (though we have not correſponded by letter) have often exchanged compliments with each other, by the means and mediation of the gentleman who introduced me. And my colleague has always honoured me with the higheſt expreſſions of friendſhip and regard.

The laſt caſe I ſhall mention, is of another *Muſcovite* nobleman, whom I met with at *Spaa* in *Germany*; about twenty-ſix or twenty-ſeven years ago. This gentleman's diſeaſe was a total loſs of ſight. He loſt his ſight accidentally; (nine years before) by flinging himſelf out of his coach, being under apprehenſions that the horſes, which had taken head, and ran with full ſpeed, would ſhatter the coach to pieces.

This gentleman who was very tall of ſtature; and of a portly noble mein, uſed always to draw a circle of gentlemen about him, when in any public place. And at theſe times he always talked and expatiated largely upon the deplorable misfortune of his blindneſs—in hopes doubtleſs, that ſome one or other might ſuggeſt ſomething for his benefit.

It happened often that I made one of the number of gentlemen who formed the circle about him.—Hearing from time to time various opinions given by other gentlemen (par-

ticularly one who was an eminent phyſician at the *Hague*, and another who was a very celebrated phyſician of *Leige*) which ſeemed to me very crude and undigeſted.—I at length put in, and offered my opinion upon the matter. This nobleman ſeemed to liſten to me with very cloſe attention; and as he put ſeveral very judicious interrogatories, he gave me occaſion to expatiate largely upon the matter. In concluſion, (though that did not happen till the next day; when we had another and ſimilar harrangue upon the ſubject) the nobleman deſired I would give him leave to ſend me an hiſtorical account of his diſeaſe from its firſt acceſs to that time: with the opinions which other phyſicians whom he had before conſulted, had, reſpectively, given of it.

THIS was readily granted; and the next morning early, the nobleman ſent his valet de chambre with the ſcripture. After I had read and maturely conſidered the hiſtorical account of the caſe; and the opinions which ſeveral phyſicians had given of it.—I then, firſt, undertook to define it in my own way. And that done, I formed my preſcription. Now, in both theſe (but eſpecially the former) the anatomy and œconomy of the parts affected, as alſo of the brain, were to ſerve me for a baſis. But then it was both requiſite and neceſſary that I ſhould ſuper-invoke the further aid of mechanical philoſophy. In the afternoon I ſent back the hiſtorical account, with my digeſts upon it, to the nobleman. The nobleman applied forthwith to the apothecary of *Spaa* (a very eminent man in his way) to have the whole read and explained to him. This he did; and accompanied it with great approbation and applauſe.—The nobleman was quite in rapture upon it: he did me very great honour, and paid me the higheſt compliment upon it.

THERE were ſeveral *Engliſh* gentlemen then at *Spaa*, particularly one of our preſent nobility—to whom my patient ſaid (in my hearing) that he had fortunately met with an *Engliſh* phyſician who had both defined his diſtemper, and preſcribed for it, incomparably better than all the wretches (bougres was his term) of phyſicians whom he had conſulted with for nine years paſt.

ANOTHER caſe juſt now occurs to my remembrance (a thing I had ſcarce thought of before, from that time to this) which I will briefly relate.

WHILST I was (in the courſe of my perigrination) at *Conſtantinople*, I went one day to drink tea, as uſual, with a *German* merchant and his lady. And it happened, fortunately, that, whilſt I was there, the gentleman received ſome diſ-

patches

patches from *Walachia*—my friend, on opening his packet, found a caſe drawn up by a *German* phyſician, who at that time attended the princeſs of *Walachia*.—The phyſician had fully deſcribed the princeſs's indiſpoſition; and recommended it to my friend to get the opinion of ſome phyſician (ſuch as he ſhould beſt approve) upon it.—As I happened to be then preſent—the gentleman put the caſe into my hand—deſired the favour of me to peruſe it, and to give him my opinion upon it.—After I had read the caſe through, (which was very judiciouſly drawn up, and expreſſed in very elegant *Latin*)—I returned it to my friend—telling him that it contained the deſcription of a very complex and intricate diſeaſe.—My friend then aſked me if I would take the trouble to conſider it at my leaſure, and to give my opinion upon it in writing.—This I readily agreed to, and accordingly took the caſe with me.

I FIRST, undertook, for mere amuſement, to define and explain the nature of the caſe; and, that done, I formed my preſcription upon it. I then returned the caſe, with what I had wrote upon it, into my friend's hands.

GOING, about three months after, to viſit the *Dutch* embaſſadour—who ſhould I find with his excellency—but this ſame phyſician?—This gentleman, being informed, upon inquiry who I was, came and complimented me in a very courteous and gracious manner, and at the ſame time expreſſed himſelf very much obliged to me. As I neither knew who, or what he was, his declaration was a perfect riddle to me. I therefore aſked him when, and in what, I had been ſo fortunate as to oblige him.—He replied—by the accurate definition, and the very judicious advice I had given upon a caſe, which he had, ſome time before, tranſmitted to *Conſtantinople*. I then recollected the affair, and what before appeared a myſtery, was now unravelled.—He told me, that my preſcription had been forthwith put in practice, and had proved very beneficial to his patient.

Now, it is highly probable that this phyſician had as much knowlege in, and of, medical matters as myſelf. But then, as my own paſt experience and obſervation could not furniſh me with neceſſary *data*, or documents upon the caſe (and I had no books to conſult) ſo I made an appeal to reaſon—and this perhaps the other did not.

IN fine—right reaſon is not only the very eſſence and ſubſtance of philoſophy—but it is alſo the *ſubſtratum* of all ſciences whatever.

THOUGH I am, I fancy, very right in what I have ſuggeſted

ed concerning the immature ſtate of phyſic in *France*—Yet *France* has, and does daily, to my knowledge, produce very bright and great men, in various other branches of ſcience.

It is notorious to every body that *France* has, of late years, produced excellent hiſtoriographers, as well as ſome good polemic writers. Then, in writing of entertaing novels the *French* have manifeſted a happy facility and fertility—which has made ſome think, and ſay, it is that by which the genius of the *French* nation is chiefly characterized. But if people would be at the pains to extend their inquiries—they will find that *France* has produced great geniuſes of a far ſuperiour order—Witneſs Monſieur *Voltaire*—The baron *de Monteſquieu* *—Preſident *Babot*—Monſieur *Maupertuis*—The abbe *de la Caille*, &c. &c.

I never had the pleaſure of ſeeing Monſieur *Voltaire*, ſo can only be acquainted with his character and works—But the baron *de Monteſquieu* (who, it will be allowed, I believe, is a very great man) and the three others whom I have mentioned, I had the honour of ſome little acquaintance with.

The principal (and I fancy the laſt alſo) work which the baron *de Monteſquieu* publiſhed is *l'eſprit des loix* (the ſpirit of laws; as it is ſtyled in the *Engliſh* tranſlation.) This ſame performance ſpecifies immenſe application, reading and ſtudy; and it is no leſs conſpicuous for its ingenuity, ſtrength and ſolidity. The illuſtrious author has there brought in review all laws whatever: as well particular laws as general. He has brought upon the theatre (firſt) the general laws of nature and nations. Secondly—The particular laws of different countries and climates. Thirdly—The laws of different religions and ſocieties. Then he has ſpiritualized them all—or ſhewn in and upon what reaſons they are reſpectively founded. In fine—he has repreſented thoſe things in ſo juſt and ſtrong a light, that he almoſt deſerves the high ſtile and title of a new legiſlator.

But after all, this performance (great and good as it is) has not eſcaped cenſure and criticiſm. And yet it ſhould ſeem, that if the whole ſyſtem of reaſon could be ſtretched out like a volume of parchment, and this work ſtretched out upon it, they would nearly quadrate with each other. However, it is not improbable but this work may, in future ages, have the honour to engage commentators and expoſitors. At leaſt it would, very probably, do ſo, if it was wrote and publiſhed in a learned language.

The noble and very ingenious author of the piece late-

* This great man is ſince dead, as we learn from the public papers.

ly

lately publiſhed (intituled, *The ſource, the ſtrength, and the true ſpirit of Laws.*—And which was deſigned as remarks upon, or a reply to, the ſpirit of laws; as alſo on ſome other pieces done by other authors) has very ſeverely cenſured and condemned one particular paſſage, or poſition of the baron *de Monteſquieu.* The paſſage I ſpeak of (which the count *de Cataneo* has cited) is this,—"The man who believes ſure re-"wards in the other world, will eſcape (rather defy) the le-"giſlator in this.—*i. e.*—He will too much contemn death to "regard it.—For how can a man be bridled, or reſtrained by "laws, who firmly believes that the greateſt puniſhment the "magiſtrate can inflict on him will be over in a moment; "and that then his eternal felicity commences."—To this the illuſtrious reſpondent ſays—"Was ever the lie ſo formally "given to every legiſlator of mankind?"—But certainly the noble reſpondent ought to have cited the whole paragraph—inſtead of the laſt part only. That the ſenſe and force of the whole might have been ſeen together.—The illuſtrious author of the *ſpirit of laws* ſays—The idea (*i. e.* belief) of a place of (future) rewards, has a neceſſary connection with the idea (or belief) of a place of (future) puniſhment and miſery.—And that if the people could be aſſured as to the former—without having any fears or apprehenſions, as to the latter (which is ſimply impoſſible) the civil laws would no longer have influence.

THE noble author of this reply has undertaken to aſſert and defend religion againſt the inſults and attacks of infidelity and ſcepticiſm—which is highly praiſe-worthy. Beſides it is a very ingenious, accurate performance: and is conducted and carried through with great ſpirit. But then I cannot help thinking that he was miſtaken, both as to the ſenſe and meaning of the baron *de Monteſquieu*, in this article.

I AM of opinion, that the author of the *ſpirit of laws*, in the cited articles, meant juſt this—*v. g.*—That people in general of all religions, (and eſpecially all chriſtians of every ſect and denomination) believe, or profeſs to believe, that every one will be either rewarded or puniſhed in the next world, according to their merits or demerits in this World. Theſe things have, reciprocally, a neceſſary connection with each other; ſo that whoever believes the one muſt neceſſarily believe the other. And it is this belief that gives the greateſt ſtrength, force and ſanction to the civil laws; and are the beſt barrier and ſecurity againſt the violation of them.—Becauſe no man who has a due ſenſe of thoſe things will tranſgreſs the laws. As he knows that he ſhall be accountable

countable for ſuch tranſgreſſions, not only in this world but in the next alſo.

But however, it is poſſible to imagine a caſe, in which a man may firmly believe that all ſuch as live righteouſly in this world will be rewarded with eternal felicity in the next, and yet have no fears or apprehenſions with regard to the puniſhments which will, with no leſs certainty, be inflicted on the wicked in the world to come.——Suppoſe, for example, that a man (who was conſcious to himſelf that he had through the whole courſe of his life, practiſed every virtue—whether religious, moral, or ſocial) lived in a deſpotic government; and that, by his aſſiduity, addreſs, œconomy, and fair dealing, he had acquired an opulent fortune—this (as it is well known) is in ſome deſpotic ſtates thought a crime ſufficient to put a man to death—that the prince may inherit his wealth.——A man (who is conſcious of his virtue and righteouſneſs) fully perſuaded of future rewards and puniſhments in the next world——(let us ſuppoſe that with regard to theſe things his faith is abſorbed or ſwallowed up in viſion—and that he is juſt as ſure of them as if they were objects of external ſenſe and ſight) being condemned to death, might, like *Cato*, ſmile at the drawn dagger, and defy its point——(ſo juſt and true is the letter of the ſacred text, which ſays that *the ſting of death is ſin*)——not but that the perſon thus unjuſtly condemned would rather, doubtleſs, that the deadly cup ſhould paſs from him.

I must confeſs, however, that I was ſomewhat ſtartled myſelf when I firſt read that paſſage.—But when I had reviewed it, and well conſidered it, I was perfectly reconciled to it.

There are in the ſpirit of laws ſeveral other parts or poſitions, which ſeem very obſcure, and ſcarce reconcilable to reaſon: and it is on that account I have ſuppoſed the ſaid work may, in future times, be honoured with commentators and expoſitors.

The noble author of the reply or remarks (who is, *ex profeſſo*, a champion for religion) has been pretty ſevere upon the author of *Man a machine*—for which he highly deſerves the thanks and praiſe of all ſober and conſiderate people.—But that work (which had the honour to be burnt by the hands of the common hangman) is ſo trifling and inſignificant as ſcarce to deſerve notice. Nevertheleſs—the intention and the tendency of it ought to be oppoſed and expoſed.

This long digreſſion or excurſion may probably be accounted illicite—perhaps inexcuſable.—However it has, in my opinion, ſome ſmall affinity with, or relation to the

ſcheme

ſcheme I have in view.—And beſides I wanted and wiſhed for a proper occaſion of time and place, to make the above obſervations on the ſpirit of laws.

THERE has, of late (long ſince this work was ready for, and offered to the preſs) appeared a medical work, called the *practice of phyſic*, founded on the principles of phyſiology and pathology, wherein the author has totally diſcarded the animal ſpirits, and has ſubſtituted the ethereal or electric fire in place of them; and this, it muſt be acknowledged, is a much better ſubſtitute than the bilious ſalts, or any thing elſe he could have aſſigned in their ſtead. The author's hypotheſis is, ſo far at leaſt, very well ſupported, and the action of the electric fire on the nerves and nervous fibres is rendered very familiar to comprehenſion. As thus,

IT is aſſerted (1) that the fire produced by electrical experiments is no other than the ſolar rays, which had been impreſſed upon and diſperſed through the earth, and afterwards re-collected from it by electrics *per ſe*—put into agitation by friction. 2dly, The electric effluvium is in nature real fire. 3dly, All fire (whether electric or other) acts upon fluids, by rarefying and diverging their particles. 4thly, The electric fire paſſes through a proper medium or conductor, from the earth to the man who rubs, and from him to the glaſs globe. 5thly, This fire acts by pulſation, like the rays of light. 6thly, The nerves are the conductors of it, to and through all parts of the body. 7thly, All the animal fibres are joined to one another by others which croſs their longitudinal direction. 8thly, Every fibre, even the moſt minute, is enveloped by the *tunica cellularis*. 9thly, All the nerves which iſſue from the brain, or ſpinal marrow, either form or terminate in this cellular tunic——it being no other than a continuation and expanſion of their ſubſtances. 10thly, The *tunica cellularis* conſiſts of an infinite number of ſmall veſicles, which reciprocally intercommunicate. And laſtly, the cellular tunic exiſts in a much greater degree in the belly of a muſcle, than elſewhere.

A LATE ingenious author, who adopts the hypotheſis of the electric effluvium or fire, being the *primum nec non ſolum mobile* of all things, *i. e.* the efficient cauſe, which brings all things, whether animal, vegetal, or mineral, into exiſtence; and is what ſupports and continues them in it—that is to ſay, in the material ſyſtem. This our author, I ſay, who ſeems to have been at the pains of making numberleſs curious experiments, to ſupport and confirm his hypotheſis) infers and concludes, from analogy, that the ſame electrical effluvium, or fire, which, as it is well known, communicates itſelf inſtantaneouſly to all imaginable

ginable diſtances, is the cauſe of all animal motion, whether voluntary or involuntary. This ingenious author having thus diſcovered and aſſigned a new cauſe (not abſolutely ſo indeed, but comparatively ſo) for animal motion—he endeavours to diſcredit and explode all ſuch other cauſes as have been hitherto aſſigned for it—ſuch as animal ſpirits—a ſubtle elaſtic ether—or the vibrations of the nerves, *&c.*

THIS hypotheſis, which is ſomewhat novel, is, it muſt be owned, very curious, and well ſupported.——But after all, perhaps what we call animal ſpirits, and the electric effluvium or fire, may be reciprocally explained into each other.

THE author of the work I allude to, has treated ſeveral eminent characters, or perſons, with great freedom—ſome of which are now living—others of them dead. But we do not hear that any of the former are about to make him a reply. I have indeed been well informed that ſome gentlemen of the faculty pretend to laugh at that performance, and that determined me to give it the reading as ſoon as poſſible. And in truth I am of opinion that there are ſome very good and very ingenious thoughts in it, and ſuch as may very well deſerve (by ſome people, at leaſt) to be well attended to. But nevertheleſs I apprehend that the ingenious author of the ſaid performance will ſcarce eſcape cenſure, for aſſerting that the practice of phyſic had never, till the happy *æra* when his book appeared, been applied to the principles of phyſiology and pathology.—This author, it muſt be acknowledged, has applied it to them in a new way or manner——but it would be a reproach to all preceding medical writers, to ſay that they had not, in ſome way or other, applied it to them.

IF, for example, a phyſician whether in his practice or his writings, brings under his conſideration, or comprehends in his then preſent view, the anatomy and œconomy of the human frame—the force and influence of the paſſions——the true cauſe, nature, and eſſence of the diſeaſe he treats, or treats on—with the properties, qualities, and operations of the medicines he offers—he may then, I preſume, be ſaid to apply the practice of phyſic to the principles of phyſiology and pathology.---But after all---I ſhould be at a great loſs for the animal ſpirits (to which I have given great ſcope and credit in the enſuing treatiſe) if the ingenious author I am ſpeaking of had not ſubſtituted, in place of them, what will anſwer my purpoſe altogether as well.

AMONGST many other judicious hints and remarks which this ingenious author has ſugeſted, thoſe on the ſmall pox

are

are well worth attending to. And as I cannot with any propriety recapitulate them in the enſuing work, I will take leave to do it here, how foreign ſoever it may ſeem to my purpoſe. And firſt, he ſpeaks very pertinently and judiciouſly concerning the ſuperiour advantages which all perſons have who receive the ſmall pox by inoculation, over thoſe who take it in the natural way. For here (*i. e.* by inoculation) the aſſociation, or admixture of any foreign malignant infectious matter with the variolous fomes, may in moral certainty be preſented---which cannot be guarded againſt in the other way. 2dly, The vital heat or fire, if above or below the ſtandard of health, may be either reduced or raiſed to a proper pitch. Beſides theſe manifeſt advantages, (which the plaineſt reaſon muſt ſubſcribe to) a total exemption from fear is another conſiderable advantage. Then with regard to ſuch as have the ſmall pox in the natural way---the hints and advices he gives to phyſicians are no leſs pertinent, proper, and well-judged. His intimations and advices, with regard to every ſtage of the diſeaſe, are in my opinion extreamly well judged.—For how neceſſary is it that the phyſician (eſpecially in the beginning, and where the general ſymptoms indicate and announce that the diſeaſe will prove of the confluent kind) ſhould apply the utmoſt attention and circumſpection, to every the moſt minute ſymptom and circumſtance. In theſe caſes the whole force, and the utmoſt ſtretch of the phyſician's ſkill are ſtrictly required. In like manner, the phyſician ſhould apply the ſtricteſt attention and circumſpection in the laſt ſtage of the diſeaſe. He ſtrongly inculcates and recommends that the phyſician takes care to keep the *vis vitæ*, or vital fire, as near as poſſible to that ſtate which is neceſſary to perfect health—and this through the whole progreſs of the diſeaſe. But I muſt not indulge myſelf in too large an excurſion, and therefore will paſs over many things worth notice, and proceed to what he ſays of the chryſtalline ſort of pock. He ſays, that whereas, in this kind of pock the matter is crude and ichorous to the laſt——it muſt certainly be owing to ſome deficiency in the animal powers, (or perhaps to ſomething coincident with the variolous fomes which oppoſes it) to concoct and ſuppurate the morbid lymph. And as it is manifeſt, to ſuch as have been converſant with the venereal diſeaſe, that nothing ſo effectually operates in and upon chancres and ſordid ulcers as mercury---ſo he infers by analogy, that the ſame medicine might be of uſe here too---in order to correct, concoct, and ſuppurate the crude ichorous lymph. For theſe reaſons he earneſtly recommends it to a

future

future tryal in ſuch caſes—and in truth ſo do I.——He indeed is ſo cautious as to adviſe that it be firſt tried upon a condemned criminal. But I think I ſhould not heſitate to try this method upon other perſons, wherever the caſe ſeemed otherwiſe deſperate; and reaſon good, I think. For according to the old adage, a deſperate diſeaſe demands a deſperate remedy. And I am of opinion that ſeveral particular mercurial proceſſes (of the many which are to be found there) in the enſuing treatiſe, would be very ſuitable and proper upon theſe occaſions. However I will take leave to offer one, and ſubmit it to the conſideration of the judicious and candid.

℞ *Rob. ſambuci* ʒij.
Argenti vivi ʒi.
Calomel. gr. x. *Miſceantur quam optime in mortario.*

Cujus ℞ ℈i.
Conſ. alk.
Extr. lig. guai. ā ℈i.
Cinnab. nat. gr. xij.
Conſ. card. gr. x. *f. bolus, quarta quaq; hora ſumend.*

N. B. PERHAPS it may be found requiſite to omit the mercurials now and then.—Suppoſe every ſecond or third bolus,---which may very conveniently be done.

BUT ſo much for that,——It may now be time to bring my own work upon the tapis again.

As the manuſcript of the enſuing work was, laſt year a conſiderable time in the hands of an eminent bookſeller here, (who did on peruſal of the title only, (for the work was then not begun) agree to print it;---but afterwards receded from his agreement; ſo I have great reaſon to ſuſpect, that whilſt the manuſcript was in his hands, ſeveral phyſicians and others had at pleaſure the peruſal of it. And I cannot help ſuſpecting that there has been a combination to decry and diſcredit it.

NOW as to the ſpeculative part of it; or the *rationale* that runs through the whole— (which is not much in mode or uſe now-adays, with phyſical writers) I ſhall leave that to ſpeak for itſelf; and to ſtand by itſelf. And as to the practic part: (the major part of which, I fancy, has only been ſuggeſted

gested and prosecuted by myself) I can with truth, and some confidence presume on its superior excellence.

If the practical system, which I have laid down in my *treatise on diseases in general*, is right and good in any degree,—and it has been honoured with a very high testimony,—I do pronounce this incomparably superiour to it. I could I believe, recollect a dozen or more very intricate and complex cases; all which I have treated within the currant year, with such success as exceeded the most sanguine of my hopes and expectations. And I treated them all (though in a manner different from each other—as the cases were different) agreeable to the plan laid down in this work.

But there is a certain perverseness, which possesses the major part of mankind, of whatever profession or occupation they may be—They do not like innovations, nor are they easily brought to relish them; though ever so good and excellent. So that peradventure, my present system of practice, which comprehends a good deal of newness, may meet with great opposition; and perhaps, indeed, it may make but few proselytes. It is for that very reason I have put the second motto to the title.——But as it is an affair of great moment and importance—The institution and establishment of a new and better system of medical conduct and practice than has been hitherto used and known.—So I hope the gentlemen of the faculty (and I challenge the college in particular) will seriously weigh and consider it; and give it a fair trial.—This is a reasonable request,—and it is all I desire from them.

The dilemma I am now under—*i. e.* The doubts and apprehensions I am under,—whether this work may be well received or not, re-minds me that, in the year 1747, I penn'd and published a piece, supposed to be wrote by several hands, which I dedicated to the president and the rest of the fellows of the royal college of physicians. That piece had for title—*A general system or summary method of treating the epidemical distemper or plague which raged amongst the horn cattle.*

Something good of that kind seem'd, at that time, to be much desired and required by the public---And that was the reason why I wrote it.

But as I treated that illustrious and learned body of men, (the college) to whom I inscribed it, with great freedom--so, for that reason I did not chuse to put my name to it.

As I had good reason to think that piece contain'd much more (*i. e.* much more to the purpose) than any other piece ---of the many which had before been penn'd, and published on that very interesting subject---so I earnestly desired and requested

queſted of the college, ſeriouſly to weigh and conſider it.—Indeed I did in a manner challenge or demand it, from them.—And, for as much as I appealed to them,—as to the guardians and conſervators of the public health,—ſo I inſiſted, that if they found it good and praiſe-worthy,—they would ſignify and notify their approbation in a public manner: that ſo all perſons whom it concern'd might be induced to procure it.—But on the other hand,—if they diſapproved it—I deſired and required, in that caſe likewiſe, they would notify their diſapprobation,—with their reaſons for it (becauſe, with me, opinions, unſupported with reaſons or arguments, go for nothing) in the ſame public manner—but after all—would any one have thought it? That illuſtrious body turn'd the deaf ear to it: and took no manner of notice of it. And for want of ſuch a ſanction from the college the piece was intirely neglected—and was ſcarce ever call'd for—ſo, conſequently never read; nor its precepts put in practice. Had I inſcribed that work to the preſident or to any other individual of that body,—and he had obſerv'd a profound ſilence upon it.—I ſhould, I believe, have been induced to ſatyrize him for ſuch conduct.—But corporations or congregate bodies of men may do without the leaſt reſerve or ſcruple, what any one individual of them would bluſh to think of. For in large ſocieties, or great numbers—though many are tardy—each man expects to ſhroud himſelf, and eſcape undiſcover'd in the crowd. In concluſion, I believe it would be allow'd, by any judicious candid perſon, that they acted quite out of character. But that piece is yet extant; (for it wanted ſuch a teſtimonial as I required to give it currency) and may, if required, be produced——perhaps to their ſhame. There was but a very few went off, ſo that in event, I had the comfort to loſe about eight pounds by the bargain. But that indeed was partly owing to a cut-throat printer, who impos'd upon me very groſsly---for which reaſon I'll take care never to be dup'd again by that perſon.

BUT to return again to my ſubject——Beſides the difficulties which this work may have to ſtruggle with, on account of its being an innovation upon the preſent general practice of medicine---(which I ſhould be very far from truſting to the public courteſy and mercy--- if I was not very capable of defending and ſupporting it) There are yet others of a more formidable and ſtubborn nature; which may, as I apprehend, be more difficult to encounter with and overthrow.—Teſe are two moſt ſcandalous, ſcurrilous and villainous arthles which were tranſmitted by ſome of my rank enemies, to the

author

author of that licentious, infamous news paper—called the *L———n Evening Poſt.* The firſt was in *September*, 1753. The laſt in *January*, 1754. The firſt article was piouſly deſign'd and calculated to depreciate and deſtroy my religious and moral character.——The other to blaſt my character and credit, as an author.

I KNEW for certain, who was the author of the firſt article, the inſtant I read it: nor was I leſs certain, as to the author of the laſt, as ſoon as I read that.

BUT it is amazing to me, as it muſt be to every one of ſenſe and conſideration, that the author or printer of that infamous news paper could be ſo weak or ſo baſe, or perhaps both, (for we ſometimes ſee the fool and knave joined together) as to give a place in his paper to ſuch ſcurrility and nonſenſe. Both the articles are rank libels; and render him liable to a proſecution.——Could the f——l think that the inſerting thoſe ſcurrilous articles in his news paper, were neceſſary to the preſervation of the ſtate?

I FIND that the credit of this fame news paper—(the *L———n Evening Poſt*)—if it ever had any credit with men of ſenſe—is very much ſunk: for it is now conſider'd as the common channel for filth, dirt and rubbiſh. I, for my own part, am ſo juſtly incenſed and enraged againſt the man who cooks up that paltry news paper, for being ſuch an egregious b——head to put ſuch impertinent ſtuff in his paper,—that I almoſt concur with ſome gentlemen,—indeed many, in wiſhing to ſee him ſuſpended--- by the neck, for half an hour or ſo. It is the opinion of many people that he deſerves it for the great care and pains he takes to ſow the ſeeds of ſedition in the nation, *&c.* And peradventure, he may (if he has good luck) 'ere long meet with his deſerts——which I *pray God of his infinite mercy and goodneſs grant.*——

I AM, I confeſs, at a loſs to ſay againſt which my rage, indignation and reſentment are greateſt——whether againſt the writer of that ſcurrilous, villainous article of *January*, 1754, or againſt that f——l, who cooks up the *Ln——— Evening Poſt*, for inſerting it in his paper.--- But as for the doughty letter writer.--- That apoſtolical pimp---For I well know, though I am ſorry to ſay it in this public manner——that he is one of the ſacred order---to which he is become by that ſpecific act, a diſhonour, a reproach, a ſcandal and a diſgrace.——I take this opportunity to tell him, that I have long had a rod in p——s for him, which I muſt ſooner or later (to ſatisfy my juſt indignation and reſentment) draw out for his chaſtiſement.——Thus I give him fair warning, and timely

notice of it. It has now lain in the pickle above a year and half, ſo that the twigs are, by this time become very tough and pliant; and I dare ſay they will draw blood from any part they may be well applyed to.——Indeed, this inſtrument of vengeance, this rod of chaſtiſement, had been drawn, and diſplay'd a year and half ago, had not ſome gentlemen to whom I intimated my intention, earneſtly diſſwaded me from it. Nevertheleſs, I did bring the thing up to town laſt year; and it was not without reluctancy that I deferr'd printing it at that time. And as I have it now with me, I ſhall ſcarce leave *London* 'till I have printed it and diſperſed it. But I have promiſed and vow'd, and by theſe preſents do promiſe and vow, that this ſame ſhall be my laſt eſſay that way. And to this purpoſe I have in ſome part of that piece ſaid,—That the hell-hound, or hell-hounds, (if there are more than one in a gang) may ſnarl on, bark on, and be d——nd,—for that I am determin'd to put myſelf to no more trouble and expence in replying to them. However, if I thought that the impious, infamous wretch, or wretches, would go on and perſiſt in their villainy—I ſhould wait with ſome degree of curioſity, to ſee if the compiler of that ſame infamous news paper would be yet ſuch a f—l and ſc——l, to give it a place in his paper, as he has done hitherto. But ſhould that execrable v——n and ſc——l the letter writer, continue his perſecution, and that wretch, the manager of the *L——n Evening Poſt*, be ſuch an obſequious b——d as to inſert his viſions in his paper.—I hope to ſee them (and that very ſoon) hang together *In concord and ſtrong cords.*

THE

THE CONTENTS.

Of nervous disorders in general Page 1
Of convulsions in general 18
Of the epilepsy 35
Of the palsy 45
Of the lethargy 63
Of nervous tremors 70
Of the vertigo 83
Of the phrensy 94
Of madness 99
Of the hydrophobia 109
Of the nervous head-ach 129
Of St. Vitus's dance 137
Of the hypo 159
Of the gutta serena 166
Of deafness 178
Of the hysteric passion 185
Of the chlorosis, or green sickness 211
Of a suppression of the menses 220
Of the overflowing of the menses 229
Of the fluor albus, or whites 237
Of the furor uterinus 254
Of sterility 257
Of abortion 269

Of

CONTENTS.

Of the diſorders in general, which are incident to breeding and lying-in women 270
Of nauſeas, reachings, and vomitings ibid.
Of the lipothymia, or ſwooning 275
Of the pica and malachia, or longings of breeding women 278
Of the hæmorrhoides 285
Of the diarrhœa in pregnant women 291
Of immoderate floodings in lying-in women 296
Of the retention of the lochia, the after-pains, and what is called the milk-fever 302
Of the prolapſus uteri atque ani 307
Of difficult births 310
Of cancers in general 315

OF

AUG 15 1927
LIBRARY

OF

NERVOUS DISORDERS

In GENERAL;

Particularly of the hyſteric paſſion; *and ſuch other diſeaſes as are peculiarly incident to the ſex.*

AS nervous diſorders, conſidered in their whole extent or latitude, are incident to both the ſexes; (though the hyſteric affections, which are ranged in that claſs, are peculiar to the female) ſo I ſhall only touch upon them in a more general and curſory manner—My intent being chiefly, and particularly, to account for, and explain, all thoſe diſeaſes which are peculiarly, and excluſively, incident to the fair ſex.—

OF nervous diſorders, the moſt common and notable (and ſuch to which we have annexed names or appellations) are convulſions, ſpaſms, cramps, epilepſies, palſies, lethargies, nervous tremors, ſome ſorts of head-achs, hemicranes—The *vertigo*, or ſwimming of the head—The *chorea St. Viti*, or ſaint *Vitus*'s dance; the *hippo*; *lypothimia*, or ſwooning—Palpitation of the heart; ſtrangulation; nervous aſthmas, lunacy, and other kinds of madneſs; *fames canina*—*Pica aut malachia*, (or longing in pregnant women)-*furor uterinus*, *inſomnia*.

BESIDES the above mentioned, (which have, reſpectively, obtained their proper appellations, or deſignations) we ſometimes meet with other nervous diſorders, of an intermediate kind—or, perhaps, quite different from thoſe in their appearances.—Theſe, indeed, are without Number: and ſuch as we have not, as yet, affixed any diſtinct names to—perhaps never may.—

WHEN we have gone through the whole medical legend—The whole theory of phyſic—and abſtract, or reduced to a calculus, what we have read—we ſhall find that phyſicians in general, as well ancient as modern, conſidered thoſe diſorders as purely and ſimply nervous.—They ſeem not to imagine that the cauſe, or cauſes, lie deeper.—That they are in reality humoral, or ſanguineous: and that they conſiſt in a viciated depraved ſtate of the blood and juices.—That ſuch has heretofore been the opinion of phyſicians in general, is plain beyond diſpute. And ſuch it may reaſonably be conjectured, is the notion of many, even at this day.—The very methods of cure, which they propoſe for thoſe diſorders, quadrate with this opinion; and prove *a poſteriori*, that ſuch was their notion of the Cauſes.—And this very probably, is the reaſon why their attempts to cure, have ſo often proved unſucceſsful.

I MAKE no queſtion, however, but that there are ſome perſons, of both ſexes, who have tender delicate nerves, and ſuch a weak frame and texture of animal ſpirits—that the former are much affected by the leaſt ſtimulus, or irritation; and the latter liable, upon very ſlight occaſions, to preternatural inordinate motions and exploſions.—And hence it appears, that I do allow ſome of thoſe diſorders, which we ſtile nervous, to be ſtrictly and truely ſo.—And that they may bid defiance to the imputation of any foreign cauſe, or mixture.—But then I look upon theſe caſes to be *raræ aves*, &c.

INDEED

INDEED my conceſſion, with regard to one of the ſuppoſed caſes, may juſtly be diſputed—and therefore I retract it. For whenever the nerves (by reaſon of their tender delicate frame) are affected much by a very ſlight ſtimulus.—There we muſt admit, that the cauſes of ſuch diſorders, as ſeemingly proceed from that tender delicate frame of nerves, are partly extrinſic.—But then, where the animal ſpirits themſelves are, by reaſon of their weak craſis, or texture, ſuſceptible of inordinate preternatural motions and exploſions.—There the cauſe is wholly and ſolely intrinſic.—

HOWEVER, theſe are, in my opinion, very ſeldom the ſole cauſe of the many nervous diſorders which infeſt us. On the contrary, I look upon the cauſes (*i. e.* the mediate cauſes) of almoſt all nervous diſorders, to be ſanguineous,—or to exiſt in the blood and animal juices.—But then theſe ſame ſanguineous cauſes (which I call mediate, or middle cauſes) may, in my judgment challenge other cauſes, which preceeded, and even produced them.

THESE primary, or moſt remote cauſes, are whatſoever, may viciate and polute the blood and juices. —Amongſt theſe more remote cauſes of nervous diſorders (as well as many other diſeaſes) the chief and principal are irregularities and errors in the uſe of the non-naturals.—A too lazy, ſupine, indolent, unactive life; living in a too moiſt, noxious, unwholeſome Air. Luxury, intemperance—keeping late hours—feeding upon meats which are hard of digeſtion: or feeding too plentifully, even upon ſuch as are eaſy of digeſtion—beſides many other cauſes of leſs moment, which I forbear to enumerate.—But to ſet this matter forth in that full and clear manner, which it well deſerves, I cannot, I think, do better than cite the ſubſtance of what I have ſaid, (though to a more general purpoſe) in the introduc-

tion to my treatiſe on diſeaſes in general,—vol. 1.—page 32, and ſequent;

BEFORE I deſcend to treat of particular diſeaſes—to define and explain their reſpective cauſes, natures and eſſences,—to conſider and ſet forth their intentions of cure,—and to propound proper inſtruments, or remedies to execute ſuch intentions.—Before I proceed to theſe things,—it may not be amiſs that I premiſe ſomething concerning the ſource and origin of diſeaſes in general.

AMONGST the numerous herd of ſyſtem mongers, we have had ſome, who place the ſource and origin of almoſt all diſeaſes (for I hope, at leaſt, they would except the peſtilential, as well as other contagious ones, from that deduction) in the ſolids.—*v. g.* they hold and maintain, that the ſolids are either preter-naturally rigid and tenſe, on the one hand,—or elſe too lax, weak and flabby on the other.

THERE are others again (of the ſame tribe) who charge the ſpring and ſource of all diſeaſes on the fluids,—and would exculpate the ſolids entirely.—*e. g.*—Theſe will have it, either that the complex fluid, the blood, is too rare, and rapid, on the one ſide,—or too thick, viſcid, and ſizy on the other.—And that theſe various and oppoſite ill conditions of the blood and juices, are the real and ſole parents of all diſeaſes.

THAT all theſe, reſpectively, are ſometimes circumſtances in diſeaſes, and even mediate, or ſubordinate cauſes of them, is very certain: but then the attentive and judicious phyſician ſhould look further for a yet more remote cauſe, on which thoſe diſtempered conditions of the ſolids and fluids depend, and from which they are really produced.

SOME authors (of better invention and judgment than thoſe I allude to above) have pronounced the human body to be an *automaton*; and have very aptly

aptly compared it to a watch, or a piece of clock-work.

THAT the human body is conſtituted and framed by mechanic laws, is certain: and as it is the work of an omnipotent hand, ſo it is without all doubt the moſt exquiſite piece of machinery in nature.

DAILY experience and obſervation inform us, that clocks and watches are ſubject to diſtemperatures and diſorders: and conſidering the changeable nature of the air (the *medium* they exiſt and move in) it is impoſſible that they ſhould be otherwiſe.—For as the air becomes more rare and light, or more groſs, denſe and heavy, than it ought to be—ſo will it either accelerate, or retard the motions of thoſe machines proportionally.—How much more ſo, then, (as the human body is incomparably more delicate in its frame and contexture, and is compoſed of infinitely more parts and movements) muſt we be ſubject to diſtemperatures and diſorders—from the very ſame cauſe?—Namely, the air we live and breath in.—Not to mention many others.

THE air is capable of affecting both our ſolids and fluids in all the various manners above mentioned; and more eſpecially ſo, in the bodies of thoſe whoſe ſprings of life and motion are ſenſibly the worſe for wearing.

INDEED there are ſome perſons, in the flower of their youth; of robuſt athletic habits; who may paſs through all the changes and viciſſitudes of air and weather, without feeling any ſenſible diſorder, or inconveniency; for whole years ſucceſſively.—But of ſuch we have very few inſtances.—And even thoſe will, very probably, feel a depreſſion of ſpirits from a groſs heavy air; and a ſenſible elevation of them from the oppoſite extreme.

BUT the primeval and principal ſource of moſt diſeaſes, whether acute, or chronical, are errors and defects in our accretions and ſecretions,—eſpecially

in the latter;—and of theſe, one of the moſt conſiderable (*i. e.* perſpiration) is liable to ebb and flow according as the ſtate and condition of the air varies.—And it is to this unequal ſtate, or reciprocal ebbing and flowing of perſpiration, that many fatal diſeaſes owe their riſe.—

Besides the many inconveniencies and miſchiefs that reſult to us, from this variableneſs in the natural temperament and ſtate of the air.—It is likewiſe the chanel through which many others are conveyed to us.—For air is the *medium* by and through which all peſtilential and other noxious *effluvia* are brought to us.—But beſides theſe miſchiefs, and many others, which we receive from the external air; by its ſtopping up our excretory pores, or at leaſt narrowing their orifices, it is yet liable to further cenſure and accuſation.—For as the air recedes from a proper temperature; either to the hot, thin, and rare; or to the cold, groſs and denſe.—So will it affect the expanſive force of the air contained in our blood veſſels, *&c.* In conſequence of which both the fluids and their containing veſſels will be liable to diſorders and diſtemperature.—How careful then ought we to be in the choice of the air we live in? That it be not only good in a general ſenſe; but particularly adapted to our conſtitutions, likewiſe, if they require it.—

Besides the many diſtemperatures and diſeaſes which reſult from errors and defects in our ſecretions,—there are diverſe others which ſpring from the oppoſite cauſe,—*v. g.* from errors and abuſes in our accretions.—As for example, in the things we daily eat and drink.—How careful then, ought we to be that our aliments, whether meats, or drinks, are well choſen and duly proportioned.—

Moreover, the foundations of numerous diſeaſes, eſpecially of the chronic kind, are inſenſibly laid by an erroneous uſe of the non-naturals in general.—

But

But before I diſmiſs thoſe two great ſources of the many diſeaſes we are incident to,—Namely, errors and abuſes in our accretions and ſecretions, I will take a nearer view of them.—And leaſt I ſhould ſtand cenſured of impoſing a mere *ipſe dixit* upon the World—I ſhall endeavour to explain and demonſtrate by what means and mechaniſm they produce thoſe unhappy effects.—And firſt as to our accretions.—

Our aliments (whether meats, or drinks) if not well choſen and duly proportioned, may prove injurious and offenſive to our conſtitutions: and the injuries and offences which we ſuſtain from them, will be in proportion as they are, in themſelves, to groſs, impure and hard of digeſtion; or as they may be immoderately taken.—

If our aliments ſhould be imbued with any poiſonous, or other noxious qualities, foreign to their own nature,—which is ſometimes the caſe,—they will at leaſt ſtimulate, or irritate, both the ſolids and fluids immoderately.—They may likewiſe excite preternatural motions and ferments in the whole ſyſtem of the fluids: and finally, perhaps, viciate, and contaminate the blood and juices, if not totally convert them into their own ſpecific morbid Nature.—

How many inſtances have we to prove, that one voracious meal, even of wholeſome well adapted food (as to its quality) ſhall cauſe a ſurfeit.—

Sometimes, indeed, thoſe ſurfeits ſhall be confined to the *primæ viæ*, or alimentary duct,—at other times, however, their effects are extended to the blood,—where they have been found to viciate, not only the whole ſyſtem of the animal juices; but to violate the nerves and animal ſpirits likewiſe.—

We have numerous examples and inſtances to prove, that a ſingle ſurfeit of this ſort has ſometimes terminated in fatal acute diſeaſes; and, at other times,

times, precipitated perſons into maladies of the chronic kind.—

That every error in our ſecretions (whether of exceſs or defect, but more eſpecially the latter) does, and neceſſarily muſt, in a greater, or leſs degree, ſap the foundation of health and a good conſtitution.—This is, I think, the moſt obvious truth in nature.—And this will appear plain, and ſelf-evident, if we only conſider, (1) That the blood of an animal body is a complex fluid,—conſtituted and compoſed of many particular kinds.—And (2) that it is neceſſary, in order to the conſervation of perfect health, that all, and each of the ſuppoſed particular, or abſtract parts, ſhould maintain their due proportions; and the whole mixture a due ſtate of fluidity and motion.—

Things being thus circumſtanced, indeed, the blood may then be compared to a well tempered ſauce,—where nothing is either predominant, or deficient.—Now it is very plain and obvious, that a ſauce ſo conſtituted will be pleaſing to the palate, as well as amicable and eaſy to the ſtomach: and when it has paſſed through the lacteals into the blood, will contribute a benign wholeſome nutriment.—Juſt ſo, under the like circumſtances, will it be with the blood,—when all its conſtituent parts are juſtly and duly proportioned—in an abſolute, as well as a relative ſenſe.—But whenever this *æquilibrium* is broken; and any one of the particular parts, or humours, either lacks, or abounds,—the whole will then become noxious and offenſive.—

Let us only marſhal together, in our mind, all the more remarkable humours, or particular parts of the blood,—and afterwards take a ſerious view of them.—There is (beſides the *craſſamentum*, or *cruor ſanguinis*) the urine: the proper matters of ſenſible and inſenſible perſpiration: as alſo the matter of inſenſible tranſpiration.—There is the bile;

the

the pancreatic juice, the *ſaliva*, the ſperm, the *mucus naſi*, *&c. &c.*—For I think Dr. *Keill*, in his *Tentamina medico—phyſica*, recognizes above thirty particular ſorts.—Now, is it reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that any one of theſe (more eſpecially of thoſe which are deſtined to be ſecreted in greateſt plenty) can either lack or exceed, in any conſiderable degree, without exciting diſagreeable perceptions in the body?—But ſhould we (in a more general ſenſe) only conſider and divide the blood into its active and unactive parts.—Can it with reaſon be imagined, that either of theſe ſhould be redundant, or ſufficient, without producing diſeaſes, in event? unleſs the ſuppoſed ſurcharges are removed, or the deficiences made up.

The effects of a redundant, or of an obſtructed bile, are too notorious to need mentioning here. A ſuppreſſion of urine, or (its oppoſite) a proflux of it, rarely fails to produce internal diſorders of ſome ſort or other. The thin ſaline matter of inſenſible perſpiration, when unduly retained in the blood, generally produces a fever,—unleſs it be critically depoſited upon ſome particular part, or other—where, however, it will excite diſorders proper and peculiar to the part, or parts reſpectively.—*e. g.*—If upon the ſtomach, ructuſes, flatuſes, ſickneſs, reachings and vomiting.—If upon the guts—Cholics, belly fluxes, and ſuch like. If upon the breaſt, or lungs, —coughs, aſthmas, pleuriſies, peripneumonies, *&c.* —If on the gums, the tooth-ach.—If upon the eyes, —ſharp defluctions and inflammations.—And ſo the parallel may be run through the whole animal frame.—For the ſame ſpecific cauſe, as it may be variouſly determined, will produce very different effects,—even in the ſame conſtitution.—But to ſum up all in few words.—As there are in animal bodies, divers humours, of different natures and qualities —as, for example, ſome that are ſoft, ſlimy, mucilaginous, and balſamic,—others that are either ſaline,

line, ſharp, and ſtimulating; or hot, fiery and irritating.—So as the former, or the latter, may become redundant; they will either obtund and clog too much on the one hand; or elſe ſtimulate and irritate too much on the other.—In fine,—when we reflect on the infinite delicacy of the human fabric —The great variety of its particular parts and functions.—The infinite number of nerves, blood veſſels, and ſtrainers.—And that all, and each of theſe, is capable of duly and truely performing its proper office, for the ſpace of days, weeks, months, and whole years.—And if, at ſome time, we reflect on the difficulties and dangers that beſet us.—We cannot help owning that it abundantly ſpecifies and manifeſts the wiſdom and goodneſs of the almighty architect.—

I WILL here, however, propound one general rule, whereby to elude the acceſs of many of thoſe cauſes on the one hand.—And to prevent the generation of the reſt, on the other hand,—*v. g.* Firſt, Let all perſons, even in their infancy; when under the eyes and management of their parents and nurſes, and ſo forward—be nouriſhed with wholeſome innocent food; given in moderate quantities, and at ſtated times, or periods.—Secondly, Let them be uſed to frequent immerſions in cold water, or cold baths, if to be had.—Thirdly, As they advance in age and growth, let them be conſtant in the practice of riding, and ſuch other exerciſes as their ſtrength and conſtitutions will admit of.—By theſe means and methods, duly practiſed and purſued, the *æquilibrium*, or balance of the conſtitution, will be preſerved inviolate; and hence the acceſs of external, and the generation of internal morbid cauſes, will be prevented.

THIS is a ſhort, eaſy, and effectual rule, or method, to preſerve health, prolong life, and to give a good reliſh to life.—For by the ſame means, and methods,

methods, the attractil force and due flexure of the ſolids, will be preſerved,—a juſt and regular circulation of the fluids maintained.—The natural and neceſſary ſecretions will be carried on; and a due ſeperation, and vigorous action of the animal ſpirits will be ſupported.—And under all theſe advantageous circumſtances, 'tis eaſy to diſcern that every thing muſt fare well.—That the mind, as well as the body, will be *ſui juris*,—or in other words, in full force and virtue.—

I HAVE in my ennumeration of nervous diſorders, ranged cramps and ſpaſms with convulſions,—becauſe they ſeem to be ſomewhat approaching to them.—Indeed, the judicious Dr. *Thomas Willis*, our countryman (whom I look upon to be as great a phyſician as the world had produced for ſome ages.—Notwithſtanding that his memory and merits have of late years been ſcandalouſly traduced) carries the reſemblance yet higher,—for he ſuppoſes them to be of the very ſame nature and eſſence.—But though I have, in general, a good opinion of that great man's judgment, I muſt take leave to diſſent from him in this matter.—

A CONVULSION is a violent contraction, contortion, or diſtortion of ſome one part or parts of the body.—Sometimes of the whole body.—Cramps and ſpaſms, on the contrary, are no other than an inflation of ſome muſcle, muſcles, or muſcular parts.—In conſequence of which the central, or middle parts of the muſcles affected, are ſwollen and expanded, and their extremities drawn nearer together.—And 'tis this cauſes the acute pains which are inſeparable from theſe diſorders. Dr. *Willis* has likewiſe ranged epilepſies amongſt convulſive diſorders; and in this, alſo, I apprehend he is miſtaken.

IT muſt, indeed, be allowed that convulſions, or contortions of ſome parts of the body, are ſymptoms that generally attend epilepſies.—But then theſe are

only

only secondary, or consequential circumstances of it.—For I am much of opinion that the proper cause of this disease (*i. e.* the *causa media*) is ingendered, and exists, in the animal spirits themselves.—That it consists in a discrasy, or distemperature of the animal spirits; which subjects and disposes them to intestine inordinate motions and explosions.—And if this my opinion is well considered, and examined with attention and judgment, it may perhaps appear to be well founded.—But, however it may be as to that matter—I will presume to aver that no extrinsic cause can be assigned, which may reasonably be supposed capable of producing such surprizing phænomena, or effects, as sometimes appear in this disease.

The epilepsy appear'd so stupendous to the ancients, and was so little understood by them, that they sometimes stiled it the Herculean disease—sometimes the sacred disease.—The former appellation had a twofold allusion—either to the surprizing force with which the disease expressed itself; or to the unsurmountable difficulty they generally met with in their attempts to cure it.—And the latter appellation plainly specifies that they imagined the epileptic person was smote by some supernatural power.—Thus, with regard to certain miraculous cures performed by our Saviour, in which he was said to cast out unclean spirits—it is with much reason suppos'd that the diseased subjects were only epileptics.

I have laid it down for matter of fact and truth, that the mediate cause of epilepsies exists in the animal spirits themselves: that it is absolutely and totally intrinsic.—Nevertheless I suppose that this discrasy, or distempered state of the animal spirits, appeals to some precedent and extrinsic cause; and that it proceeds originally from a viciated and morbid state of the blood and juices.—For as a corrupt

tree

tree will necessarily bring forth corrupt fruit—so, in purity of reason, a viciated distempered blood must be suppos'd to impart its morbid noxious qualities to the animal spirits; and give a vicious taint to all the abstracted juices that are separated and secreted from it.

The epilepsy, as it obtains in diverse subjects, plays it self off in a great variety of shapes and appearances: but the particular manner of displaying it self; which is of all others the most tremendous and astonishing; is when the diseased person shall, without any previous notice, or preceding symptom, fall prone upon the earth with inconceivable violence; and lie there for some considerable time, quite destitute of sense and motion—unless perhaps of some particular parts.—For even under these more violent expressions, or appearances of this disease, the epileptic person generally grinds his teeth; and at the same time the breast and belly will heave and swell surprizingly; besides many other symptoms and circumstances which I forbear to enumerate, being of less moment than those I have mentioned.

Sometimes, however, this disease plays itself off not quite so precipitately and surprizingly; but is preceded by some symptoms which indicate and specify its impending access.—Of those precursors, or preceding symptoms, the most common and frequent are certain spasmodic twitchings and contortions—in the hands and feet—in the fingers and toes.—From these remote parts it will gradually, and sometimes very perceptably, creep up to the brain: and as soon as the enemy has seized the capitol—it will then display itself with full force and fury in the manner above-mentioned.—Now from this brief recognition of the capital symptoms and circumstances of the disease in question, I shall recur to the solution and explanation I have already

given of it; and then shall submit it to the judicious and candid reader to consider of it, and to determine with himself whether or not I am right in my definition.

We usually assign to every disease three causes. —Namely—the immediate, the mediate, and the most remote. The immediate cause is that upon which the disease actually and directly depends.—The mediate cause is that which consists in the specific morbid state of the blood and juices, or of the animal spirits: (and this I look upon to be the very essence of the disease.) The antecedent or most remote cause, is what generally brings on these distemperatures in the blood and juices: and it consists in errors or defects in the use of the non-naturals; or some other irregularities in our way or manner of living.

But this particular disease (the epilepsey), may, I fancy, justly challenge a larger series, or succession of causes.—And (1) I am fully perswaded, as above observed, that this disease is immediately caused by, and depends on, intestine inordinate motions and explosions of the animal spirits:—And I again assert, that no cause, and especially no extrinsic cause, could possibly produce such violent and astonishing symptoms, or effects, as this disease sometimes exhibits.—Unless such extrinsic cause was exerted and impressed by some supernatural power, or by some violent engin of death and destruction. (2) The mediate, or middle cause, consists (as abovesaid) in a discrasy, or morbid state of the animal spirits themselves; which disposes, and excites them, to intestine inordinate motions and explosions. (3) The antecedent, or more remote cause, consists in a viciated morbid state of the blood and animal juices.—And hence it is that the animal spirits (as they are secerned, and proceed from it) derive and receive their morbid noxious taint and

qualities.

qualities. (4thly) And laſtly—this ſuppoſed ill habit of blood neceſſarily appeals farther—To ſome more remote cauſe or cauſes, which preceded, and even produced that. But 'tis needleſs to ſay any more of thoſe things here; as they have been ſufficiently ſet forth already.

Now in order to corroborate and validate what I have ſaid above, concerning the force and effects of ſuch inteſtine motions and exploſions of the animal ſpirits—whilſt they are in their proper repoſitory, or *domicilium*, the brain.—I ſhall further obſerve (what appears to me very palpable and clear) that the animal ſpirits in, or under ſuch circumſtances, are very capable of producing thoſe ſurprizing phænomena, or effects.—In order to validate and prove my poſition, I preſume, and even aſſert, that the animal ſpirits, reſiding in the brain, under their ſuppoſed diſtempered ſtate; and being, as ſuppoſed, excited to preternatural inordinate motions and exploſions. The force and effect of thoſe motions and exploſions muſt neceſſarily tend and terminate ſome way, or ſome where.—Now, finally—which way, or whitherſoever, they do tend and determine themſelves,—*e. g.* whether to the forehead, or to the hindhead, whether to the right ſide, or to the left ſide of the head, they will neceſſarily, the ſame inſtant, impell, or ruſh the ſubject prone upon the earth; and will afterwards, by their ſubſequent ſtruggles and efforts, produce all the other ſymptoms which we have enumerated.

THOUGH I have given it for undoubted matter of fact and truth, that a diſcraſy, or morbid ſtate of the blood, or of the animal ſpirits, or of both, are generally ſuperinduced by, or produced from errors and abuſes in our ways of living—yet, (as there is no general rule without exception) I make no queſtion but there are ſome perſons born into the world, of ſuch tender delicate frames.—Of ſuch lax weak

nerves

nerves and fibres—and with ſuch a poor vapid ſpiritleſs ſtate of blood—that the natural and neceſſary digeſtions and ſecretions cannot be performed in a due and adequate manner,—And ſuch perſons may, indeed, be valetudinary and ſickly, without any cauſe incur'd, or error committed on their part. —But even ſuch will, I dare affirm, be greatly improved and fortified, by a regular purſuit of the rules I have laid down above: and which I have, for that reaſon, tranſplanted, as to the main ſubject of it, from a former work into this.

The epilepſy has been generally accounted, not only terrible in its nature and appearances, but fatal alſo in its conſequences,—it is indeed, under ſome of its moſt violent expreſſions and appearances, very ſhocking and dreadful—but as to the fatality of it—that, as I apprehend, reſults more from the injudicious, or inadequate treatment of the phyſicians concerned, than from any inherent invincibility of the diſeaſe itſelf.

Dr. *Willis*, who has, I think, judg'd better concerning the cauſes of convulſions in general, and of the epilepſy in particular, than any author of that date.—Yet, he has nevertheleſs been very jejune, trifling and imperfect, in his ſcheme and methods of cure.

His views and deſigns, with regard to the cure, ſeem to have extended no further than (1) to prevent or take off repletion or redundancy; and (2) to ſtrengthen the tone of the nerves and animal ſpirits.—But alas! our views and deſigns muſt be much more enlarged and extended, in curing this Herculean diſeaſe, or elſe we ſhall very often fall ſhort of our aim.

I have, in the courſe of my own practice, had ſeveral patients under this diſeaſe; whom I have treated to good effect, and with ſignal ſucceſs.—But whether theſe my eminent ſucceſſes, in ſuch arduous

arduous and difficult caſes, ſhould be placed to the accompt of chance, or what they call good luck; (though the preſent ſtate of Philoſophy admits no ſuch thing) or to a ſuperiority of ſkill in me; (which is what I can't admit) That I leave the world to determine.

NEVERTHELESS when I conſider the great doubts and difficulties which ſome phyſicians have expreſſed concerning this diſeaſe; with the defeats they have met with in their attempts to cure it; and, laſtly, when I bring theſe in compariſon with the cures which I have had the good fortune to effect in the like caſes—I think I may, without the imputation of vanity, plume myſelf a little upon them.

The mediate cauſe of epilepſies exiſts, as above ſaid, wholly and ſolely in the animal ſpirits.—The mediate or eſſential cauſe of convulſions, as alſo of cramps and ſpaſms, exiſts entirely in the blood and juices: *i. e.* the *cauſa media* of theſe latter is entirely ſanguineous or humoral.—And yet the proper methods of cure for them all, will not differ a great deal. But before I proceed to lay down the different methods of cure, it may not be amiſs that I explain myſelf a little further concerning theſe diſeaſes—and firſt of convulſions.

THIS diſeaſe (though indeed all ages, ſexes, and complexions are more or leſs liable to it) is more eſpecially incident to infants—of which it ſweeps away great numbers, as our weekly bills can teſtify.—Now conſidering the prodigious numbers of poor innocent babes, which are daily carried off by this mercileſs deadly tyrant, it greatly behoves every phyſician to exert his utmoſt endeavours towards the diſcovery of ſuch a remedy or remedies as may be adequate to all the demands of this great evil.—And if any phyſician's ſtudies and diligent endeavours ſhould, in event, prove ſo fortunate as to

find out a cure—(we don't expect an abſolute and infallible cure; but only a preſumptive and probable one, and a better than any yet known and practis'd) he would, I fancy, be thought to deſerve very well of the public.—But farther, it is really a duty incumbent on all phyſicians, and on each individual of the faculty, that we do our utmoſt endeavours towards ſo excellent and uſeful an end:—and therefore I will (in obedience to the dictates and demands of that duty, which every one owes to the public) do all I can towards it.—And 1ſt, of convulſions in general, as alſo of cramps and ſpaſms.

Of the cauſe of convulſions.

THE cauſe or cauſes of convulſions are, as above obſerved, ſanguineous or humoral—They conſiſt in whatſoever is capable of ſtimulating, irritating, or vellicating the nerves or nervous fibres; ſo as to excite and produce impetuous tumultuous affluxes of the animal ſpirits to the part or parts affected.

THE morbid noxious humours, which form and conſtitute the *Subſtratum* of this diſeaſe, are of a ſaline nature, and may be retaining either to the acid or alkaline kind.—For each of thoſe kinds of ſalts (as it may be encreaſed in its quantity, or heightened in its quality) is alike capable of producing this diſeaſe.

CONVULSIONS (conſidered as to their eſſence) have been generally thought to be purely nervous diſorders: and conſequently the blood and animal juices ſeem to have been diſculpated, and exempted from all cenſure and reproach upon their accompt. And, indeed, the practice of many learned and famed phyſicians (as applied to this diſeaſe) evidently proves that their reſpective opinions of it quadrate with what I have ſaid.

I HAVE

I HAVE been well informed (and upon very credible teſtimony) that ſome very great and celebrated phyſicians (in repute) have treated perſons under this diſorder, for many months ſucceſſively, (though not ſucceſsfully) without making the leaſt ſally or excurſion out of the beaten road of cephalics, and nervous medicines. And this, I think, may be conſtrued into a ſtrong preſumption (if it does not amount to a full proof) that they looked upon theſe diſorders to be purely nervous; and that they have not had the preſence of mind to ſuſpect any other cauſe—extrinſic to the nerves, and precedent to their diſtemperature.

NEVERTHELESS, that convulſions are ſometimes, in their nature and eſſence, purely nervous, I admit —As for example, where they occur to hyſterical women; and that in ſome of theſe caſes, they have no right of appeal to any other cauſe whatever. I admit as above obſerved, that this may ſometimes be the caſe. But generally ſpeaking, however, I preſume that thoſe preternatural inordinate commotions and exploſions of the animal ſpirits (which are the very expreſſions and characteriſtics of the diſeaſe) may juſtly claim ill humours in the habit of body for a *ſubſtratum*.

THIS is inconteſtably the ſtate of the caſe in convulſed children.—For in theſe the convulſions are ſometimes confined to the bowels; at leaſt have their firſt birth and being there.—In ſuch caſes they manifeſtly proceed from wind and crudity in the inteſtines; which is evinced by the green ſlimy ſtools, and the wind they diſcharge at ſuch times.

IT is not at all to be wondered at, that wind and crude ſharp humours, diſtending and ſtimulating the tender fibres of the guts, in infants, ſhould produce this effect. And when the like crudities and flatulencies are engendered and formed in the blood, and are afterwards critically determined

upon the nervous ſyſtem in general, or upon the brain in particular; they will then very probably affect the whole frame in the ſame manner.

But though children are abundantly more ſubject to this diſeaſe than adults, we are not therefore to infer and conclude that their blood and juices are more viciated and corrupted than thoſe of full-grown people.—That would be bringing a very ſevere, and perhaps a very unjuſt, charge againſt their parents.—Whereas if we only conſider the diſproportionate tenderneſs and delicacy of the nerves and animal ſpirits in children; and withal how very weak their digeſtive and concoctive powers and faculties are at that tender age—we ſhall readily comprehend how liable they are to generate crudity and flatulency; and that as well in the blood as the bowels: and hence we may infer, *a priori*, how liable they are, and neceſſarily muſt be, to fall into thoſe unhappy and fatal diſeaſes; unleſs great care and caution is taken to prevent it. Nevertheleſs, theſe unhappy fatal diſorders (though they neceſſarily will happen in ſome degree, maugre all poſſible care and caution) may be in great meaſure prevented, by a judicious courſe of management during the ſtate of infancy.—And for proper and full inſtructions upon that head—I refer to a late treatiſe upon the management of children for the ſpace of three years from their birth, publiſhed by Dr. *Cadogan*; and by that gentlemen wrote expreſsly to prevent the errors and miſtakes which are too often committed in the management of children with regard to diet as well as other things.

But though in the tender delicate bodies of infants, the immiſſion or the admiſſion of crude flatulent humours (ſuch as will reſult from their ſimple aliments, if not duly digeſted and elaborated in the firſt paſſages) are ſufficient to excite con-

convulſions,—Yet in ſubjects of mature age and growth, whoſe bodies and animal functions are much more robuſt and prevalent—there theſe effects of convulſions may reaſonably be ſuppoſed to claim ſome more remote cauſe.

The cauſe or cauſes of convulſions in adults, and others of mature age, are generally ſpeaking engendered and formed gradually—they are of ſlow growth, and take a conſiderable time 'ere they arrive to that pitch, or ſtate neceſſary to produce the diſeaſe in queſtion.

I shall not undertake to determine on the ſpecific figure of the morbid noxious humours which cauſe and produce convulſions in perſons of mature age.—Thoſe things lie ſo remote from our outward ſenſes, that we can go no further than gueſs or conjecture about them.—But though with regard to thoſe things which are the proper objects of a phyſician's care and contemplation, the beſt of conjurors are (according to the old adage) but good gueſſers.—Yet he who is found, upon all occaſions, to gueſs the beſt, and to practiſe with the beſt ſucceſs, will be allowed to be the beſt conjuror: *i. e.* all the internal diſeaſes to which we are incident, are objects of ſpeculation and conjecture only—not of external ſenſe and ſight; and therefore he who is beſt able to define and explain them, and appears moſt ſucceſsful in his endeavours to cure them, will juſtly be entitled to a preference in the public eſtimation.

But though I have declared againſt entering into a very nice definition of things—thus much, however, I will venture to pronounce upon this head—*v. g.* That when a certain neceſſary quantity of morbid matter is generated and accumulated in the blood—whether the ſuppoſed morbid humours are acid or alcaline—ſtimulating or irritating—ſharp or ſour—acrid or corroſive—in caſe thoſe ill

humours are critically determined upon the nerves and membranes—and more eſpecially if near the ſource or origin of the former, the brain,—they will then, very probably, produce convulſions.

I HAVE known many inſtances of perſons who have been violently convulſed, upon exceſſive drinking of ardent ſpirituous liquors: and I have obſerved that thoſe effects have been moſt violent when the debauch has been of brandy punch.—And hence I take it for granted, or rather lay it down for a certain truth, that when any perſon commits a great exceſs of this ſort, he has drank more than his ſtomach was able to digeſt, and his animal powers to concoct and aſſimilate.——Now things being (in ſuch a caſe) granted as ſuppos'd—the ſurplus of hot, fiery, vinous, or other inflamable particles, paſſing, in their genuine fiery ſtate, through the lacteals into the blood, will very probably irritate and vellicate the whole animal frame; and, in common with the reſt, the whole nervous ſyſtem.—And hence (laſtly) it neceſſarily follows that the nerves and membranes will be affected with violent twitchings, and contortions; and that the animal ſpirits will be thrown into inordinate commotions and exploſions——whence reſult convulſions, ſpaſms, *&c. &c. &c.*

HAVING thus explained the true eſſence of convulſive diſorders; and ſhewn the moſt common if not the only cauſes of them—I now proceed to lay down the proper indications of cure; with the beſt methods to effectuate it.—And firſt, I ſhall conſider this diſeaſe as it affects infants and young children.

Of

Of the cure of convulſions in infants.

WHEN an infant is ſeized with a total convulſion——the curative intentions are, (1) Copious evacuation and derivation.—(2) To humect, mollify, obtund, and ſheath.—(3) To alter or correct, and to eliminate the peccant matter, or morbid humours. To anſwer theſe indications, and to effect the ends propos'd—I firſt adviſe to take three or four ounces of blood from the foot—if it is to be done.—But if bleeding can't be performed in the ordinary manner—blood muſt be taken away by cups or leaches. Immediately after blood has been drawn, put the child into a *ſemicupium* of warm water, with bran and bay ſalt in it. If the convulſions are very violent, and don't recede ſoon, the uſe of the *ſemicupium* may be repeated every morning and evening. Plaiſters *ex emplaſtro cephalico cum euphorbeo* ſhould be applied to the feet; or rather (in place of them) ſinapiſms. —Bliſters are very requiſite and neceſſary, applied to the neck, thighs, and legs. Glyſters, that powerfully relax and ſtimulate, are proper and requiſite. —With regard to internals, I recommend and adviſe as follows, *v. g.*

℞ *Decocti emollientis* ℥iij.
Ol. lini, ℥ſs.
Sal. gemmæ, ʒij.
Vini benedict. turb. ʒi. *f. enema pro re natâ injiciendum.*

℞ *Lact. ſulph.*
Sacch. hord. ā ʒi.
Myrrhæ ping. ℈i.
Auri moſaici, gr. x.
Sulph. antimon. gr. v. *f. pulvis, in partes* vi *diſtribuendas——quarum detur* 1ª 2da *vel* 3ª *quâq; horâ.*

Aut— ℞ *Æthiop. min.*
Sacch. hord. ā ʒl.
Spec. diatrag. frig. ʒſs.
Antihect. poterii, ℈i.
Auri moſaici, gr. x.
Sulph. antimon. gr. v. *f. pulvis, in chart.* viij
2ª *vel* 3ª *quâq; horâ propinend.*

Vel— ℞ *Cinnab. nat.* ℈ij.
Sacch. hord. ʒſs.
Antihect. poterii, ℈i.
Auri moſaici, gr. x.
Sulph. antimon. gr. v. *f. pulv. in chart.* viii 2ᵈᵃ *quâq; horâ propinend.*

Sive— ℞ *Argenti vivi.*
Conſ. cynoſbati, ā *gr.* xvi.
Auri moſaici, gr. viii.
Sulph. antimon. gr. iv. *Miſce optime.—Cujus detur gr.* iii. 4ᵗᵃ *quâq; horâ cum ſyr. albo.*

℞ *Sacch. hord,*
Amyg. dulc. excort. ā ʒſs.
Sem. lini
Papav. albi, ā ʒij.
Decocti pectoralis (cum ʒij. *florum papav. rhœados incoct.)* ℔ i. *ſyr. e floribus perſicarum* ʒi. *f. emulſio—et ſit pro potu ordinario*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Cinnab. nativi ſubtiliſſimi*
Sacch. hord. ā ℈ij.
Caſtor. op. gr. xii.
Moſchi, gr. iv. *f. pulv. in chart.* viii. *diſtribuendus, quarum propinetur* 1ᵐ 2ᵈᵃ *aut* 3ᵗᵃ *quâque horâ.*

℞ *Prunorum ſiccat. incis.*
Ficuum ping. incis. ā ʒi.
Fung. ſambuci,

Hord.

Hord. perlati, ā ʒſs.
Florum papav. errat. ʒij. *Coq. in ſ. q. ſeri lactis ad colat* ℔ i. *et detur ritu potûs ordinarii.*

I KNOW well that ſeveral other methods and medicines are adopted and practiſed by many phyſicians of great learning and high repute; and which (though they ſeem to be the *ne plus ultra* with thoſe gentlemen) deſerve only to be ranked in the third or fourth claſs.—Thoſe are the cinnabars—the *pulvis ad guttetam. Caſtoreum ruſſ. Sal. ſuccini.—Gum. fœtidi. Troch. de myrrhâ.—Extr. rutæ. Tinct. valeriani volat. Rad. caſſumuniaris. Cranium humanum, &c. &c.*

THE following would be an excellent medicine, if it could be given in any quantity—*v. g.*

℞ *Pulv. peptici,*
Terræ foliat. tart. roh. juniperi, ā ʒi.
Syr. rhab. q. ſ. Doſis ℈i. *Sæpius propinenda.*

WHEN it ſhall appear to the phyſician concerned that cathartics are neceſſary, I adviſe the following.

℞ *Fruct. prunorum incis.* ℥ij.
Pulv. pept. ʒſs.
Terræ foliat. Tart. ʒij. *coq. in ſ. q. aq. fœniculi ad colat.* ℔i. *cui adde ſyr. flor. perſic.* ʒi. *Syr. rhab.* ʒſs. *Sp. nitri dulcis,* ʒij.—*Detur ritu potûs ordinarii.*

A WARM cordial plaiſter, to cover the whole breaſt and belly, will be very proper.

℞ *Mithridatii,* ʒvi.
Ol. Macis, ʒi.
Camphoræ et croci pulv. ā ʒſs.

Balſ.

Balſ. peruv. 3ſs.
Pulv. ſem. cymini. q. ſ. ut f. emplaſtrum.

THUS far of convulſions, as they affect the whole frame;—which ſubject I have treated ſomewhat copiouſly, and I hope to good purpoſe and effect. I now bring under my inſpection and conſideration partial convulſions, or ſuch as may affect only the inteſtines of infants and children.

THE uſual, if not the only cauſe of convulſions in the bowels of infants and children, is doubtleſs crudity and flatulency in the inteſtines. And it will, I believe, readily be admitted, by every judicious phyſician, that crude ſharp humours, ſtimulating and vellicating the tender fibres of the ſtomach and guts in infants, may excite convulſions in that region of the body. However other cauſes, extrinſic to the inteſtinal tube, may ſometimes produce this effect—ſuch as a critical determination either of crude or ſharp, or of hot and acrimonous humours (which were firſt engendered and formed in the blood) upon the glands and the capillary arteries of the guts. For morbid noxious humours (whether of the cold and acid, or the hot and acrimonius kind) are alike capable (when critically determined upon the inteſtines) of producing inflamation—and that will very probably bring on convulſions, if nothing worſe enſues, or reſults from it.

IF the cauſe of convulſions lies wholly and ſolely within the inteſtinal tube—then the intentions of cure will be very few and very obvious. *v. g.* To correct and expell the crude, acid, flatulent humours.—But though crudity and flatulency may be (and often are, I believe) engendered and formed in the guts, ſtrictly ſpeaking—yet ſometimes doubtleſs they may appeal to the ſtomach, as to the ſource from whence they ſpring.—For if the digeſtive

ſtive powers, and functions of the ſtomach, are weak; and not adequate to their proper office—in that caſe the moſt wholſome aliments, and ſuch as are perfectly benign and innoxious in their own nature, may through indigeſtion produce crudity and flatulency.

If the primary cauſe of this diſeaſe is ſeated in the ſtomach, then an emetic is indiſpenſably neceſſary; how difficult ſoever it may be to adminiſter it.—To which purpoſe I recommend the following.

℞ *Sal. vitrioli, gr.* xii.
Syr. e flor. perſic. rhub. ā ʒij.
Aq. chamæmeli, ʒi. *Propinetur* ʒ^{ss} *partem quâq; ſemihorâ.*

℞ *Pulv. peptici,* ℈ij.
Sal. abſynth. ℈i.
P. rhab. gr. x.
Ol. cinnam. gutt. ii. *f. pulv. doſis gr.* x, 4ta *quâq; horâ ſumenda.*

℞ *Aq. fœnic.* ʒij.
Elix. ſalutis, ʒi.
Sy. demecon. ʒij.
Elix. vitr. ʒis. *Detur cochl. parvum ſæpius.*

But if the cauſe of the diſeaſe is ſuppoſed to lie wholly and ſolely in the guts—In that caſe I adviſe as follows, *v. g.*

℞ *Decoct. carmin.* ʒiij.
Elix. ſalutis, ʒi.
Ol. lini, tinct. ipecac. ā ʒij.
Vitel. ovi. ʒi. *f. enema, bis terve in die injiciendum.*

℞ *Syr.*

℞ *Sy. e flor. perſic.* ʒi.
Elix. ſalutis, ʒſs.
Rob. junip. ʒi.
Extr. lign. guaiaci ʒſs.
Laud. liq. gutt. x.
Ol. flor. cham. gutt. ii. — *cujus detur cochleare parvum ſæpius.*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Cinnab. nativi ſubtiliſſimè levigati,*
Sacch. roſati, ā ʒi.
Succini
Bez. occidentalis, ā ʒſs.
Mercurii alkalyzati,
Rhabarb. ā *gr.* xx.
Laud. liq. gutt. xx.
Ol. flor. chamom. gutt. iv. *f. pulvis, cujus doſis gr.* xv. *ter in die propinenda, cum ſyr. e flor. perſic. miſta.*

Aut— ℞ *Syr. flor. perſic,* ʒi.
Syr. rhub. ʒſs.
Balſ. polychreſt. ʒij.
Tinct. croci,
caſtorei, ā ʒi.
Vitel. ovi ʒſs. *Miſce, cujus doſis* ʒi. 3ª *quâque horâ propinenda.*

Vel— ℞ *Pulv. peptici,*
Sacch. roſati, ā ʒi.
Pulv. rhab.
Merc. alkalyzati, ā *gr.* xx. *Miſce, cujus doſis gr.* xv. 4ta *quâque horâ propinenda.*

But which ſoever of the above methods ſhall be uſed, the following ptiſane will be very proper to accompany it.

℞ *Fruct.*

℞ *Fruct. prunorum ſiccat.*
Ficuum ping.
Hordei perlati, ā ʒi.
Fung. ſambuci,
Flor. papav. rhæados, ā ʒiſs.
Flor. calendulæ ſiccat. ʒij. *coq. in ſ. q.*
Seri lactis, vino ſambucino alterati, ad colat. ℔i
et detur copioſe ritu potûs communis.

A PLAISTER of a warm cordial nature, to the belly, will be proper here alſo.

Of the cure of convulſions *in general, in perſons of mature age and full grown.*

THE indications or intentions of cure, as well for convulſive diſorders in general, as for epilepſies in particular, (which are by ſome called one ſpecies of them) conſiſt (1) in due and well-judged evacuations. (2) In cleanſing the *primæ viæ*, or firſt paſſages, and in reſtoring their natural and neceſſary faculties and functions.—Thus a good appetite, if defective, muſt be promoted and confirmed; and a good and authentic digeſtion muſt, by all means, be procured and eſtabliſhed.—The bile, if redundant in quantity, or viciated in its quality, muſt be reduced or corrected.—The pancreas, and the ſpleen (with the juice which the former emits to aid and aſſiſt digeſtion—and the thin blood which the latter ſends to the liver, in order to dilute the thick grumous blood from which the gall is ſecreted) deſerve likewiſe our attention.—When all the mentioned *viſcera* are in their proper temper, ſtate, and condition—when their reſpective offices or functions are well and duly performed—when the periſtaltic motion of the guts is in due force and vigour.—And if at the ſame time, the inteſtinal fibres are neither too

rigid

rigid and tenſe, nor too lax and weak—then we may depend on it that the digeſtions will be well and duly performed—that the aliments will be well concocted and elaborated; and that a good and ſalutary nutrition will enſue.

MOREVER, regard muſt be had to the blood-veſſels, and to the other conduits and receſſes of the body—care muſt be taken to remove obſtructions, (if any are, or are to be ſuſpected) and to cleanſe all the blood-veſſels, glands, and viſcera, from all fœculencies and impurities.

AFTER the blood has been well purged, purified, and freed from all groſs noxious humours—it muſt then be warmed, comforted, ſtrengthened, and rendered ſpirituous.—In fine—ſuch a courſe of diet and medicine ought to be inſtituted, as may warm, foment, enrich, and envigorate the whole animal frame; and reſtore a juſt craſis and texture to the blood:—and if all the mentioned intentions are duly purſued, and effectually accompliſhed—their ultimate conſequences will extend even to the nerves themſelves, and to the animal ſpirits.

WITH regard to that tribe, or claſs of medicines, which are commonly ſtyled nervous medicines—I have very ſeldom found them anſwer to the high ideas conceived of them; or to the great encomiums given of them.—However it is not impoſſible but ſome of thoſe medicines, which are accounted ſpecifics in convulſive diſorders, may poſſeſs the ſecret property and power of ſtrengthening the whole nervous ſyſtem; and of communicating a juſt craſis and texture to the animal ſpirits:—and both theſe we may, with very good reaſon, ſuppoſe to be injur'd and impair'd, in ſuch as are incident to frequent inſults of this diſeaſe.—And it is very reaſonable to ſuppoſe that the animal ſpirits, in their natural and perfect ſtate, do enjoy a certain neceſſary craſis and texture, as well as the blood.

AMONGST

AMONGST thoſe things that have, or poſſibly may have, this excellent property and power—the principal are, in my judgment, the *cortex Peru*—the various preparations of ſteel—the *flores liliorum convallium, anthos, ſtæchados, et tilii*—the *ungula alcis, aſſa fœtida, myrrha, ſtorax, ſagapenum, et opoponax*—the *radix caſſumuninaris, valeriani, et cortex eleuth.* And (what is beyond moſt of the others) the *viſcus querci*.—Beſides theſe, the native cinnabar, *caſtor, cranium humanum*, and the *radix paeoniæ*, claim a place. And if one was to read (with a proper degree of implicit faith and credence) ſome of the old German authors upon this head—they would make one imagine that the *ſtercus pavonis*, the *ſtercus columbi* (and many other things which are altogether as prepoſterous and apochriphal) are as good for theſe diſorders as the *ſtercus diaboli*.—As to the medicines of this claſs and kind, which I have enumerated—reaſon itſelf plainly ſpeaks (if experience was perfectly tacit concerning it) that they will, and neceſſarily muſt, roborate and validate both the nerves and the animal ſpirits—and that they will augment the force and flexure (if I may uſe that term) of the latter.

BUT ſhould we admit, in its full extent, the doctrine of vibrations, which the learned and ingenious Dr. *Hartley* has, with ſo much pains and ſtrength of reaſoning, endeavoured to prove and eſtabliſh—*v. g.* That all our perceptions, ſenſations, and even intellection, are cauſed by, and conſiſt in vibrations—and that we could enjoy none of thoſe faculties, but by their means and mediation—then the mentioned medicines would be not only evidently but likewiſe eminently proper and good, to ſtrengthen and augment the vibrative power and force of the nerves and animal ſpirits.

As I have occaſionally mentioned the doctrine of vibrations; a vaſt conflux of thoughts ruſh in upon

upon my mind, relative to that ſubject.—But ſhould I indulge my fancy in purſuing them, it would lead me too far out of my proper road, and therefore I decline it.

If a convulſion is very violent and permanent, or of long duration—order the patient to be put into a *ſemicupium* immediately; which may be made of warm water, bran, and bay ſalt.—And either before, or after the uſe of that bath, take 15 ounces of blood from the foot or the arm.—Next to copious depletion, powerful derivation is very requiſite and neceſſary. In this view I adviſe bliſters to the neck, legs, and thighs—ſinapiſms to the ſoles of the feet; or plaiſters *ex emplaſtro cephalico cum euphorbeo*; and the following glyſter.

℞ *Decocti emollientis (cum ſem. collocinthidos, et rad. pyrethri ā ʒſs. incoct.)* ℥xij.
Vini benedicti turbidi ℥ij.
Salis gemm. ʒſs. *f. enema.*

It muſt be extremely difficult, during a ſtrong convulſion fit, to convey any medicine by the mouth into the body.—However as the teeth may be forced and kept open for ſome time, doubtleſs, I adviſe throwing in an ounce of *argentum vivum*; for that will find its way down without the help of deglutition.

Strong errhines have been ſometimes uſed with advantage, in convulſive paroxyſms. For which purpoſe

℞ *Fol. mari ſyriaci, aſſeræbaccæ majorani, ā part. æqu. f. pulvis.*

Perhaps by exerting good endeavours, the following may be adminiſter'd—which I much recommend.

℞ *Rob.*

℞ *Rob. junip.*
Rob. ſambuci, ā ʒſs.
Extr. ligni guaiaci ℈i.
Argenti vivi gr. xii.
Calomel. gr. viii.
Sulph. antimon. gr. iv. *Miſce optimè, at ſit pro unâ doſi, pro re natâ ſumenda.*

Poſtea— ℞ *Cinnab. nativi*
Caſtor. opt. ā ℈i.
Sal. ſuccini gr. viii.
Moſchi gr. iv. *f. pulv. pro una doſi* 4ta *quaq; hora propinenda.*

Vel— ℞ *Cinnab. nativi ſubtiliſſ.*
Aſſæ fœtid. ā ʒij.
Myrrhæ opt. ʒi.
Extr. helleb. nigr. ℈ij.
Sulph. antimon. ʒſs.
Boracis venet.
Flor. ſal. armon. ſimp. ā ʒſs. *f. pill.* xl. *quarum* v *ſumendæ* 4ta *quaq; hora.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nigror.*
Rutæ
Pæoniæ comp. ā ʒiv.
Syr. ſtœchados ʒi.
Tinct. ſuccini
Sp. lavend. comp. ā ʒij. *f. julapium, cujus capiat cochlearia* iv. *poſt ſing. doſ. pillul.*

℞ *Aſſæ fœt.* ʒi.
Flor. ſal. armon. ℈i.
Caſtorei ℈ij. *f. pill.* xx. *quarum* v *ſumendæ* 4ta *quaq; hora.*

℞ *Succ. limon.* ʒiv.
Sal. abſynth. ʒij.
Aq. rutæ ʒviii.
Syr. ſtœchados ʒi.

Tinct. valeriani ʒij. *f. julapium, cujus capiat cochl.* v. *poſt ſing. doſ. pill.*

THIS julep with the *ſal. abſynthii*, given upon the pills with the *flor. ſal. armoniaci*, will produce an agreeable warmth and ferment in the ſtomach, which will end in a copious ſweat.

I DO not know whether other gentlemen of the faculty have conceived and practiſed this method, of volatilyzing the *flores ſalis armoniaci in ipſo ventriculo*.—But 'tis what I have often practis'd with very good ſucceſs, in fevers of very high malignity.

WHEN the paroxyſm, or fit, is entirely taken off—it will then be adviſeable to enter upon proper methods to prevent a return of it—and in that view I adviſe as follows.—*v. g.*

℞ *Extr. ligni guaiaci*
Conſ. cynoſb. ā ʒi.
Argenti vivi ʒſs.
Calomel. gr. xv.
Sulph. antimon. gr. xii. *Miſceantur optimè in mortario, et divide in bolos* iv. *quorum* 1^m^ *ſumend.* 4ta *quaq; hora.*

℞ *Cinnab. nat.*
Extr. lign. guai. ā ℈iv.
Extr. rutæ ℈ij.
Sulph. antimon. gr. xvi.
Camph. gr. xii.
Moſchi, gr. viii. *f. boli* iv, *quorum capiat* 1^m^ *alternis noctibus, ſuperiorum intervallis.*

℞ *Cort. perv.* ʒi.
Myrr. opt. ʒij.
Rhabarb. ʒi. *f. pulv. ſubt. cui adde ſyr. ſtæch. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis* ʒij. *ter in die ſumenda.*

℞ *Rubig*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Crem. tart.
Viſci querci, ā ʒiſs.
Rad. valeriani
Caſſumun. ā ʒi. *Infundantur ſpatio triduum, in* ℔iv. *ſucci pomorum fragrantium, doſis* ʒiv. *bis in die poſt elect.*

The German ſpaw, or any other chalybeat water, will be adviſeable for common drink:—riding or cold bathing will likewiſe be of uſe; but the latter muſt not be put in practice, till the patient has done with the mercurials.

Of the epilepſy.

An hereditary epilepſy was, by the ancients, thought to be incurable.—And the great *Hippocrates* ſays (Aph. vii. ſect. 5.) that an epilepſy which invades after twenty-five years of age is incurable.—But this is not the only miſtake of which latter ages have detected that great man—whom, on account of his great penetration and ſagacity, we commonly call divine.

Some phyſicians of great fame and repute, have adviſed that bleeding be the firſt ſtep taken in the cure—provided evident ſigns of repletion appear—otherwiſe to omit it.—But I always adviſe to begin with blooding,—whether ſigns of repletion appear, or not—being very clear in it, and ſure of it, that blooding, being premiſed, will at leaſt fertilyze and heighten the good effects of all ſubſequent applications.

Of the cure.

The curative intentions conſiſt (1) in rendering the natural digeſtions and ſecretions perfect, ſtrong, and vigorous. (2) In purifying, ſubtilizing,

tilizing, and enriching the blood and animal juices. —(3) In giving a due texture and flexure to the whole fabric of the brain—in all its various parts and diviſions—as alſo to the nervous ſyſtem, and the animal ſpirits.

Imprimis mittatur ſanguinis ex pede ℥xv.

Tunc—℞ *Sal. vitr.*
Sacc. roſati, ā ʒi.
Scillar. preparat. gr. xv. *f. pulv. in chart.* iii. *quarum detur* i. *quaq; hora, pro re nata repetand.*

℞ *Lap. de Goa* ʒſs,
Rad. ſerpent.
Sal. abſynth. ā *gr.* xv.
Extr. croci gr. x.
Ol. macis gr. v.
Syr. demecon. q. ſ. f. bolus ſumendus quaq; nocte hora decubitus.

℞ *Tinct. ſacræ* ℥viii.
Vini chalyb.
Vini millep. ā ℥vi.
Vini enulati ℥ij.
Tinct. rhab. ʒi.
Sp. nitri dulcis ʒij. *capiat* ℥iij. *omni mane ſtomacho jejuno.*

Either a large perpetual bliſter, or ſcapulary iſſues ought to be uſed at the ſame time.

After the above method has been proſecuted and continued for the ſpace of fifteen or twenty days—it muſt then be diſcontinued, and give place to the following.

℞ *Extr. ligni guaiaci* ʒij
Gum. myrrhæ
Sagapæn. ā ʒi.

Æthiop.

Æthiop. antimon. ʒſs.
Calomel. gr. xii. *f. pill.* xxx. *quarum* v *ſumend. quaq; nocte hora ſomni.*

℞ *Cinnab. nat. ſubtiliſſ. levigati*
Pulv. viper. ā ʒiv.
Pulv. rad. ari
Antim. diaph. ā ʒij.
Myrrhæ elect. ʒiſs.
Sem. cardam. ʒſs.
Rad. zinzib. condit. ʒi.
Nucis moſchat. cond. ʒi. *f. elect. cujus doſis* ʒij. *mane et veſperi ſumenda.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Viſci querci ʒij.
Rad. valerian.
Caſſumun.
Pæoniæ
Cort. eleuth.
Fol. dictamn. cret. ā ʒi.
Flor. anthos, ſtæchad. lilior. convall. ā ʒſs. *Infundantur ſpatio triduum in vini rhenani vet.* ℔iv.

℞ *Pulv. ad guttetam*
Pulv. viper. ā ʒiv.
Myrrhæ elect.
Extr. gum ſtyrac. ā ʒij.
Rhabarb.
Flor. ſal. armon. martiat. ā ʒi.
Rad. hellenii cond. ʒi.
Syr. ejuſdem q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒij. *omni mane et veſperi ſumenda, ſuperbibendo* ʒiij. *infuſ. ſupra præſcripti.*

℞ *Pill. de ſuccino*
Gum. ſagapæn. ā ʒij.
Extr. rutæ ʒi.

Sulph. antimon. ʒss. *f. pill.* l. *quarum capiat* v. *quaq; nocte hora decubitus.*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Extr. gum. styracis*
Myrrhæ opt. ā ʒij.
Sp. nardi ind.
Fol. malabath, ā ʒiss.
Rhabarb.
Flor. sal. armon. martial. ā ʒi.
Balsm. peru.
Ol. macis, ā ʒss.
Rad. hellenii cond. ʒi.
Syr. ejusdem q. s. f. elect. cujus dosis ʒij. *ter in die sumend.*

℞ *Uvar. passular.*
Rasur. lign. guai. ā ʒiv.
Rad. sarsæ, et chinæ, ā ʒij.
Rad. angel. et satyr. ā ʒi.
Sem. bardan.
Pul. pept. ā ʒi. *Infund. spatio triduum in* Ibiv. *aq. calcis, et* Ibij. *vini albi, cujus dosis* ʒiv. *post sing. dos. elect.*

Vel— ℞ *Cort. peru. elect.* ʒi.
Pulv. myrrhæ ʒss.
Styrac. colat. ʒij.
Rhabarb. ʒiss.
Cran. human. calcinat. ʒi.
Tinct. mart. mynsi. ʒiv.
Rad. hellen. cond. ʒi. *f. elect. cujus dosis* ʒij. *ter in die sumenda, superbibend cyathum. infus. præscr.*

In the epileptic paroxysm strong and irritating glysters and sternutories are very proper.—In which view I recommend those which are laid down in the preceding chapter on convulsions.

When

When the cure is compleated, or pretty far advanced, by means of any of the above methods, it will then be proper to inſtitute the uſe of riding, cold bathing, and the drinking of the German ſpaw water.

I have been ſomewhat copious (though neither prolix nor trifling) in the methods of cure which I have laid down for this diſeaſe.—However, I muſt not omit to mention, that ſome authors of great note and repute, have laid great ſtreſs upon a quite different kind of medicines—which as yet I have taken no manner of notice of.—And therefore, leaſt I ſhould incur cenſure and condemnation for utterly diſregarding them, I will juſt make mention of them, in this place: at leaſt I will take notice of ſome of them.—And firſt, our countryman, the celebrated Dr. *Willis* (amongſt other enthuſiaſts) directs as follows for the cure of this diſeaſe—*v. g.*

℞ *Vitr. hungar.* ℔vi.—*diſtill. in retorta vitrea, calore arenæ per horas* xxiv.—*dein retorta eadem loricata cum recipienti amplo, ponatur in furno reverberii; ut ſpiritus acidi igne fortiſſimo quouſque exibunt urgeantur:—liquor totus extillatus in retorta minori vitrea, caloræ arenæ avocetur, et in matracio ſuper affundatur. Rad. pæoniæ, valer. Viſci querci,* ā ʒiv. *Cort. eleuth. Sem. pæniæ, et rutæ,* ā ʒij. *Ung. alcis. Cran. human. Succin. alb.* ā ʒi.—*Digere leni calore per plures dies ad tinct. extraction.—Liquor decantatus avocetur in retorta vitrea ad tertiæ partis remanent.—Extillat. ſeorſim aſſervetur. remanentiæ iſti affunde ſpirit. vini rectificatiſſ. et eorum ingredient. infuſ. impregnati—qu. et digerentur in ſimo equino. f. elixir. cujus doſis* ā ℈ſs. *ad* ℈i. *Liquor extillatus detur a cochl.* ſs. *ad integrum propter eaſdem intent.*

Proceſſus alter.

℞ *Raſ. ligni buxi. Vitr. hung.* ā ℔ij. *Viſci querci* ℔ſs. *Rad. valerian. et cort. eleuth.* ā ʒiv. *Dictam. creti. Sem. pæoniæ,* ā ʒij. *Vini hiſp.* ℔vi. *Diſtillentur in cucurbito calore arenæ.*

Vel—℞ *Vitr. commun.* ℔vi. *Jugland. virid. Viſci querci. Diſtillentur in olla vitreata, &c.*

EITHER of the above liquors may be mixed and diluted with any ſuitable diſtilled water, and given in form of a julep.

ALL theſe are taken from *Willis*,—only with ſome ſmall variation; and ſome Improvements, I fancy. But, as theſe preparations are very troubleſome and tedious,—and have, I preſume, been found of little efficacy.—So they are now, very deſervedly, grown obſolete and out of uſe.

I TAKE it for granted, that the authors of thoſe perplexed prepoſterous medicines (of which *Willis* was not the firſt projector) conſidered epilepſies as the pure genuine offspring of a cold humid temperament of the brain; and that the animal ſpirits of epileptics were poor, vapid, and ſluggiſh—and conſequently, that they propoſed, by theſe vitriolic medicines, to ſtimulate, actuate, and invigorate, both one and the other.

BESIDES the above-mentioned—Dr. *Willis* (out of his great care and concern for the public good) has given us a long muſter roll of empirical remedies,—*i. e.*—remedies whoſe virtues and properties it is utterly impoſſible to judge of a *priori*,—by the light and ſuggeſtions of reaſon.—But though I have paid ſo much regard and difference to the former, as not to paſs them over in ſilence.—Yet I ſhall be leſs compliaſant with regard to theſe.—For theſe look more like incantation and witchcraft, than the dictates of a rational mind.

Riverius likewiſe (whoſe memory is held in high eſteem

eſteem and regard by the *French* nation) highly recommends ſeveral remedies, upon the faith and authority of other writers,—who were men of great fame, and repute, in their reſpective times.—Theſe are, in my judgment, inadequate, and inſufficient, to anſwer the purpoſes for which they are recommended,—and for that reaſon, I forbear to recite them.—

I AM very much ſurprized, I muſt confeſs, that the judicious and cautious Dr. *Willis* ſhould direct the following medicines for emetics, in epileptic caſes, *v. g.*—

℞ *Croci metallor. vel mercurii vitæ gr.* iv. *vel gr.* vi. *Mercurii dulcis, ā gr.* xvi. *ad* ℈i. *pro una doſi.*

EVERY body knows, that *crocus metallorum*, is a very rough and violent emetic.—And as for the *mercurius vitæ* (which might more properly be ſtyled *mercurius mortis*)—that is of ſo corroſive a nature; as not ſafely to be truſted, even a much leſs doſe, in the human body.—I allow, indeed, that theſe kind of medicines might be requiſite, and of great uſe, in ſome very radicated obſtinate epilepſies, and other convulſive diſorders.—Provided they could be ſo mixed, aſſociated, and mollified, as to be adminiſtred with ſafety.—And perhaps the following method of preparing it, might ſo far break, and ſubdue, the corroſive ſalts of the *mercurius vitæ*, as to render it a ſafe, and efficatious medicine.—*v. g.*

℞ *Coralinæ* ʒij.
Calomel. ʒi.
Argent. viv. ℈ij.
Mercur. vitæ ℈i.—*Tetantur in mortario donec hydrargirum penitus extingueretur. Tunc adde conſ. cynoſb. q. ſ. f. pill.* lx. *et capiat æger inpremis duo horæ decubitus,*

decubitus, et augeatur doſis gradatim uſque ad iv. *vel* vi. *pro ratione operationis.*

I HAVE given (as it may be obſerved) neither place nor credit to the *oleum ſuccini*, nor to the *ſal ſuccini*, in the cure of this diſeaſe. For I am perſwaded, they will be of no uſe towards bringing about a radical cure—whatever they may do towards relieving the paroxiſms.—

I HAVE in the courſe of my own practice, had ſeveral patients under this diſeaſe—whom I have treated to very good effect; and chiefly by the methods which I have given, and recommended above.—And therefore ſince experience has confirmed, what reaſon had ſuggeſted and dictated, I am the better authorized to recommend them to the practice of others.

AMONGST the officinal ſimples which are commonly ſtyled cephalicks,—the principal are the *cinnabar nativus—flores anthos, lilliorum convallium, lavendulæ ſtœchados, et tiliæ.—The viſcus querci, radix valariani, pæoniæ, caſſumunaris, et cortex eleutherii.—The ungula alcis, aſſa fœtida, galbanum, myrrha, opoponax, ſagapænum, caſtoreum, ſuccinum, et cranium humanum.*—

THAT article, even under all thoſe advantageous and recommendatory circumſtances, I have left quite out of the catalogue.—And yet ſo great a ſtreſs has been laid upon it, by ſome very reputed authors; that one would be almoſt led to think it a never failing ſpecific for this diſeaſe.—But as to the reſt of the things mentioned above—I have (in due defference to the opinions of others) more than once given them a fair trial in my practice; but without finding ſuch effects from them as could reflect great credit on them.—

BEFORE I cloſe this chapter on convulſive diſorders, I muſt not omit to ſpeak of ſpaſms, or cramps, as retaining to that claſs of diſeaſes.—

I HAVE

I HAVE in the courſe of my practice and acquaintance, known many perſons who have been frequently and grievouſly vexed with this diſorder.—I was, myſelf, very much harraſſed with it, for ſeveral years preceeding 1748. But at that period of time the morbid cauſe (yet exiſting in my blood and juices) changed its accuſtomed determination.—And inſtead of exciting the cramps as uſual—produced very different, and much worſe effects, *v. g.* fevers, of the inflammatory kind.—And thoſe (which were very violent in their degree) I was viſited with three times every year; for near three years ſucceſſively.—(In the ſpring, the ſummer, and autumn.)—

IN ſeveral of thoſe fevers (ſo very violent were their attacks) I was forced to purge, vomit, bleed, and bliſter (beſides taking ſeveral other things) in one and the ſame day—which, it muſt be allowed, was very ſevere diſcipline.—At length, finding that a very temperate and abſtemious regimen of living availed nothing.—I attempted and effected a cure; by the very ſame means and medicines with which I always relieved my cramps.—That is, I could, and did always, ſuſpend my cramps, for a time, at my pleaſure. But then, either by living what we call freely, or by keeping very late hours, my cramps would certainly return upon me.—But this my fever has not—even from the ſame cauſes.—Nor, indeed, have I been ſubject to the cramp ſince; unleſs now and then, in a very ſlight degree.—But then (I muſt own it) I have continued ever ſince, to take the ſame remedies once a week at leaſt, by way of prevention.—And to that, in my opinion, I owe my preſent and paſt immunity, or exemption; both from the cramp, and the inflammatory fevers.

I ALWAYS aſcribe my cramps to, (or aſſigned as a cauſe of them) an aceſcent ſtate of my blood and juices, *i. e.*—I imagined that my blood and juices

grew

grew gradually and habitually ſour.—This I thought myſelf as clear in, and ſure of, as if it was an object of external ſenſe and ſight—and it will, I fancy, readily be granted me, that the ſame ſpecific cauſe being, at different times, differently diſpoſed and determined, might produce different effects,—*i. e.* —ſometimes the cramp—ſometimes the inflammatory fevers.

The method which I entered upon, and proſecuted, to very good effect, was as follows, *v. g.*

℞ *Conſ. cynoſb.* ʒi.
Argen. vivi ʒis.
Calomel. et ſulph. antim. ā *gr.* x. *Miſceantur optime, tunc adde ſacch. roſat. q. ſ. ut ſit conſiſtentiæ idoneæ et grati ſaporis, doſis a gr.* x. *ad* ℈i. *hora ſomni ſumenda, ſemel vel in bis hebdomade.*

This (which I ſtyle *confectio cæleſt.*) is perhaps as neat and pleaſant a compoſition as has, at any time, been contrived. And I flatter myſelf, reaſon will atteſt for it, that it muſt be very efficacious in the diſorders for which I recommend it.

On the morning after taking the confection, I commonly took a doſe of the following, in milk.

℞ *Tart. ſolub.* ʒvi.
Lac. ſulph. ʒiv. *miſce* ʒij. *pro doſi.*

This ſimple eaſy proceſs, I have found very efficacious in many other conſtitutions, as well as my own, for the mentioned diſorder. However, I muſt not omit to mention the uſe and efficacy of *Bath*, and other warm mineral waters, in theſe caſes.

The vraiſemblance of the above conjecture, *viz.* that the ſame ſpecific cauſe, (*i. e.* crude aceſcent humours) being differently diſpoſed and determined; either in different conſtitutions at the ſame time, or

in

in the ſame conſtitution at different times, may produce different effects.—This, I preſume, will be readily ſubſcribed to by every judicious perſon.—For though, ſo long as the ſuppoſed crude acid humours exiſt *in minimis*, they may only ſtimulate the nervous fibres and membranes; and by that means contract, or contort, the muſcles reſpectively,—yet ſhould thoſe crude acid humours ſo far increaſe in their quantity, as to come into a nearer contact together,—or otherwiſe, either by time, or accident, aggregate and coaleſce.—They may then ſtagnate, in the capillary arteries; and ſo produce fevers of the inflammatory kind.

HAVING, as I apprehend, ſufficiently diſcuſſed the ſubject of convulſions; with their neareſt relatives, or kindred, the epilepſy—and cramps.—I now proceed to conſider other nervous diſeaſes in their order—and firſt,

Of the palſy.

THIS diſeaſe claims different appellations, or various diſtinctions, according to the different parts of the body, or the extent which it poſſeſſes.—Thus it is ſtyled either *paralyſis univerſalis*, *paraplegia*, *hemiplegia*, or the like.

I SHOULD not enumerate, or recite, theſe common trite diſtinctions; (which are well known to every retainer to the ſcience of phyſic) only as they may require to be particularly ſpoken to, and conſidered hereafter.

A CONFIRMED palſy (without regard to the part or extent it poſſeſſes) proceeds immediately from a total obſtruction of ſome capital nerve, or nerves,—which nerve, or nerves are, or were, abſolutely ſubſervient, and neceſſary, to the functions of the part, or parts affected.

SOMETIMES, however, the nerves are only partially

ally obſtructed: and conſequently the functions of the parts, reſpectively, only weakened and impaired.—In ſuch caſe, the part, or parts, are rather affected with a torpor, or ſtupor, than a true palſy. And ſuch may, with greater propriety, be ſtyled *pareſis*, rather than a palſy.

A TOTAL obſtruction of ſome capital nerve, or nerves, is (as aboveſaid) the immediate cauſe of palſies.—But how, and by what means, or mechaniſm, this happens,—that is another queſtion: and it is, perhaps, what may require ſome pains to account for in a ſatisfactory manner.

IT has generally been imagined (at leaſt in times paſt, whatever the preſent may think of it) that the cauſe of palſies conſiſted in a cold phlegmatic pituitous ſtate of blood and juices.—Some, however, have been ſagacious enough to think that morbid humours, of a very different kind and quality, from the above-mentioned, may cauſe and ſubtend this diſeaſe,—ſuch as the bilious, choloric, and melancholic.

THIS conjecture does, it muſt be owned, carry a high degree of reaſon and probability with it.—But if reaſon and probability, were perfectly tacit concerning it,—experience and obſervation both ſuppoſe and ſupport it.

THERE are numerous well atteſted inſtances (ſome of which muſt have fallen under the cognizance of every phyſician of a long and extenſive practice) where a violent and pertinaceous colic, or belly-ach (and eſpecially if accompanied with a conſtipation of the belly) has terminated in a palſy of the extremities, *i. e.* of the hands and feet.—Sometimes the extream parts become paralytic, as the cholick goes off.—Which plainly intimates and indicates a *metaſtaſis*, or tranſlation of the morbid matter from the inteſtines to the extremities.—But, on the other hand, when the extream parts become gradually, by

a ſlow

a ſlow progreſſion, paralytic.—The cholic at the ſame time decreaſing in the ſame *ratio*.—In ſuch caſes, we are not to ſuppoſe a ſudden tranſlation of the morbid matter from the central part of the body to the extreamities.—But rather that nature, or the conſtitution, has varied in her determination of the morbid matter.—And has ſet off that portion of it, which was yet remaining in the blood and juices, upon the extream parts.—And notwithſtanding this determination of a part of the morbid matter to the extremities of the body.—The cholic, or belly-ach may yet continue; though with a gradual abatement;—until the morbid matter, which had been depoſited upon the inteſtines, is either corrected and mollified; or elſe diſcharged and eliminated, by the force of nature, and the aſſiſtance of medicine.

What I have now ſaid upon this ſubject, reminds me, that about four years ago, I was conſulted for a man who, in a crazy fit, had taken corroſive ſublimate.—But fortunately (for I do not ſuppoſe it was an effect of his wiſdom, or forecaſt) he took it, as I ſuppoſe, *ſolutis principiis*—that is—diſſolved in liquor; or otherwiſe it would ſoon have made an end of him. In event, the poiſon (after he had languiſhed ſome days in great anguiſh and miſery) was critically determined, and ſet off, upon the extremites; and at once rendered his hands and feet paralytic.—And hence, I think, it appears plain, that morbid particles, or humours, of an irritating corroſive nature, are capable of cauſing a palſy.

It is ſcarce neceſſary to ſpend much time and pains, to ſtate and aſcertain the preciſe part or diviſion of the brain; where, or whence this diſeaſe takes its riſe.—*v. g.* Whether it be in the forepart of the brain, called the *cerebrum*.—or in the hinder-part, called the *cerebellum*.—or whether it be in the *medulla oblongata*—which partakes of, and communicates with both—and from which, and the ſpinal marrow

marrow (which is a continuation or production of the former) all the nerves of the body are derived.—Indeed all the nerves of the body are no other than productions or ramifications of the *medulla oblongata*, and its derivative the ſpinal marrow.—But ſeeing it is manifeſt, that the *cerebrum* is the primæval ſource of all the animal motions and functions—as the *cerebellum* is of the vital—ſo, of the two, the *cerebrum* is the moſt liable to the imputation of being the ſource or origin of this diſtemper.

But to recur once more to the doctrine of vibrations—and to admit it in its full extent—which ſome will have to be the *ſubſtratum* of all motion, ſenſation, and intellection:—we need then only ſuppoſe that the vibratory motion, in ſome part or parts of the *cerebrum*, is intercepted and ſuppreſſed,—and the neceſſary conſequence will be a palſy—in ſuch part or parts of the body, whoſe nerves correſpond with thoſe parts of the *cerebrum* where the vibrations are intercepted and ſuppreſſed.—But here I will put an end to thoſe ſpeculations and enquiries (in which we can never determine any thing) and proceed to ſhew that

When any capital nerves, or indeed any other nerves, are ſo far obſtructed, as abſolutely to deny a tranſit to the animal ſpirits—it muſt, I think, neceſſarily be brought about by ſome of the following means—*v. g.* Firſt—either by ſome internal *ſtimulus*,—which contracts the nerve or nerves *in ſe*—as if it, or they, were tyed with a ligature—or (2) by ſome external *ſtimulus*—or irritation, which may purſe it, and contract it—or (3) by the obſtruction, and conſequent undue diſtenſion, of ſome arteries that lie incumbent on it, and run parallel with it—or (4) from the obſtruction, and immoderate diſtenſion of ſome contiguous glands.

The

The firſt mentioned cauſe (which is not aſſigned as ſuch, but only imagined) is very difficult to be conceived and admitted:---but the ſecond cauſe aſſigned is much more familiar and eaſy to our comprehenſion.---It is evident, beyond all diſpute, that the animal ſpirits are liable to preternatural commotions and exploſions; and thoſe diſaffections and diſturbances of the animal ſpirits, may for a ſmall time interrupt and ſuſpend ſenſation and motion; *i. e.* with regard to thoſe parts which are dependant on the nerves that are particularly affected under the mentioned circumſtances.----But then, as the ſuppoſed inordinate preternatural commotions and exploſions would ſoon ſubſide---ſo, the parts which had been affected by them would ſoon recover the faculties of ſenſation and motion.---But this does not happen in the caſe of a palſy.

But with regard to the firſt cauſe above aſſigned, or rather imagined—it is, indeed, very difficult to conceive and comprehend, that any thing ſo groſs and ſubſtantial can be admitted into a nerve as is capable of cauſing ſo confirmed and laſting an obſtruction, or contraction.—And yet, this notion of a nerve's being contracted and obſtructed from an intrinſic cauſe, (if we pay any regard to what Dr. *Cheyne* ſays, in his theory of the nerves and nervous fibres—of their ſinking into themſelves, when contracted in their longitudinal dimenſions—and a thouſand other chimerical notions) reſumes both freſh countenance and freſh courage, and requires not to be diſmiſſed without a further examination.

To give it then all the fair play, and all the force it is capable of—we will ſuppoſe that the glands, or the glandulous ſubſtance of the *cerebrum* and *cerebellum* (in and by which the nervous juice and animal ſpirits are elaborated, prepared, and ſecreted from the blood) are liable to be overſtretched, and

unduly diſtended) which is what all the other glands of the body are liable to)—this being granted, it will neceſſarily follow, that the nervous juice, and the animal ſpirits (for I ſuppoſe them two things), may be depraved and viciated in proportion.—And, this being likewiſe admitted—it will of equal neceſſity follow that they may, as well one as the other, be too groſs and denſe. And, in conſequence of ſuch a depraved and diſtempered ſtate, they will (but more eſpecially the nervous juice) be liable to preternatural aggregations, combinations, or concretions, of their more groſs conſtituent parts.—And hence finally, ſuch impurities and fœculencies may be engendered and formed in the nerves, as are capable to obſtruct, contract, contort, or convulſe them:—in a word—to affect them in all the various ways and ſhapes, that it is poſſible to conceive or think of.

BOSTON MEDICAL LIBRARY

The cauſe next pointed out is, that ſome corroſive or other noxious particles, falling upon and ſticking in the external coat of a nerve, may ſo far contract it, by their *ſtimulus* or irritation, as totally to cloſe up its cavity—*i. e.* To clog and obſtruct its interior ſubſtance (for palpable and viſible cavities the nerves have not) the plain conſequence of which will be, a privation of ſenſe and motion, in the muſcular parts dependant on it.

The interior ſubſtance of a nerve may very aptly and properly be compared to that of a ruſh—or a piece of very fine ſponge.—For though the nerves have no viſible canals—yet their ſubſtance being porous, is pervious to ſo ſubtle a fluid as the nervous juice; and manifeſtly affords an inſtantaneous tranſit to the animal ſpirits—which we may pronounce to be as quick as thought, and as ſwift as lightning.

Riverius is of opinion, that in a cold pituitous temperament of the brain—the pituitous humours may, by time or accident, inſinuate themſelves into the

the *medulla oblongata*, and from thence into the nerves.—And to this cauſe he aſcribes thoſe palſies, in which ſlight apoplexies ſometimes terminate.—(3) As the arterial veſſels accompany the nerves every where almoſt, are contiguous to them, and run parallel with them;—ſo an immoderate diſtenſion of an artery, may ſo bear upon and compreſs a nerve, as to hinder the tranſit of the animal ſpirits; and will conſequently deprive all its dependant parts of ſenſe and motion.

4th. ANY gland, or glands, may be ſo ſtuffed and diſtended, by cold pituitous humours, as to compreſs the adjacent nerves—and ſo render their dependant parts paralytic.

5th. ANY capital nerve or nerves, may become hard, withered, callous, intractable, and impervious;—the neceſſary conſequence of which will be a palſy of the dependant part or parts.—In fine, whenſoever any one is ſeized with a compleat palſy—the nerves are moſt certainly obſtructed (from ſome one or other of the mentioned cauſes) at, or near their ſource, the brain.

Of the cure of the palſy.

THE general intentions of cure are, (1) To inſtitute proper and copious evacuations, and powerful revulſions.—(2) To attenuate and reſolve powerfully.—(3) To warm, comfort, foment, and cheriſh the nervous ſyſtem in particular, and the whole animal frame in general.—Laſtly—To warm, comfort, and enrich the nervous juice;—and to actuate, roborate, and invigorate the animal ſpirits. To anſwer which purpoſes.—I propoſe,—firſt,

Mittatur ſanguinis e pede, ad ℥xii.

I MUST, by the way, obſerve, that phyſicians are (or have been) divided, and differed in opinion,

concerning the expediency and utility of blooding in paralytic caſes.—But I am clear in it, and very ſure of it, that blooding is at leaſt a good premiſary;—and that it will promote and fertilize the ſucceſs of other and ſubſequent applications.

Applicentur veſſicatoria inter ſcapula, nec non ſuris internis, et præcipue ipſis partibus affectis.

℞ *Sem. ſinap. cont.* ℔ſs.
Sem. cymini ʒiv.
Rad. ari ſiccat.
Ariſtol. utriuſq;
Raphani ſylv.
Pyreth. ā ʒij.
Fol. ſabin. et matricar. ā ʒij. *Coq. in* ℔x. *cereviſ. fort. (October dictæ) ad dimidiæ conſumpt. tunc coletur atq; exprim. et liquori expreſſo adde ung. nerv.* ℔i. *ſtyracis colat.* ʒiv. *ſal. armon.* ʒij. *camph. et euphorb.* ā ʒi. *ol. myrrhæ per deliq.* ʒij. *evapora continue agitando ad conſiſtentiam unguenti.*

Before the ſtorax, *&c.* are added to the ointment, I adviſe that they are beat up into a ſmooth ſoft maſs, or pulp, with common tar.—To the above ointment may be added ſome other things of great virtue and efficacy in theſe caſes—*v. g.* The *tinctura caſtorei, ol. ſuccini, et oleum formicarum*—but the *tinctura caſtorei* is too dear an article, I fancy, to be uſed in an unguent—and the *ol. ſuccini* has a very offenſive ſmell.—It is to be uſed by rubbing it into the parts affected, every night with a warm flannel.

℞ *Extr. lig. guai.* ʒiv.
Extr. gum. ſtyra.
Cinnab. nat. ſubtil. ā ʒiij.
Caſtor. opt.
Myrr. elect. ā ʒij.

Extr.

Extr. croci
Ol. macis, ā ʒii.
Flor. ſal. armon. mart. ʒſs. *f. pill.* viii. *e ſing. drach. quarum* v. *ſumend. ter in die, horis medicis, ſuper bibendo cochl.* vi. *tinct. ſeq.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Viſci querci
Rad. hellen.
Caſſumun.
Valerian.
Pæoniæ, ā ʒi.
Flor. lillior. conval.
Sem. cardam. ā ʒſs. *Digerentur ſpatio triduum in* ℔iv. *vini rhenani, et colat. ſing.* ℔. *ad tinct. valer. et ſp. lavend.* ā ʒiij.

Methodus altera.

℞ *Pulv. pept.*
Rob. junip.
Balſ. polych. ā ʒi.
Extr. lig. guai. ʒſs.
Spicæ nardi ind.
Fol. malabath. ā ʒij.
Ol. macis ʒi.
Syr. aurant. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus capiat inſtar nucis moſchat. ter in die, ſuperbibend. cochl. vi. *tinct. ſupra præſcript.*

It may ſeem ſtrange, perhaps, that I have introduced the *viſcus querci*, the *radix hellenii*, and the *flores lilliorum convallium*, upon this occaſion: (and more eſpecially, as conſidering a palſy to ariſe from the firſt mentioned cauſe) becauſe the theory of phyſic does not ſuggeſt to us, that phyſicians, either of paſt times or preſent, have given any ſcope or credit to thoſe medicines, in their treating paralytic diſorders.

It may therefore be neceſſary I ſhould aſſign a

reaſon for it, which is plainly this—*viz.* In order to roborate and validate the brain, and its derivatives the nerves; as alſo to render a juſt craſis texture, and flexure, (if I may be allowed to uſe that term upon this occaſion) to the nervous juice and animal ſpirits.

The conſtituent parts of the brain and nerves do, undoubtedly, in a natural and healthy ſtate and condition, poſſeſs a certain neceſſary texture and flexure—(a ſuppoſition that is abſolutely neceſſary to ſubtend and ſupport the doctrine of vibrations and aſſociation)—For if the conſtituent parts of the brain and nerves are either too rigid and tenſe, or too lax, looſe, and weak—they may, under either of thoſe diſtempered conditions, give birth to the palſy, as well as many other diſeaſes. —But here I finiſh a digreſſion, and proceed to reſume the cure under my conſideration.

℞ *Gum. ſtyracis (in vino albo generoſo ſoluti, et ad conſiſt. extr. evap.)* ʒiv.
Myrrhæ elect.
Sagapæni
Aſſæ fætidæ
Caſtorei opt.
Extr. croci, ā ʒi.
Sulph. antim. ʒſs. *f. pill.* c. *quarum* v *ſumend. ter in die, cum tinct. ſupræpræſcript.*

Aut—℞ *Pulv. myrr*, ʒſs.
Cinnab. nat. ℈i.
Extr. croci gr. x.
Ol. macis gr. v.
Sal. vol. viper. et moſchi, ā *gr.* iii.
Conf. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus, ter in die ſumend. cum cochl. vi. *julap. ſeq.*

℞ *Aq. bened. comp.* ℥xij.
Vini mitiep. ℥vi.

Vin. chalyb. et vin. enulat. ā ʒiij.
Tinct. rad. ſerpent. ʒij. *f. julap.*

Glysters as I apprehend, can be of little uſe in theſe caſes.—However, if the phyſician concerned ſhould think them requiſite,—ſuch as are highly irritating and ſtimulating (of which I have already given examples) are to be preferred.

If the cauſe of a palſy (as to its ſeat and quality) is ſuppoſed to be in *ipſo cerebro*; or towards the origin, or roots of the nerves,—and to exiſt in a phlegmatic, vapid, pituitous ſtate of the animal juices.—In ſuch caſes, all topical applications (except only bliſters and iſſues) ſeem to be quite out of the queſtion.

However ſternutories and fumigations of the head, may be requiſite and uſeful,—To which purpoſe I adviſe as follows, *v. g.*

℞ *Fol. mari. ſyr.* ʒi.
Majorani ℈ij.
Aſſeræbac. ℈i.
Helleb. alb. gr. x. *f. pulv. ſternutorius.*

℞ *Gum ſtyrac.*
Benz.
Myrr.
Thuris
Bdellii
Maſtic. ā ʒi. *Contundantur in pulv. groſſum.*

This powder may either be ſtrewed upon a hot iron plate, or upon red hot coals,—and the fume, or ſmoak that ariſes, muſt be conveyed through a large tunnel, and received on a cake of tow, made flat and thick; and broad enough to cover the whole head; and then applyed hot to it,—or the ſame gums may be beat into a ſmooth ſtiff maſs, *cum f. q. picis liquidi, vel ſtyracis liquidi*,—then ſpread

upon thin leather, and applied all over the head (being firſt ſhaved) as a plaiſter.

I HAVE ſometimes ordered theſe remedies for an obſtinate inveterate deafneſs, (which I have judged to proceed from ſuch a ſtate of blood and juices) with very ſignal ſucceſs.

I HAVE as yet made no mention of purging medicines,—which however, ought to precede all other applications (except only bleeding and bliſtering.—I ſhall therefore ſpeak to that article in this place.

℞ *Tart. regenerat.*
Magn. alb. ā ʒi
Rhabarb. ʒſs.
Spec. hieræ. picræ. gr. x.
Sem. cardam. gr. v. *f. pulv. ſumend. bis inhebdomade.*

I AM much of opinion (though I never experienced it in paralytic caſes; which I judged to proceed from this cauſe) that the following emetic, given once a week, would be of uſe.

℞ *Sal. vitr.*
Sacch. roſat. ā ʒi.
Scillar. preparat. ϑi. *f. pulv. in partes* iij. *quaq; ſemihora ſumend.*

THIS would powerfully attenuate and reſolve pituitous compacted humours—deterge and cleanſe the obſtructed glands and veſſels,—and greatly contribute to eſtabliſh a good digeſtion; and to procure a ſalutary nutrition.

THE diet in theſe caſes may conſiſt of any freſh meats, that are young, ſucculent, and nutritious.—And for common drink, a decoction of the drying edulcorating roots and woods; or an antiſcorbutic diet drink, of which proper kinds and forms, will readily

readily be ſuggeſted to every experienced and judicious phyſician.

TAR water is, by ſome, well recommended and atteſted, as beneficial in theſe diſeaſes.—But however it may be, as to that article,—the waters of *Bath* and *Briſtol*, are certainly good here.

THE application of electrical experiments, and the tranſmiſſion of the electrical virtue into the paralytic patient are ſaid to have done wonders.

FOR a palſy ariſing from the ſecond cauſe aſſigned, I recommend as follows, *viz.*

℞ *Lac. ſulph.* ʒi.
Gum. guai.
Maſtich.
Sacch. hord. ā ℈i.
Syr. de althæa ʒi.
Aq. puleg. ʒij.
Argent. vivi ʒſs. *f. hauſtus ſumend. hora decubitus alternis noct. agitata phiala.*

℞ *Extr. lign. guai.* ʒſs.
Cinnab. nat.
Antihect. pot. ā ℈i.
Antim. med.
Auri moſaici, ā *gr.* iij.
Flor. antim. gr. i. *vel* ij.
Syr. albi, q. ſ. f. bolus, alteruis noctibus ſumendus.

℞ *Pulv. pept.* ʒi.
Magnæ. alb.
Terræ fol. tart. ā ʒſs.
Rhabarb. ʒij.
Syr. rhabarb. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒij. *bis in die ſumenda.*

℞ *Succ. cochl.*
Beccabung.
Naſtert. aq.

Triſolii.

Trifolii.

Aurant. acid. ā ℥ſs. *Miſceantur et depurentur, cujus ſing.* ℔. *adde vin. viperin. et vin. enulat.* ā ℥iv. *Tinct. ſal. tart. tinct. antim.* ā ℥ij. *miſce, et capiat.* ℥iij. *poſt ſing. doſ. eleſt.*

The nitro-ſulphureous mineral waters will be of great uſe here, as a common drink.

Palsies ariſing from this cauſe, are often, ſtrictly ſpeaking, local. They ſeize and poſſeſs any particular part, or parts, *e. g.* the hands, or arms,—the legs, or feet,—excluſive of all the reſt of the body.—In theſe caſes, the uſe of the above ointment, or bliſters, to the parts affected, are highly requiſite.—Cupping with ſcarification, may alſo be of uſe here, and I think tar water may likewiſe put in its claim here.

In a palſy proceeding from the third cauſe aſſigned, bliſters are to be avoided. But a copious depletion, by blooding and purging, is very requiſite; and will in high probability be of great ſervice.

An acrimonious, hot, rarefied ſtate of blood may ſwell and diſtend the artereal veſſels; and their adjacent nerves may be ſomewhat compreſſed by it. But this cannot reaſonably be ſuppoſed, or admitted, as the cauſe of a palſy.—For if the artereal veſſels are unduly diſtended; and the diſtention be habitual and permanent.—This muſt neceſſarily proceed from a groſs, heavy, grumous ſtate of blood.—Now, ſuppoſing the contractions of the heart, under ſuch a ſtate of blood, to be in their full force and ſtrength.—As the blood, under ſuch a diſtempered ſtate, cannot move with due freedom and velocity, the elaſtic force of the arteries muſt neceſſarily be overpowered; and will yield to the undue weight and preſſure, of the circulating fluid.

It ſeems to me very probable that, in paralytic diſorders, ariſing from this cauſe, cold bathing only, aſſiſted

aſſiſted by the *German* ſpaw water may effect a perfect cure.—However, the uſe of cold bathing ſhould be preceded by a copious bleeding, an emetic of *ſal. vitrioli*, and a proper cathartic.—And further—leaſt ſomething elſe ſhould (contrary to my expectation) be wanting to aſſiſt towards the cure; I adviſe as follows—*v. g.*—

℞ *Antim. diaph. martiat.* ʒſs.
Terræ fol. tart. ʒi.
Syr. de althæa. ʒi.
Aq. petroſel. ʒij.
Argent. vivi ʒſs. *f. hauſtus ſumend. alternis noctibus.*

℞ *Lact. ſulph.*
Magn. alb. ā ʒi.
Sal. polychr. ʒij.
Pulv. rhab. ʒi.
Antim. med. ʒſs.
Extr. ling. guai. et rob. ſam. ā ʒſs.
Syr. rhab. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒij. *bis in die ſumenda, cum cochl.* vi. *ſucc. antiſcorb.*

A PALSY proceeding from the fourth cauſe aſſigned, will require a very different and a rougher treatment,—bleeding, however, is the firſt ſtep to be taken here. 2. An emetic of *ſal vitrioli*, or the *vinum benedictum*.—But which ſoever is adminiſtered, ſhould be given in pretty ſtrong doſes.

℞ *Pulv. rhab.*
Spec. hieræ picr. ā ʒij.
Elaterii gr. x.
Vitr. antimonii et euphorb. ā *gr.* v. *f. pill.* I. *quarum doſis a tres uſque ad quinque vel ſex. ſummo mane 4to quoque die.*

℞ *Æthiop.*

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ʒi.
Gum guai. ʒſs.
Cherm. min.
Flor. antim. a gr. i. *f. bolus, ſumendus quaq; nocte.*

℞ *Pulv. pept.*
Terræ fol. tart. ā ʒi.
Spec. diam. ʒiv.
Pulv. rad. ari,
Rhabarb. ā ʒij.
Rob. junip. ʒi. *f. elect. cujus capiat.* ʒij. *bis in die.*

℞ *Succ. cochl. depurat.* ℔ſs.
Vini millep. ℔ſs.
Vini chalyb. ʒiv.
Sp. cochl. ʒiv.
Tinct. antim. ʒiij.
Sp. nitri dulc. ʒiſs. *Miſce cujus doſis* ʒiv. *poſt ſing. doſ. elect. ſumend.*

The uſe of the ſea water (both external and internal) *i. e.* by bathing in it, and drinking of it,—may be of great uſe here.—And here too tar water renews its pretenſions—and may be of great ſervice.

Though I have directed the *elaterium.*—Yet I do not much inſiſt on the uſe of it; as the other things may, very probably do the buſineſs without it.—Beſides the theory of medicine does not mention it, as applicable and uſeful in theſe caſes.—And yet my reaſon ſuggeſts to me (though I never yet experienced it in paralytic caſes) that it muſt be a very proper and good medicine here.

With regard to palſies ariſing from the laſt mentioned cauſe,—(if any ſuch there are) it is much to be feared they will ſcarce admit of a cure.—For how difficult a taſk muſt it be; to attenuate and reſolve ſuch denſe compacted humours in the nerves (and afterwards expel them) as had rendered the nerves callous, impervious, and untractable: or to

open

upon ſuch obſtructions as have (by intercepting their proper juices and nutriment) cauſed them to wither, and become dry?—Nevertheleſs—whether it may, or not, be poſſible to afford help, and relief in theſe caſes.—I will at leaſt, take it into conſideration, and offer my ſentiments upon it.

Such a cauſe as this, muſt neceſſarily exiſt, primarily, in *ipſo cerebro*,—or elſe in the roots of the nerves; immediately after their exit from the brain. However,—the intentions of cure are manifeſtly to relax and mollify powerfully,—to foment, comfort, nouriſh, and cheriſh the brain, and nervous ſyſtem,—to attenuate and reſolve all groſs, denſe, compacted humours; and other obſtructing ſtagnant matter,—whether in the brain, or the nerves. —Then to diſlodge and expell the peccant matter: —and laſtly, to reſtore the ſpring, ſtrength and vigour of the animal ſpirits.

To anſwer theſe ends and purpoſes, all tepid ſulphrous waters (eſpecially thoſe of *Bath*, and *Aix la Chapelle)* are very proper and good,—either to drink, or to bath in,—or (which is yet better) they may be pumped upon the parts which are chiefly affected.

Blooding in theſe caſes, can avail nothing,—and ought to be avoided.—But bliſters and other drains, (ſuch as ſeatons and ſcapulary iſſues) are requiſite. And, with regard to internal means, I adviſe to begin with the following emetic.

℞ *Vin. bened.* ʒi.
Oxym. ſcil. ʒij. *Miſce, cujus detur* ℥ *part. quaq; ſemihora, et repetatur ſemel. in hebdomade.*

℞ *Extr. lig. guai.* ʒij.
Helleb. nigr.
Argent. vivi ā ʒi.
Calomel.

Sulph.

Sulph. ant. ā ʒſs. *f. pill.* l. *quinque ſumend. alternis noctibus.*

℞ *Elix. ſalut.* ʒviij.
Tinct. ſacr. ʒiv.
Vini enulat. ʒij.
Tinct. rhab. ʒi. *f. elixir. doſis* ʒij. *omni proximo mane poſt pill. ſumend.*

℞ *Sperm. cæt.* ʒi.
Extr. lig. guar.
Gum. ſtyrac. ā ʒſs.
Myrrhæ opt. ʒij.
Extr. croci.
Ol. macis,
Flor. benz.
Balſ. tolut. ā ʒi.
Nucis moſch. cond. ʒi.
Syr. balſ. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus capiat inſtar. nucis caſtanæ ter in die.

℞ *Rad. eryng. cond.* ʒij.
Satyr. ſarſap. et chinæ, ā ʒij.
Raſ. ebor. et corn. cerv. ā ʒſs.
Flor. 4 cord. ā ʒij. *coq. in ſ. q. aq. font. ad colatur.* ℔iij. *cui adde vin. vip.* ʒxii. *vin. enulat.* ʒvi. *Miſce, et ſit pro potu com.*

I HAVE in treating of this diſeaſe paid very little regard to the article of vipers—becauſe their virtues are now very well known, and generally acknowledged.—Not but that I have, within a few years paſt, met with ſeveral ſceptical gentlemen of the faculty, who endeavour to diſcredit and depreciate them; and have even compared them to powder of poſt. I have met with ſome other perſons, of an inferior rank and character, who have dared to maintain the ſame derogatory opinion of them.—However we may venture to pronounce

viper

viper broth to be good in every kind and degree of the palſy.

Of the lethargy.

AS I have been ſomewhat copious and diffuſe (though not prolix and tedious, I hope) in treating of the palſy—I will be more conciſe and limited in ſpeaking to this diſeaſe—as there ſeems to be ſome ſort of affinity between them.

A LETHARGY is ſometimes the iſſue of an apoplexy—at other times it is the effect or conſequence of a fever: ſometimes however it comes on ſpontaneouſly, without any apparent precurſor, or other diſtemper either preceding or accompanying it.

SOME phyſicians maintain that the true characteriſtic of a lethargy, is a continual profound ſleep, accompanied with a fever. If this opinion is juſt and right, (which I cannot admit) then the only difference between a lethargy and a curus—is that the former is always accompanied with a fever, the latter never.

WHEN a lethargy ſucceeds an apoplexy, we ſhould have eſpecial regard to the cauſe and nature of the preceding diſeaſe, in our attempts to cure this. We muſt well weigh and conſider the intentions of cure; and the means and methods to execute ſuch intentions—conſidering the lethargy as the legacy or reſult of its precurſor. Such being then the caſe—the intentions of cure are in general as follow. (1) To make large evacuations, and ſtrong revulſions.—(2) Powerfully to attenuate and reſolve all groſs, inert, pituitous humours.—(3) To ſtimulate and heat the whole ſyſtem of the ſolids and fluids—to heighten the vibrative motions of both—to actuate and invigorate, as well the blood as animal ſpirits—and to reſtore the former its due motion and circulation.

WHEN

When fevers of the malignant kind terminate in a lethargy—or a lethargic diſpoſition—(which ſometimes happens) it muſt, I apprehend, be brought about by the following means.—*v. g.* If the febrile matter is only mollified, and ſomewhat meliorated—but not quite ſubdued, or expelled—the groſs inert recrements or dregs, may happen to be critically determined upon the cortical ſubſtance of the brain; (which is ſaid to be the ſeat of memory, and the ſource of ſleep) and, by inſinuating itſelf into the interior ſubſtance, ſo far obſtruct and depreſs its proper action and functions, as to ſuperindue a lethargic diſpoſition:—but the curative intentions in ſuch caſes will be very obvious, and the cure itſelf very eaſy.

However the moſt common and uſual cauſe of lethargies, is a cold temperament of the brain—more eſpecially of its cortical part.—This ſuppoſition, or rather this poſition, carries with it, I think, a great degree of *vraiſemblance*. For if a cold humid temperament ſo far predominates in the brain, or its cortical ſubſtance, that its conſtituent parts may be ſaid rather to be immerſed in humidity, than to partake of it.—In that caſe—the vibratory motion of its conſtituent parts will be enfeebled and leſſened; and the conſequent exertion of all its faculties will be impaired in proportion.—And from hence, ultimately, a lethargy, or lethargic diſpoſition may be produced.

Sometimes, upon the diſection of lethargic cadavers, a large glandulous excreſcenſe has been found upon the *corpus calloſum*.—And (no other viſible, or probable cauſe appearing in the brain) the lethargy has been aſcribed wholly, and ſolely to that. But, alaſs! if this cauſe could be diſcovered, and aſcertained, during the life of the lethargic perſon—it could not poſſibly be removed—and

con-

conſequently it would be labour loſt to attempt a cure.

A HYDROCEPHALUS (which is a preternatural collection of water, either in the ſinuſes or the ventricles of the brain) is ſometimes the cauſe and *ſubſtratum* of this diſeaſe.—When ſuch is the cauſe, and the caſe—there the ſole intention of cure, is to diſcharge the collections of water from thoſe receſſes.

BUT after all—the moſt common cauſe, which is imagined and aſſigned for this diſeaſe—is a ſurcharge of groſs foul ſerous humour, poſſeſſing the exteriour involutions of the brain: clogging and choaking its pores, and likewiſe the cortical part of the brain.

Of the cure.

IT is clear and evident, (from the diſſection of lethargic cadavers) that the cauſe of this diſeaſe is, generally ſpeaking, ſeated in the brain.—For in ſome ſuch diſeaſed ſubjects the brain has been found, as above obſerved, hydropic.—In other ſubjects the brain has been found immerſed in, or overwhelmed with a ſuperfluous ſeroſity—produced doubtleſs from a gradual gathering of groſs, foul, pituitous ſerum in that region.—And indeed, if we well conſider, and attentively examine the ſtructure of the brain—in its whole extent—and in all its various diviſions:—when we conſider the great variety of its conſtituent parts—with the great importance of all, and each of them—we ſhall rather be induced to wonder that the brain continues, in all its parts and diviſions, perfect; and that it enjoys and performs its natural and neceſſary functions, for any long time together—than that it is ſometimes out of frame, and out of tune.

IF the animal ſpirits deſert, or in any conſidera-

ble degree ceaſe to permeate and irradiate the meanders of the brain—the conſequence may be a lethargy.—But whenever the animal ſpirits are reduced to ſuch a torpid indolent ſtate, we muſt neceſſarily ſuppoſe that the intromiſſion and admixture of noxious humours, with the nervous juice, is either the cauſe or the effect of it.

It has appeared in many inſtances, that when the ſuperficies of the brain, only, has been inſulted and infeſted with a ſuperfluous ſordid ſerum—the conſequence has been a lethargy.—But though I admit, that the cauſe of lethargies, generally ſpeaking, exiſts in *ipſo cerebro*, yet I preſume, and am pretty clear in it, that it ſometimes exiſts wholly and ſolely in the blood and juices.

Some perſons become lethargic, from a ſimple plethora, or ſuperfluity of blood.—Others fall under the ſame predicament from a groſs, heavy, vapid, ſpiritleſs ſtate of blood—even though it does not exceed its due quantity.—But then, under each of theſe diſtempered ſtates or conditions of the blood—the brain may be conſequentially affected—*i. e.* It may be encumbered with too great a weight or preſſure;—and in ſuch caſes, its faculties and functions will be depreſſed in proportion.

When this diſeaſe is ſpontaneous, and advances ſlowly and gradually——the perſon ſo affected may more properly be ſtyled lethargic—than to have a lethargy.

In ſuch caſes the immediate cauſe is, generally ſpeaking, a groſs, heavy, vapid, ſpiritleſs ſtate of blood.—Now, it is very eaſy to conceive and comprehend, that ſuch a ſtate of blood may both tend to, and terminate in a lethargy.—For if the ſyſtole or contraction of the heart exiſts in its full force; and if the blood is propelled, or driven out of the heart in its due times and quantity—it muſt, I think, appear very plain, and very obvious to reaſon

—that

—that the fluid, under ſuch a diſtempered ſtate, cannot circulate with the neceſſary freedom and velocity.—Indeed the blood's motion or velocity, whilſt in the larger arteries, may ſuffer no perceptible diminution.—But then, when it comes to thoſe of the third or fourth diviſion—and more eſpecially to the more remote evaneſcent arteries—its motion will there be very ſenſibly impaired.—What, then, may it reaſonably be ſuppoſed, will be the conſequence of this?—Why, the arterial veſſels (unleſs they enjoy a ſpring, or elaſtic force beyond what is natural) muſt yield to the incumbent preſſure, and conſequently become ſtretched, or diſtended, beyond their natural and due dimenſions.—And laſtly, the arteries being thus unduly diſtended, will bear too hard upon their contiguous nerves; and ſo obſtruct the motions of the animal ſpirits.—And hence, ultimately, the whole frame may become heavy, ſleepy, torpid, and indolent.

Of the cure of a lethargy *from the firſt cauſe aſſigned.*

IMPRIMIS, mittatur ſanguinis e vena jugulari utriuſque lateris ad ℥x.—*Poſtea, applicentur veſſiccatoria toto caputi rhaſo, atque ſuris internis.*

℞ *Vini bened.*

Oxym. ſcil. ā ℥i. *vel* ℥iſs. *Miſce, cujus capiat* ℥^{m} *partem quaq; ſemihora.*

℞ *Sal. vitr.* ʒi.

Oxym. ſcil. ℥ij. *Miſce, cujus ſumat* ℥^{m} *partem quaq; ſemihora.*

℞ *Spec. hiere picr.*

Rhab. ā ʒi.

Diagrid. ℈i.

Elaterii et euphorbei, ā *gr.* v. *f. pill.* xx. iv. *vel*

v *ſumend. ſummo mane* 4to *quoque die.*

℞ *Pulv. pept.*
Rob. junip.
Balſ. polychreſt. ā ʒi.
Extr. lig. guai.
Nucis moſch. cond. ā ʒiv.
Pulv. rad. ari, et cubeb. ā ʒij.
Ol. macis ʒi. *f. elect. cujus ſumat* ʒij. *ter in die.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Tart. vitr. ʒiv. *Terantur ſimul in pulv. ſubtil.*
—*Tunc adde ſem. bardan. et cochl.* ā ʒiſs. *Infundant. ſpatio triduum in* ℔iv. *vini rhenani, et ſing. lib. colat. adde vini millep.* ʒiv. *ſp. nitri dulc.* ʒi. *Miſce.*

Sive—℞ *Succ. cochl. depur.* ℔i.
Vini millep. et chalyb. ā ʒiv.
Sp. nitri dulc. ʒiſs. *Doſis cochl.* vi.

Methodus altera.

℞ *Myrr.* ʒij.
Cinnab. nat. ʒij.
Sagapæn. et aſſæ fæt. ā ʒiſs.
Flor. ſal. armon. martiat. ϑij.
Ol. macis ϑi. *f. pill.* l. *quarum* v *ſumend.* 6ta *quaq; hora.*

Vel—℞ *Gum. guai. (in pulv. contuſ.)* ʒvi.
Myrrhæ opt. et rad. ari, ā ʒiij.
Cubeb. ʒij.
Flor. ſal. armon. mart. ʒi.
Rad. zinzib. cond. ʒi. *f. elect. doſis* ʒij. 6ta *quaq; hora ſumend.*

But ſuppoſing this diſeaſe to be the iſſue or reſult of a fever; or to come on ſpontaneouſly from a groſs, heavy, vapid, or cachectical ſtate of the blood—in ſuch caſe I adviſe as follows. *v. g.*

℞ *Extr.*

℞ *Extr. lig. guai.* ʒiſs.
Conſ. cynoſb. ʒſs.
Argent. viv. ℈ij.
Calomel. ℈i.
P. rad. ari, q. ſ. f. pill. xxx. v *ſumend.* ʒ^{ta} *quaque nocte.*

℞ *Tart. ſolub.* ℈iv.
P. thabarb. ℈ij.
Sem. cardam. gr. x. *f. pulvis, cui affunde aq. roſar. tepid.* ʒiij. *ſyr. rhab.* ʒſs. *ſp. cochl.* ʒi. *f. portio omni proximo mane poſt pill. ſumend.*

℞ *Pulv. pept. Viper.*
Ter. foliat. tart. ā ʒſs.
Rad. ari
Rhabarb. ā ʒij.
Conſ. cochl. ʒi.
Syr. roſar. dam. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus capiat inſtar nucis caſtanæ ter in die, ſuperbib. ʒiij. *ſucc. antiſcorb.*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Corallin.* ʒij.
Argent. viv. ʒi.
Calomel. et antim. med. ā ʒſs.
Mercur. vitæ, et vitri antimon. ā *gr.* iv. *Miſceantur optime in mortario, tunc adde extr. rhab. q. ſ. f. pill.* i. *quarum doſis* v. *ſumend. altern. nocte.*

℞ *P. gum. guai. (in pulp. contuſ.)* ʒvi.
P. viperar. ʒiv.
Cinnab. nat. ʒij.
Rhab. ʒi.
Conſ. cochl. ʒi.
Syr. aurant. q. ſ. f. elect. doſis ʒij. *ter in die ſumend. ſuperbib. cochl. ſex julapii ſequent.*

℞ *Succ. cochl. depurat.* ʒx.
Vin. viper. et millep. ā ʒiij.
Tinct. antim. ʒij. *Miſce.*

THE

THE uſe of *Bath*, or any other warm mineral water will be proper in the firſt ſtage of the cure; but when the cure is conſiderably advanced, the *German* ſpaw, or any other chalybeate, will be more adviſeable.—To which may be joined cold bathing and proper exerciſe.

I AM informed, and well aſſured, that ſome phyſicians, have put in practice the grand remedy, for an obſtinate radicated lethargy;—ſuppoſed to proceed from the cauſe laſt aſſigned.

I HAVE, it is true, little reaſon to doubt of its ſucceſs in theſe caſes.—But then it muſt be very prepoſterous and abſurd to direct ſuch a loathſome, nauſeous, and expenſive proceſs; when much milder methods may anſwer our purpoſe as well.—And I am much of opinion, that one, or other, of the methods I have laid down, will bring about a perfect cure,—which it muſt be allowed, is a very happy alternative, in place of a ſalivation.

It is, I think, ſcarce neceſſary that I mention the uſe of volatils, and ſternutorics,—being well known to, and often put in practice by all retainers to the medical art—for theſe diſorders.—And beſides thoſe things can, at moſt, only afford a temporary relief.

Of tremors *on the* nerves.

THE cauſes of this diſorder are, or may be, very various.—But the moſt frequent and notorious, are intemperance, and exceſs—either in eating or drinking.—And of that effect, from theſe cauſes, I have ſeen many inſtances. For though intemperance in eating, or gluttony, is not ſo obvious, and palpable a cauſe, as an intemperate uſe of ardent ſpirituous liquors.—Nevertheleſs the former (*i. e.* intemperance in eating) may generate ſuch morbid noxious humours in the blood, as, by their ſtimulus, or irritation, may produce this diſorder.

SOME

Some perſons bring very heavy accuſations, and exclaim loudly, againſt the immoderate uſe of venery; and ſuppoſe that to be, generally ſpeaking, the cauſe of this diſorder.—As it obtains in the male ſex.—But (in anſwer to that accuſation; which is, I believe, without foundation) this effect, ſpringing from that cauſe, would be only temporary,—and would very probably recede within the ſpace of one natural day.—Whereas we obſerve that in many perſons, it is permanent and continual.—However, that an immoderate uſe of venery may bring on temporary tremors, muſt be admitted.—And this, I dare ſay, many a one has experienced.—And if it ſhould ſo be, that the fire and vigor of a man's conſtitution is ſuch, as cannot allow the tremulous effect (for it is rather a tremulus than a tremor) a due meaſure of time for receſſion.—Then, indeed, the effect may be conſtant, and permanent,—at leaſt, till age and infirmities ſtep in to its relief.—And yet theſe, I fancy, would ſerve to perpetuate the evil, (when once it is confirmed and become habitual) as effectually as their oppoſites and preceſſors,—health, ſtrength, fire, and vigour.

Sometimes this diſorder proceeds from great frights, or ſurprize.—And I have often known it the reſult, or effect of exceſſive grief.—And whenever it is the iſſue, or effect of any of the laſt mentioned cauſes,—it is, then, generally found to be moſt obſtinate and permanent.

We ſometimes ſee that nervous tremors are the pure genuine offspring of ſlow, lingering, malignant fevers; as alſo of ſome other diſeaſes, as well chronical as acute; but, beſides all the cauſes above enumerated—daily experience and obſervation inform us, that this effect is, in ſome particular conſtitutions, produced from an immoderate uſe of coffee—as it is, (if we may give credit to the reports

of ſome very ſober diſcreet people) in ſome conſtitutions, from a too copious uſe of bohea tea.

I HAVE known (in the courſe of my acquaintance) many debauches, or what we call free livers—(of the male ſex, it is to be ſuppoſed.—For the females are exempted, by cuſtom, conſtitution and inclination) who are vexed every morning, when they get out of bed, or as ſoon as they awake, perhaps, with a continual hawking, ſpiting, and reaching; and thoſe perſons are generally affected with very violent tremors; for many hours together.—And this, perhaps, till they have entirely cleared their jaws, and their maws, of all the inherent, or adherent, tough phlegm—after which they become pretty eaſy;—and ready for the other bout.—Many of theſe, however, I have had the honour to cure; or at leaſt greatly to relieve—*gratis*.—I have, indeed, myſelf been pretty much affected with tremors; for about a year laſt paſt—from a ſurcharge of a tough phlegm in my throat, and ſtomach,—and yet I live, and have lived, for the ſaid ſpace of a year paſt (being obliged to it for my health) the moſt abſtemious temperate life of any one whatever.—Sometimes, however, I am neceſſitated to indulge myſelf with two, or three glaſſes of good *October*,—(a liquor I prefer to all others)—juſt to remove the preſent incumbent weight and oppreſſion; and to procure a momentary conſolation. This liquor, called *October*, is extreamly grateful to my palate; is warming and comforting to my ſtomach; relieves a ſeeming dampneſs and coldneſs at my ſtomach: corrects and diſpells ructuſes and flatuſes: and, in fact, I always ſeem much the better for it,—till about one or two o'clock in the morning.—But then comes on (at leaſt it often happens ſo) a ſlow fever, and ſometimes accompanied with a ſlight delirium.—The next morning (but ſeldom before I have breakfaſted upon bohea tea) comes on the deſpumation; and

I diſ-

I diſcharge the peccant matter by expectoration. After that is done, I clear up, and am eaſy and comfortable.—But then the *conatus expectorandi* is often attended with a great ſtraining and reaching. However, though I was much in this way, for at leaſt a twelvemonth, I have, for ſome weeks paſt, reaped much benefit from the uſe of rhubarb, gum guaiacum, and the milder mercurials.

SERINO then that this diſorder may proceed from ſo many different cauſes.—How precarious and uncertain muſt all attempts to cure prove, if the phyſician does not nicely diſcriminate and diſtinguiſh from what particular cauſe, or origin, the diſorder ariſes?

BUT, before I diſmiſs the articles of coffee and tea, I muſt not omit to mention (what I have been told, and well aſſured of) that there are, at this day, amongſt us (even in the ſacred order of phyſic) ſuch errant enthuſiaſts, (not to ſay errant blockheads) as indiſcriminately to adopt, commend, and recommend ſome certain things: and who (with the ſame degree of confidence, and altogether as little reaſon) cenſure, explode, and condemn certain other things.—Thus one phyſician commends and recommends, to all perſons indiſcriminately, coffee.—Another ſhall commend, and recommend (in the like unreſtrained manner) bohea tea.—A third, perhaps, extols green tea to the ſkies.—And each does this (without knowing, or ſo much as conſidering, their reſpective merits, or demerits) only becauſe he likes it, and uſes it himſelf: but then thoſe gentlemen have (even within the ſacred pale of the medical order) their reſpective antipodes, or antagoniſts.—For ſome of theſe ſyſtematical gentlemen will ſtygmatize and condemn, for example, coffee.—On the other hand, there are ſome of the medical tribe, who are inclined to ſhew mercy to coffee, and

to

to hold it guiltleſs.—But then, perhaps, it is at the expence of damning teas, in the groſs.

Some of theſe medical gentlemen will tell their (female) patients, that all ſorts of tea (but more eſpecially the bohea) are rank poiſon: and that they may as well take ratſbane, as make a conſtant uſe of teas—for that the latter will as ſurely, though not ſo ſpeedily, kill them, as the former.

Some of theſe gentlemen ſhall commend and recommend, poor worthleſs (though inoffenſive indeed) water-gruel—milk-pottage and rice-milk, have alſo their champions, and their calumniators, amongſt the medical fry.—Indeed, there is ſcarce any thing we uſe, either as meats or drinks, (how inſipid and worthleſs ſoever it may be) but may, by appealing to the gentlemen of the faculty, find its advocates and aſſertors amongſt them.—On the other hand, there is ſcarce any thing (how excellent, and inoffenſive ſoever, it may be) but has its calumniators amongſt them.—It muſt be confeſſed, however, that ſome of theſe egregious enthuſiaſts are men of ſuperior erudition, and of great reading. —This obſervation leads me to revive, and ſubſcribe to, a ſaying of the witty Dr. *Baynard*,—*viz.* —That there are, in the medical tribe, ſome learned blockheads: and that learning, in ſome men, only ſerves to worſen them.

But, of all others, the late Dr. *Cheyne* was the moſt conſummate enthuſiaſt,—and deſerves to be ſtyled the arch enthuſiaſt.—Dr. *Cheyne* rode the fair ſex in chains for many years together. Many a fair face, and fine ſhape, has mortified; and abſtained from whatever was agreeable, either to eat, or drink, in humble and implicit obedience to his peremptory dictates and decrees.—But he is now gone,—and it is to be hoped, his works are gone with him.

I have already explained myſelf upon the articles of coffee and tea, in my general treatiſe on diſeaſes, —That

—That is—if the ill effects aſcribed to them have really and truly proceeded from them—I have accounted for, and explained by what means and mechaniſm they are brought about.

Of the cure.

THE general intentions of cure (without regarding any particular cauſe) are to warm, comfort, and ſtrengthen the whole nervous ſyſtem; and (2) to ſtrengthen, actuate, and invigorate the animal ſpirits.—But then, conſidering the diſorder as the effect of ſome particular cauſe, or cauſes—ſome other and particular intentions of cure will neceſſarily preſent themſelves to the ſagacious phyſician.—Thus,

SUPPOSING the diſorder to be the iſſue or legacy of a malignant fever—or of any other diſeaſe, whether acute or chronical;—in all ſuch caſes, the firſt intention is to attenuate and reſolve, or to digeſt and concoct the ſordes or recrements of the preceding diſeaſe; and then to eliminate and diſcharge it. And when theſe laſt intentions have been duly purſued and executed—then the firſt mentioned demand is to be proſecuted.

VIOLENT and pertinacious cholics (eſpecially thoſe which go under the name of the dry-belly-ach) have often ſuperinduced nervous tremors.—Sometimes, even, they have terminated in palſies of the extream parts—as already obſerved, in the chapter on that diſeaſe.

COFFEE and bohea tea (though they ſtand alike charged, as the parents of this diſorder) are, nevertheleſs diametrically oppoſite in their natures.—For coffee is hot and drying, and may poſſibly cauſe a tremor on the nerves, by the hot cauſtic oil it abounds with.—Bohea tea, on the contrary, is of a ſoft ſpiritleſs nature; and may poſſibly produce

duce the ſame effect, by relaxing the nerves, and impairing their natural and neceſſary tenſity. And hence it ſhould ſeem, that coffee and bohea tea are reciprocally proper correctives, and cures, for this diſorder, as produced from one or the other. But, for my part, I am very hard of belief, as to the clamours and accuſations that are raiſed againſt them; and am very much inclined, in my private opinion, to hold them both guiltleſs.

Every one knows what high encomiums the late Dr. *Cheyne* beſtow'd upon bohea tea, in his eſſay on health and long life. (Not to mention thoſe of other eminent phyſicians, who had wrote before him, upon the ſame ſubject.) And yet Dr. *Cheyne* was as like as any one to detect and expoſe its foibles, if it had any. But the thing was then found to be innoxious, inoffenſive, and good:—and the thing is, I fancy, the ſame at this day---only ſome people are whimſical, and given to change—their opinions of things.—I have dwelt the longer upon theſe two articles, in hopes to reſcue them from unjuſt cenſure and reproach—and to reinſtate them in due credit. But ſhould we admit the heavy accuſations brought by many people, and even ſome phyſicians (who ought to know better) againſt coffee and tea, to be true;—even then—if the uſe or abuſe of whichſoever is culpable be avoided, the effect would probably ceaſe of itſelf.—But if a moderate future uſe, or a total diſuſe of thoſe things ſhould not perfectly cure the diſorders which had been brought on by them—the uſe of the warm ſulphurous waters would cure theſe tremors, proceeding from an immoderate uſe of coffee; as the *German* ſpaw waters, aſſiſted by air and exerciſe, and cold bathing, would thoſe proceeding from bohea tea.—But perhaps a copious and long continued uſe of that ſovereign balm,

balm, tar-water, might cure this effect, from whichſoever of thoſe cauſes it proceeds.

But as this inſinuation, or poſition, in favour of tar-water, may be looked upon as paradoxical, or romantic—I will appeal, in defence of it, to what I occaſionally ſaid upon that ſubject; to anſwer the queſtions or interrogatories, and ſatisfy the doubts and ſcruples, of ſome ingenious gentlemen of my acquaintance, near ten years ago;—that is—ſoon after the inimitable piece, called *Syris*, firſt appeared.

The queſtion then put, by ſeveral gentlemen of my acquaintance, was—by what means or mechaniſm does tar-water (as its right reverend aſſertor ſays of it) cure ſo many and ſuch oppoſite diſeaſes. As for example, diſeaſes proceeding from, or founded in, a cold humid temperament; or its oppoſite, a hot arid one?—To which I anſwer,

The right reverend author aſſerts (with great ſhew of *vraiſemblance)* firſt, that tar-water is a natural acid ſoap. (2) That this natural acid ſoap muſt incomparably ſurpaſs all artificial ſoaps: (to which however great virtues are juſtly aſcribed) as the ſalt and oil of this, are the moſt elaborate product of nature, and the ſolar heat:—whereas the coarſe lixivial ſalts of the others, are only the produce of culinary fires.

3dly, The right reverend author aſſerts (upon the high authorities of reaſon and experience) that tar-water is, either in fact or effect, both cooling and warming, emollient and aſtringent: that it is pectoral, balſamic, ſtomachic, digeſtive, concoctive, aperitive, deterſive, diuretic, and diaphoretic;—as alſo antiſpaſmodic, antiarthritic, cardiac, paragoric, and anodyne. In fine—the very learned, ingenious, and worthy author has aſcribed almoſt as many virtues and good qualities to his favourite miſtreſs, tar-water—as the late incomparable Mr. *Pope* has given

given to the good biſhop, in one of his inimitable poems—where he ſays,

——*To* Berkley *every virtue under heaven.*

Now—the definition which the biſhop has given of its conſtituent parts; and the virtues and qualities which he has aſcribed to the whole, being admitted for fact and truth—it will be no difficult matter, I fancy, to account for, and explain how it acts to advantage, in ſo many, and ſuch oppoſite diſeaſes.

Both reaſon and obſervation tell us (what the worthy author has ingeniouſly remarked) that the ſame ſpecific cauſe, as it ſhall happen to be repoſed in different conſtitutions, may produce very different effects.—And, *vice verſa*, different cauſes may produce a ſameneſs of effect—either in one individual, or in different conſtitutions.

I shall conſider this famed water no farther, at preſent, than as it is recommended to, and ſaid to redreſs ſuch oppoſite circumſtances as the cold and humid conſtitution—and its very oppoſite, the hot and arid—without conſidering it any further;—as it may be applicable to the many diſeaſes which may reſult from thoſe oppoſite temperaments of body.

And (1) I ſuppoſe, or rather aſſert, that a cold watery conſtitution proceeds either from an habitual conſtipation of the excretory ducts, or glands; (the firſt, and moſt immediate effect of which, is a ſurcharge of lymph, or ſerous humour,) or from a weakneſs of the digeſtive and concoctive faculties; and, at ſame time a defect of animal ſpirits in the blood. (2) A hot, arid temparament uſually proceeds, either from a too free and copious uſe of ardent ſpirituous liquors, or from too violent and long continued exerciſe,——or elſe from a predominant acrimony in the blood.——Either of theſe cauſes, exiſting, will neceſſarily abrade, and deſtroy

deſtroy, the balmy mucus of the blood, and veſſels.—They will precipitate the ſecretion, and heigthen the motions, of the animal ſpirits.—And, laſtly, they will cauſe too great a waſte of the limphous humour. And I think it is very obvious to reaſon that the effect, or conſequence, of theſe things, muſt be heat, and dryneſs of the conſtitution.

Now—tar water being (as above obſerved) an acid ſoap, of the moſt elaborate and exalted nature, will correct the cauſes, and remove the effect, alike in both caſes.—For (1) as to the cold humid temperament,—the acid ſalts, and acid volatil ſpirits, gently ſtimulating the nervous coats, and filaments, of the ſtomach, guts, and blood-veſſels, will encreaſe their *niſus*, or vibrative force. (2) They will attenuate the phlegmatic and ſlimy, and reſolve the cizy compacted humours. They will deterge, ſcour, and cleanſe all the capillary arteries; and all the ſecretory ducts, or glands. They will reprove an inflamed, aduſt bile; and will remove obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen, and meſſentery. And laſtly,—when the morbid humours are ſufficiently altered and corrected (whether by attenuation, reſolution, digeſtion, or comminution)—they will either be precipitated by urine, or carried off by perſpiration.

As to the other conſtituent part of this *ſapo*.—Its oil—This is a moſt elaborate, exalted, ſulphurious balm.—It is in its nature, cordial, rarefactive, reſolvent, and diaphoretic.—It will promote and ſtrengthen the natural digeſtions, and concoction. It will warm, comfort, and ſtrengthen the nervous ſtyſtem.—It will cheriſh and enrich the vital fluid. And, laſtly, it will promote the ſeparation and ſecretion of animal ſpirits—and will both invigorate and regulate their motions.

This conſtituent principle of tar water,—as it is a moſt pure, elaborate, ſulphurious balm,—ſo it muſt be a ſovereign moderator, and corrector of noxious

noxious morbid humours,—whether they be cold and acid, or hot and acrid.—For, as to the firſt mentioned—it will warm, comfort, cheriſh, and invigorate:—it will alſo digeſt and concoct them.—And, laſtly, it will percipitate, and ſet off, ſuch as are ſuperfluous, by urine, or perſpiration.—And then—as to the laſt mentioned—the hot and acrid—it will mollify, obtund, and ſheath them.—It will leſſen their inteſtine irritation and attrition; and will aſſwage their action (at leaſt the perception of it) upon the ſolids.

And thus, though this balmy oil is really warm, in fact—yet it is cooling, in effect.

This balmy oil will neceſſarily tend to digeſt, concoct, reſolve, and comminute the hot and acid humours, as well as the cold and acid;—and will (when they are duly prepared and ſubtilized) carry them off by the ſecretory ducts.—And thus this ſimple, but admirable medicine, may be a good moderator and conciliator under both extreams.—And as it is a good remedy for thoſe capital or fundamental errors in a conſtitution—ſo, in parity of reaſon, it may be ſuppoſed good for thoſe numerous diſeaſes (almoſt infinite) which proceed from them.

The cure of tremors.

For tremors, conſidered as the legacy of a fever, or ſome other preceding diſtempers, I adviſe as follows, *v. g.*

℞ *Lact. ſulph. tartar. regen.* ā ʒi.
Antih. poter. ʒſs.
Pulv. rhab. ʒij.
Rob. junip. ʒi. *ſqr. rhab. q. ſ. f. elect. doſis* ʒij. *mane et veſpri ſumenda.*

After

℞ *Extr. ligni guai.* ʒſs.
Cinnab. antim. ℈i.
Mercur. alkahyz. gr. x. *f. bolus, ſumendus quaq; nocte, ad* xv *vices.*

After this method has been proſecuted about a fortnight, or as long as ſhall ſeem requiſite—it may then give place to the following.

℞ *Gum. ſtyracis colat.*
Myrrhæ opt. ā ʒij.
Aſſæ fœt. et ſagapen. ā ʒi.
Extr. croci, ol. macis, ā ʒſs. *f. pill.* lx. *quarum* v *ſumend. ter in die, horis medicis, ſuperbibenda* ʒiv. *apozem. ſeq.*

℞ *Rad. eryng. cond.*
Viſci querci, rad. valer. ā ʒi.
Flor. anthos, lillior. convall. ā ʒſs. *Coq. in ſ. q. aq. font. ad colat.* lbij. *cui adde vin. viper.* ʒviii. *vin. chalyb.* ʒiv. *Miſce.*

The above proceſs will be of great uſe and efficacy for this diſorder, ſuppoſing it proceed from almoſt any cauſe.—However, if it ſhould evidently ariſe from great fright, or exceſſive grief—I would in that caſe, rather adviſe the following.

℞ *Cinnab. nat. ſubtiliſſ. levigati,* ʒiv.
Sacch. roſat. ʒij.
Gran. cherm.
Lap. de Goa ā ʒi.
Lig. aloes
Cort. citri
Fol. malabath. ā ʒſs.
Ol. cinnam. gut. x.
Fol. auri n°. x. *f. pulvis ſubtiliſſ. doſis* ℈ij. *ter in die ſumenda, cum* ʒiv *apozem. ſuprapræſ.*

We find ſome medicines exhibited in old obſolete diſpenſatories, under the ſpecious ſounding titles of *pulvis exhilerans*, *pulvis lætificans*, and ſuch like.—But theſe things, with their gorgeous ſplendid titles, are now grown out of uſe; and even the books which contained them.—And all this, I preſume, for very good reaſons—theſe remedies having been found, upon experience, very trifling and inſignificant. Nevertheleſs, I am very much of opinion, that the powder above directed will, in ſome meaſure, anſwer to thoſe characters and purpoſes.—For (1) it will be very agreeable and pleaſing to the palate. (2) It will be very light and eaſy to the ſtomach. (3) It will be quite amicable to the whole animal frame—and conſequently muſt be ſuppoſed to animate and exhilerate the animal ſpirits, and excite agreeable vibrations and perceptions in the whole nervous ſyſtem.

It muſt, I think, be very eaſy to conceive, and it is very natural to conclude, that any medicine or medicines, which are poſſeſſed of ſuch agreeable properties, may impreſs and diffuſe gaiety, life, and vigour over the whole conſtitution.

Scarce any thing is more obvious to reaſon, as well as evident from common obſervation and experience, than that ſymetry and harmony (by whatever medium—or ſenſory they are conveyed or received) give a degree of pleaſure and tranſport to the mind: and then the mind inſtantaneouſly imparts, or transfers thoſe pleaſing perceptions, or effects, in ſome meaſure, to the body.—For it is an axiom, which admits of no diſpute, that the pathemata of the mind and body, act upon, and affect each other, mutually and reciprocally.

The uſe of riding, cold bathing, and the *German* ſpaw water, will be very proper, either to aſſiſt in the cure, or to confirm a cure which is already obtained.

Of the vertigo.

THE ſymptoms, or circumſtances of this diſorder, are too plain and obvious, to any one's comprehenſion, to need any deſcription here.

THE cauſe, or cauſes of this diſorder, may be either ſanguineous, nervous, or flatulent—or, poſſibly it may partly conſiſt of all three. Nevertheleſs, the diſtemper itſelf is ſtrictly a nervous affection—otherwiſe it would have no right or title to be placed amongſt thoſe diſtempers, to which I limit my preſent conſiderations.

I AM of opinion, indeed, that noxious humours in the blood, and flatulency, are, generally ſpeaking, the mediate cauſe; and that they have often ſome ſhare in the immediate cauſe.—For (according to the old adage) as is the root ſuch will be the fruit—or, a corrupt tree cannot bring forth good fruit.—And hence we may infer and conclude (ſuppoſing the blood to be viciated and polluted) that the animal ſpirits, and whatever elſe is ſecreted from it, will partake of its noxious qualities.

BUT further:—when the blood is viciated and polluted, by humours which are foreign to its own natural ſtate—its craſis and texture may ſuffer, conſequentially—and flatulencies may be generated from the whole.

IT is, I think, very reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the morbid noxious humours, circulating in and with the blood, through the arterial veſſels of the brain, may by their *ſtimulus*, or irritation, cauſe this diſorder.—But if the blood, with its inherent ill humours, ſhould not in its circulation through the arteries of the brain, produce this effect—as in many caſes it does not—yet, the lymph which is ſecreted from the blood by the glands of the brain, (and which muſt neceſſarily partake of the ill qualities of the blood whence it is ſecreted) may excite

ſuch inordinate vibrations in the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, and its nerves, as to produce the diſorder in queſtion.—But whether it be, that the peccant humours in the blood, or the viciated lymph which is ſecreted from it by the glands of the brain, is the cauſe of this diſorder—the former by ſtimulating or irritating the conical ſides of the arteries—or the latter by ſtimulating or irritating the medullary ſubſtance of the brain and nerves—whichſoever of theſe is the cauſe—the effect will always be in the compound *ratio* of the quantity, quality, and velocity of the peccant humours.

But further:—any ill qualities exiſting in the blood, will neceſſarily be impreſſed on the animal ſpirits and the nervous juice, as they are both derivatives from it. And the ſuppoſed ill qualities as they exiſt in theſe various mediums, may very reaſonably be ſuppoſed to excite irregular inordinate motions and agitations in the brain—and from hence, as it is eaſy to comprehend, may proceed a vertigo.—But ſhould both the ſuppoſed cauſes (the intrinſic and extrinſic) concur and coact—they may then produce all the ſymptoms and appearances of this diſorder, in a very high degree.

Sometimes, doubtleſs, this diſorder is ſtrictly and truly nervous—or is originally founded in the nervous juice, and the animal ſpirits.—But if ſuch is ever the caſe—which cannot be diſproved—then the animal ſpirits, and nervous juice, muſt be in themſelves weak, depraved, and viciated—unleſs there is ſome foreign extrinſic cauſe, on which they can lay the blame:—but after all—ſuch innate or inherent diſtemperatures of the animal ſpirits, and nervous juice, have ſeemingly a right of appeal to a precedent cauſe, and to challenge ſome irregular inordinate paſſions of the mind as the ſource of their depravities:—and really, in ſuch a caſe the animal

animal ſpirits may be ſaid to be viciated *a poſteriori* —*i. e.* from their own proper iſſue or offspring.

But it may, perhaps, be neceſſary that I explain myſelf a little upon what I have juſt now ſaid; leaſt to ſome it appear obſcure and unintelligible.—I aſſert then, that the human mind, or intellectual faculty, is immediately ſupported by, and dependant on the regular action and operation of the animal ſpirits.—And as a viciated ſtate of animal ſpirits may (and often does, doubtleſs) vicíate and pervert the operations of the mind—ſo, converſly, inordinate paſſions of the mind (ſuch as deſpondency, deſpair, exceſſive grief, violent ſurprize, and the like) may enervate, weaken, pervert, and viciate the animal ſpirits. And further, the animal ſpirits (which are the medium betwixt the mind and body) may in their turn affect and diſtemper the whole body.

How far this opinion, concerning the actions and powers of the animal ſpirits, may be admitted, or even tolerated, by our ſtrenuous aſſertors of the doctrine of vibrations, &c. I can't ſay.—But I rather apprehend that they will give it neither countenance nor quarter. Becauſe the great power and efficacy which I have aſcribed to the animal ſpirits, when they exiſt in their full force and vigour, ſeem to leſſen the neceſſity and expediency of vibrations—with regard to the various purpoſes and the high degree, to which they have lately been applied and extended. A very learned and ingenious gentleman has (in a large work which he publiſhed a few years ago, upon that ſubject) applied the doctrine of vibration and aſſociation to an almoſt infinity of purpoſes; and has diverged and ſpread them out, to an extent beyond imagination.

The work I ſpeak of ſpecifies great application and labour, and the performance is truly accurate ingenious, and elaborate. I own myſelf highly

pleased with many parts of it; and with the general purport of it.—Though indeed, there are some particular parts of it, which are repugnant to my own notions of things; and are, consequently, not so well relished by me.

The author of this work defines, and represents our ideas, in such a manner as would make any one, who assents to his definition, infer and conclude, that our ideas are visible and tangible substances.—That they sit pearched upon the nerves, at their respective origins in the brain.—And that they hold conversation together; and communicate to each other, reciprocally, such impressions, or intelligences, as they receive from abroad.

Any one would imagine, from this authors representation of things, that he sees the ideas sit pearched upon the nerves.—We will suppose, for example, the optic and the auditory nerves,—(because the impressions which we receive by those nerves, are the most vivid and lasting of any,) And that these same ideas (which we will, for the present, suppose to be two paroquets) debate and converse together; and finally, make inferences, and draw conclusions.—And this, I think, we may properly call ratiocination, with the ultimate determinations formed upon it.

The said ingenious author insinuates to us, that all our simple ideas, which we may style units, occur to us by means of vibrations.—But that our subsequent complex ideas proceed from association, *i. e.* from our simple ideas, which we receive by the senses, debating, discoursing, and reasoning together. Now the sum of all this seems to intimate and imply (what the author was well aware of; and therefore enters a *caveat* against any such construction) that the human soul is material, and consequently mortal.—I must therefore, in my own private opinion, take the liberty to limit the powers

and

and extent of vibrations; and of their dependants —aſſociation.—For I can by no means conſent to give up, nor even to doubt of, the immateriality and immortality of the human ſoul.

As I have occaſionally made mention of this work, (which is intituled—*Conſiderations on man, his frame, his duty, and expectations.*—And this is viewing and conſidering man in a phyſical, moral, and a metaphyſical light) in a preceding chapter—So I have there obſerved, that the author defines, and deduces all our ſenſations, paſſions, affections, and even intellection itſelf, from vibrations and aſſociation. And our author is ſo ſanguine as to think, and expect that, by a further extenſion, and improvement, of the doctrine of vibrations and aſſociation, all the human paſſions and affections may be analized up to a very few ſimple principles.—And this he thinks may, ultimately, be of great uſe and importance, towards the promotion of religion and morality.—And, indeed, if this could be done; ſo that the ſuppoſed ſimple principles of all our affections and paſſions were clearly aſcertained and known.—Then it would be very reaſonable to ſuppoſe, and conclude that, as thoſe principles are under the command of the will—ſo we might ſteer them (as mariners do a ſhip, at ſea, by the rudder) with the greateſt eaſe immaginable: and to good points, or purpoſes, univerſally.

And hence, laſtly, our affections and paſſions, which are, and always have been, very irregular and ungovernable, may be conſtantly kept under due command; and always directed to right ends and purpoſes.

But here, having ſufficiently explained the cauſe of this diſorder, I proceed to conſider its cure.

Of the cure.

SUPPOSING the cause of this disease to be purely sanguineous—*i. e.*—to proceed either from a plethora of the blood vessels, or from some noxious quality inherent in the blood.—In the first case (if such ever is the sole cause) copious depletion by bleeding, may be a cure.—But, in the latter case, we must either alter, correct, and subdue the peccant humours; or expel and discharge them. And, lastly, when the mentioned intentions, in either case, are fully answered, and executed—we must strengthen the tone of the nerves, and of the animal spirits: and regulate the motions of the latter. To answer which ends and purposes, I advise as follows, *viz.*

Imprimis mittat. sang. ex pede ad ℥xv.

Tunc.—℞ *Tart. crud.* ʒss.
Calomel. gr. x.
Sulph. antim. gr, v.
Mithridat. ℈i.
Rob. samb. ʒi. *f. bolus, alternis noct. vel tertia quaq; nocte sumend. ad 4 vel 6 vices. et omni proximo mane sumat potionem sequent.*

℞ *Tart. regen.* ʒij.
Pulv. Rhabarb. ℈ij.
Pulv. sennæ, et sem. anisi. ā *gr.* x. *misce in mortario. cui affunde aq. rosar. bullientis* ℥iij. *syr. e flor. persic.* ʒi. *misce.*

℞ *Crem. tart.* ʒij.
Antim. diaph.
Antih. poterii, ā ʒi.
Æthiop. antimon.
Pulv. rhabarb. ā ʒss. *f. pulvis, in chart. vi. ter in die sumend.*

℞ *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. benedict. comp.* ℥bi.
Suc. cochlear. depurat. ℥ß.
Vini millep. ʒiv.
Spir. nitr. dulc.
Tinct. antimon. ā ʒij. *f. julap, doſis* ʒij. *poſt ſing. pulverem ſumend.*

℞ *Rubi ferri* ʒß.
Rad. eryng. ʒß.
Antihect. poter. ʒij.
Æthiop. antimon.
Pulv. rhabarb ā ʒiv.
Auri moſaici ʒi.
Conſ. cochl. ʒiſs. *f. elect. cujus capiat inſtar nucis moſchat. bis in die, cum julapio ſuprapræs.*

When this diſorder is judged to be ſtrictly nervous,—that is—to proceed from a diſtempered ſtate of the nerves and animal ſpirits.—In that caſe I adviſe as follows,—*v. g.*

℞ *Aſſæ fœt.* ʒij.
Myrrhæ ʒiſs.
Sagapæn. ʒi
Caſtor. ʒij.
Flor. ſal. armon. martiat.
Extra. croci ā ʒiſs. *f. pill.* lx. *quinq; ſumendæ quaq; nocte hora ſomni.*

℞ *Viper. pp.* ʒiv.
Pulv. ad guttet. ʒß.
Bacc. cherm.
Spic. nard. ind. ā ʒi.
Nuc. moſch. cond. ʒi. *ſyr. zinzib. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus cap. quant. nucis caſtaneæ bis in die, ſuperbibendo* ʒiv. *infuſ. ſequentis.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Viſci querci ʒij.

Rad.

Rad. valerian.
Caſſumun. ā ℥i.
Flor. Anthoſ.
Lillior. conval.
Stœchados.
Tiliæ. ā ʒiij. *infund. ſpatio triduum, in vini rhænani vet.* ℔iv.

THE uſe of all hot, fiery, ſpirituous liquors is to be ſcrupulouſly avoided; and the diet ſhould conſiſt of ſuch things as are of eaſy digeſtion. But the conſtant uſe of riding, cold bathing, and the *German* ſpaw water are much to be recommended; as they will greatly contribute to haſten and perfect the cure.

SOMETIMES, and in ſome conſtitutions, this diſorder (or ſomething nearly approaching to it) has wholly proceeded from a foul ſtomach. In that caſe, a proper emetic, of *ſal vitrioli* and *oxymel ſcillit.* may be ſufficient to cure.

I HAVE often cured a giddineſs of the head; which has manifeſtly proceeded from a foul ſtomach; and has, in its degree, approached near to a vertigo; by one good doſe of the *ſal. vitrioli*, &c.—which is, by far, more proper, and efficacious, than any other emetic; for this particular diſorder, as well as for many others.—But then I have often known this diſorder return again, from the very ſame cauſe, *i. e.* from a freſh accumulation, or gathering, of foul humours in the ſtomach.

Now, it is very plain, and obvious to me, that the ſuppoſed immediate cauſe, with its effect, (though ever ſo often removed) may recur or return again. —For (1) ſuppoſing the blood and juices to be in a morbid ſtate: and (2) that the peccant humours are conſtantly, and as it were critically, determined upon the ſtomach: And (3) that the ſuppoſed peccant humours, lying ſtagnant in the capillary arteries and glands of the ſtomach, are conſtantly ſpewed

out

out into the cavity of the ſtomach.—This diſorder may, very probably, enſue from it.

In order therefore, to render the cure, when performed, laſting and permanent; and to prevent a relapſe,—I recommend as follows,—*v. g.*

℞ *Rob. junip.*
Extr: lig. guai. ā ʒij.
Argenti vivi ʒi.
Calomel. ʒis. *Miſceantur quamoptime in mortario.*
—*Tunc adde Pulv. rhabarb.* ʒi. *vel q. ſ. ſ. pill.* xl.
quarum quinq; ſumendæ alternis noctibus hora ſomni.

℞ *Tinct. ſatræ* ʒviij.
Elix. ſalut. ʒvi.
Vin. chalyb. ʒiv.
Vin. emulat. ʒij.
Tinct. rhabarb. ʒi.
Elix. prop. ʒij.
Elix. vitrioli ʒi. *Miſce, et capiat* ʒij. *omni mane.*

I have often wondered (I own it) that phyſicians ſhould not diſcern (and I think it is plain they do not) how far the *ſal. vitrioli* is ſuperior to all other emetics, in moſt diſorders where emetics are required.—And yet (as is moſt notorious) the ipecacuana is in chief vogue; and almoſt univerſally uſed—And this—not only by the undiſcerning laity—but likewiſe by phyſicians, and by all retainers to the craft—of phyſic.—Nevertheleſs, I do preſume to aſſert, and aver it, that ipecacuana is the moſt ſapleſs, ſenſeleſs vomit, of all the tribe of emetics.—My real meaning is, that (except its property of vomiting) it is quite deſtitute of virtue and energy. The ipecacuana has, indeed, been highly celebrated, and extolled, for its ſovereign uſe and efficacy, in the cure of dyſenteries.—But I am fully perſwaded it can do no more in theſe caſes, than any other emetic.

—Nor

—Nor yet ſo much, by far, as the *ſal vitrioli* would do.

It muſt be confeſſed, indeed, that the mercurial and antimonial vomits (which phyſicians of knowledge and judgment ſometimes preſcribe) are endowed with other virtues and properties, beſides that of vomiting.—But even moſt of their uſes and purpoſes will be anſwered as well by the *ſal vitrioli* —which (it muſt be allowed me) is a much eaſier, and ſafer vomit, than either of them.

The *ſal vitrioli* is moſt evidently, and eminently, poſſeſſed of the following virtues, properties, and uſes,—*v. g.*—It will powerfully attenuate and reſolve all pituitous, phlegmatic, viſcous humours. —It will, powerfully deterge, and expurge the glands of the ſtomach and inteſtines; it will cauſe them to ſpew out their filthy contents; and will eject them by vomit. But further—the *ſal vitrioli* has yet another property—which, of all the tribe of emetics, is peculiar to itſelf—*v. g.*—It will, by corrugating the interiour coat of the ſtomach, brace and contract all its conſtituent parts; (*viz.* its fibres, glands, and blood veſſels) ſo as to reſiſt a freſh afflux, or acceſs of ill humours.

It juſt now occurs to my remembrance that, about three years ago, I was ſent for to a woman, at two miles diſtance, who had been under an illiac paſſion for the ſpace of ten days. I was told that her apothecary, who conſtantly attended her, had given her ſeveral purges, and a great many gliſters. —Of theſe latter, three or four each day.—But that theſe, as well the gliſter as the purges, ſhe ejected by vomit.—It being late when I was ſent for; and the night dark and dirty; I did not incline to go; but preſcribed as under.

Mittatur ſanguinis ex pede ad ℥xvi.

Tunc

Tunc ℞ *Lact. sulph.*

Terræ foliat. tart. ā ʒvi.

Antihect. poterii

Sperm. ceti, ā ʒij.

Camph. gij.

Rob. sambuci ʒi. *Syr. rosar. q. s. f. electa dosis* ʒij. *quaq; hora sumenda.*

℞ *Ol. lini per express.*

Syr. flor. persic. ā ʒiij.

Syr. de althea ʒij.

Vitel. ovi unius

Aq. fumariæ ʒviij. *Misce, cujus detur cochl. iv. post sing. dos. electi.*

I GAVE ſtrict orders that theſe things ſhould be given in ſuch times and quantities, that the whole might be taken in about ſix hours—which was accordingly done. And that done, I ordered the following emetic to be adminiſtered.

℞ *Sal. vitriol.*

Sperm. ceti, ā ʒiſs.

Oxymel. ſcillit.

Aq. fumar. ā ʒiſs. *Miſce, cujus detur* ʒiij *partem quaq; ſemihora.*

THE firſt proceſs aſſuaged and quieted the ſpaſmodic motions of the inteſtines, and at ſame time lubricated and prepared the parts, for the eaſy and ſpeedy ejection of their peccant irritating humours. —So that ſoon after ſhe had taken the third part of the emetic, the inverted valve was reverſed, and ſhe was rendered that inſtant perfectly eaſy and well.

I HAD however proviſionally ordered (in caſe the diſeaſe did not yield to thoſe things) that ſhe ſhould be put into a *ſemicupium*—and that, whilſt in the bath ſhe ſhould take the following.

℞ *Ol.*

℞ *Ol. lini per expreſſ.*
Syr. de alth.
Flor. perſic. ā ʒi.
Aq. flor. ſambuci ʒſs.
Argenti vivi ʒij. *Miſce, et detur pro re nata agitata phiala, et repetatur toties quoties opus fuerit.*

But ſhe had no manner of occaſion neither to uſe the *ſemicupium*, or the draught.

Her huſband came to me early the next morning, to acquaint me that I had perfectly cured his wife, and to thank me for my advice.

This was perhaps as happy and prompt a cure, as has been at any time performed, in ſuch a difficult and dangerous diſeaſe. And perhaps it may appear to the thinking and more judicious part of the faculty, that the whole proceſs, and every part of it, was dictated by, and perfectly conſiſtent with the principles of ſtrict mechanical, or philoſophical reaſoning.

Of the phrenſy.

THIS diſtemper (how much ſoever they may differ in their cauſes and real eſſences) very nearly reſembles a delirium—as to the effects or appearances.—Inſomuch that the loweſt degree of a phrenſy, and the higheſt degree of a delirium, paſs reciprocally into the limits of each other.

Many phyſicians will needs have it, that the phrenſy proceeds from an inflammation of the meninges—or the membranes which cover the brain. And ſome, I know, confidently aſſert and maintain, that nothing leſs than an inflammation of the meninges can cauſe and ſubtend this diſtemper.

It muſt be obſerved, indeed, that an inflamed ſtate of the brain, or its membranes, muſt (wherever it exiſts) produce a phrenſy—or a delirium—

or

or at leaſt ſome other alienation of the mind.—And yet I am fully perſuaded, this is not always what cauſes a phrenſy.

EVEN the deliriums which accompany malignant fevers, and ſome inflammatory fevers, are ſometimes ſo violent and exorbitant, as to border upon the confines of a phrenſy.—And yet, as I apprehend, they have no juſt title to that appellation.

A TRUE phrenſy is, in my opinion, rather the effect or legacy—than the concomitant or ſymptom of malignant fevers.—Some fevers of this claſs or kind, which have yielded to medicine, and admitted a cure, have however in event obliterated the remembrance of all precedent actions and contingencies of life—ſome again have terminated in ſtupidity—others in idiotiſm. However thoſe diſmal effects have, generally ſpeaking, yielded to proper medicines—and they have ſometimes yielded ſpontaneouſly by time.

WHENEVER any of thoſe effects are the iſſue or offſpring of a fever—it muſt, I think, neceſſarily proceed from a critical determination of ſome of the febrile recrements, or matter (not yet ſufficiently mollified and meliorated) on the brain, or its membranes.—And it is, I think, very eaſy to conceive and comprehend, that when the ſuppoſed recrements (whilſt they yet retain any degree of acrimony, and any power to irritate or vellicate) are determined and protruded upon the brain, or its membranes—they may affect the brain in various ways—*i. e.* either by encreaſing, or elſe perverting the vibratory motion of its conſtituent parts—by which they may produce this diſtemper, or any other alienation of the mind.

SOMETIMES (and that not ſeldom) a phrenſy proceeds from an exceſs in drinking hot, fiery, ſpirituous liquors.—And ſometimes, doubtleſs, its proper cauſes are ſpontaneouſly generated, or bred, in the

the blood and juices. Thus, for inſtance, if a hot, acrimonious quality is generated, either in the blood, or in the bile—it may, very probably, produce this diſorder. For whether we ſuppoſe that an acrimonious quality is generated in the whole habit of the blood—or that only the bile is become too acrid—the effect, or conſequence from either may be the ſame: *i. e.* Either the one or the other may produce this diſtemper.—For (1) a hot acrimonious blood circulating (and that, perhaps, with an encreaſed velocity and *momentum*) through the arteries of the brain, and the meninges, will irritate their nerves, and the containing veſſels, too violently; and may, by that means, bring on a phrenſy.—And (2) acrid bilious humours being detained unduly in the blood (for want of a prompt and free ſecretion from it, by the ramifications of the *vena porta*, which are deſtined to that office) and circulating with it, through the arteries of the brain, and meninges; may produce the ſame effect, by the ſame means as the former.

As this diſeaſe may proceed from ſuch a variety of mediate cauſes; (for the immediate cauſe is always one and the ſame, and conſiſts in hot, acrid, aduſt humours, irritating the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, and the meninges) ſo it will require to be conſidered in various lights:—for notwithſtanding the apparent ſameneſs of the immediate cauſe—the methods of cure muſt vary, according to the different roots or ſources from which it ſprings, and in different ſubjects.

Of the cure of a phrenſy.

THE intentions of cure (which will be uniform and the ſame, from whatever ſource the diſeaſe ſprings) are (1) To cool, and condenſe, and to aſſuage the too rapid motion of the blood.—(2) To obtund

obtund and sheath the hot acrid humours; and to alter, correct, and mollify them. And, lastly, it may be necessary to eliminate and discharge them. —And first, (supposing this disorder to be the issue of a malignant fever) I advise blooding in the foot —*ad* ℥xx.

Tunc—℞ *Rob. samb.* ℥ij.
Argenti vivi gr. x.—
Calomel. gr. v. *f. bolus, bona somni sumendus, et repetendus* ℥i *vel* 4ta *quaq; nocte, quamdiu opus fuerit, et proximo mane sumat potionem seq;*

℞ *Mannæ elect.* ℥vi.
Sal. mirab.
Tart. solub. ā ℥ij. *coq. in* ℥iij. *aq. font. et colat. adde sp. cochl. tinct. rhab.* ā ℥i. *Misce.*

℞ *Gum. guai.*
Cinnab. antim. ā ℥ij.
Æthiop. ant. ℈ij.
Ol. macis, ℈i. *f. pill.* xl. *quarum capiat* v *ter in die.*

℞ *Farinæ sem. lini* ℥ij.
Sacch. cand. ℥i.
Pulv. gum. arab. ℥ss.
Sem. 4ta *frig. maj.* ā ℥ij.
Aq. hordei (cum ℥i *rad. alth. incoct.)* ℔ij. *f. emulsio, cui adde syr. violar.* ℥i. *spir. nitri dulcis* ℥ij. *bibat* ℥vi. *post sing. dos. pillul.*

When this distemper proceeds from an intemperate use of ardent spirituous liquors—in such cases the use of warm sulphurous waters, and cooling purges, will very probably effect a cure. But when, or where the warm mineral waters are not to be had, I advise the following in place of them. —*v. g. (præmissa phlebotomia,)*

℞ *Lact. sulph.* ʒi.
Sperm. cæti
Spec. diatrag. frig. ā ʒss.
Rob. sambuci
Pulp. cossiæ, ā ʒij. *f. electr. cujus capiat quant. nucis castanæ ter in die superbibendo cyathum apozem. sequent.*

℞ *Fruct. prunor.*
Tamarind. ā ʒij.
Rad. graminis
Aspergi ā ʒi.
Flor. papav. errat. ʒss. *Coquant. in s. q. aq. font. ad colat.* lbij. *in qua dissolve mannæ* ʒij. *terræ foliat. tart.* ʒiv. *sal. polychrest.* ʒij.

When the cause of a phrensy is supposed to be gradually generated, or formed in the blood, and can lay claim to no precedent cause or precursor.—In such case, the method first directed, (as supposing the disorder to be the legacy of a fever) may suffice—only substituting, in place of the emulsion, the following apozem.

℞ *Ras. lig. guai.* ʒij.
Rad. sarsæ et chinæ, ā ʒi.
Rasuræ eboris
Corn. cerv. ā ʒss.
Rad. turpethi
Mechoacan. ā ʒij. *Coquant. in s. q. aq. calcis tenuioris ad colat.* lbij. *in qua dissolve mannæ* ʒij. *terræ foliat. tart.* ʒiv.

Vel—℞ *Succor. cochlear.*
Nasturtii aquat.
Beccabungæ
Aurant. acid. ā ʒx. *Misceantur atque filtrentur*—*cui adde terr. fol. tart.* ʒss. *syr. flor. pers.* ʒij. *Misce.*

Of

Of madneſs.

THIS diſtemper (in all its various kinds, ſhapes, and appearances) is too well known to need any deſcription.

SOMETIMES, and in ſome ſubjects, madneſs is continual; and admits of no lucid intervals, from the time it firſt ſeizes, till a cure is performed, or death puts an end to it.—Nevertheleſs, in ſome maniacks, the diſtemper admits intervals of reaſon, and compoſure: and in ſuch caſes it obtains the name of lunacy——becauſe the paroxyſms invade about the new or full moon.

THE reaſon or cauſe of theſe ſtated periodical returns, is very eaſy to be accounted for and explained—and is, according to my notion of the matter, as follows—*v. g.*—I ſuppoſe that the conſtituent morbid humours, which cauſe and ſubtend this deplorable diſeaſe, (though they do not act and exert themſelves inceſſantly, ſo as to render the diſtemper continual) do really exiſt in the blood, during all the other ſtages of the moon's orbit—though they may, as they evidently do, lie dormant, or be in a quieſcent ſtate, during the other ſtages of the moon.—But then, as the whole complex fluid, the blood, becomes more agitated, rarefied, and expanded, at thoſe particular periods of the moon's orbit than at other times—ſo the morbid, peccant humours exiſtent in the blood (ſharing the ſame fate with the whole maſs) diſplay themſelves in ſuch manner, and with ſuch increaſed force, upon the brain and meninges, as to tranſpoſe and violate the regular order and œconomy of the animal ſpirits—and conſequently pervert and viciate the operations of the mind itſelf.

THIS diſeaſe, as repoſed in different ſubjects, exhibits a great variety of appearances.——Thus we

ſee ſome maniacks who exhibit marks of the higheſt gaiety, extacy, and tranſport of mind—only, interſperſed with very wild, romantic turns of thought, and expreſſion; others of them, will be continually dull, dejected, and melancholy—even to the degree of ſtupidity.—We may reaſonably preſume that the former ſort are (in their own imaginations) encircled in ſcenes of the moſt tranſcendent glory, and ſplendor,—while thoſe of the latter ſort, can diſcern nothing but ſcenes of dire horror, and gloomy deſpair.—There are, however, ſome maniacks of an intermediate degree, receding ſomewhat from both theſe extreams.—And yet, all theſe effects (ſo extreamly oppoſite to each other) may ſpring from the ſame ſpecific cauſe—only repoſed in different habits, or conſtitutions.

The *cauſa proxima*, or immediate cauſe, of this diſeaſe, conſiſts in a depravation, and perverſion of the natural œconomy, actions, and operations of the animal ſpirits.—And as theſe immediately miniſter to, and ſubtend, the mind, or rational faculty—ſo, the mind, itſelf, will, of neceſſary conſequence, become depraved and perverted, alſo.—But then, as for the *cauſa media*, or middle cauſe—that conſiſts, doubtleſs, in a viciated ſtate of blood and humours. —A viciated bile, for example, (to look no farther at preſent) may be all ſufficient to cauſe and ſupport this diſeaſe.—Indeed the *bilis acra, vel atra*, of the ancients, (which ſome phlegmatic moderns charge as the cauſe of almoſt all diſeaſes—which they do not, otherwiſe, know how to account for) may very reaſonably be ſuſpected, to cauſe, and ſubtend maniaciſm of the melancholic kind—tho' I think this cannot, with any colour of juſtice, be charged as the cauſe of the oppoſite kinds of madneſs.—But as it is plain (or at leaſt may reaſonably be ſuppoſed) that vicious morbid qualities, of all imaginable kinds, may be generated in the blood

and

and juices of animals—ſo, it is alike reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that ſuch viciated blood and juices may, in event, produce all imaginable kinds of mental depravities, and diſeaſes.

I MAKE no queſtion, but the great, the moſt redoubtable champion, for the doctrine of vibrations, (that has ever appeared upon the ſtage of the world) would very clearly account for, and explain, all the various ſorts of madneſs: and that he could palpably deduce them all from certain diſtempered conditions of the vibratory motions, in the brain, nerves, and fibres.—But, even, ſhould we admit, and allow, that a diſtempered ſtate of the vibratory motions, is one of the mediate cauſes of theſe diſeaſes.—Yet theſe diſtemperatures, in the vibratory motions, muſt neceſſarily appeal further—for ſome other cauſe; that preceded, and even produced them.

THE verylearned and ingenious author, I allude to, ſeems to think that the vibratory motions become noxious and offenſive—whether to the body or the mind—only by their being, either encreaſed, or leſſened, beyond due meaſure. Thus, ſays he, the pleaſurable vibrations may be ſo far augmented, or encreaſed, as to paſs within the limits of pain.—And, *vice verſa*, the painful vibrations may be ſo far diminiſhed, or leſſened, as to paſs into the limits of pleaſure.—But in this, I apprehend, our very learned and ingenious author is miſtaken. For, in my opinion, our pleaſurable, or painful perceptions, are rather owing to a variation in the modus, than in the meaſure, of the vibratory motions. Thus, for example, I ſuppoſe that the vibratory motions may be either contorted, diſtorted, diſtracted, or convulſed.—Now (theſe things being admited and granted) we may very reaſonably ſuppoſe that any of thoſe diſtemperatures, in the vibratory motions of the brain and nerves, will be communicated to, and impreſſed upon, the animal ſpirits.—And from

theſe again, they will be transfered to the mind, or rational faculty.

Upon the whole, I hope this deduction of things, and events, carries with it ſome degree of probability, and *vraiſemblance*.—And ſo I diſmiſs it.

As there are great numbers of maniacks in the world—(not to mention the much greater number of perſons, who labour, all their lives, under a diſtemper called wrongheadedneſs) ſo, I think, it greatly behoves every phyſician, to exert his utmoſt endeavours, towards finding out, if poſſible, an adequate remedy to this very deplorable evil.—And in conformity to my own opinion and precept, I will do the utmoſt in my power towards it.—I ſhall not attempt to diſſect and diſplay; to determine on, and aſcertain, the ſpecific nature of the morbid humours, which cauſe and ſubtend theſe diſtempers. As, for example, whether they retain to the acid, or the alkaline—to the ſaline, or to the terreſtrious.—Becauſe the utmoſt ſtreach, and extent of human conjecture, would prove ſo far incommenſurate to the taſk—as to leave us, at laſt, very much in the dark concerning them.

The antecedent, or more remote cauſes of this diſeaſe, may be various, and manifold.—As, for example, all the more violent, or irkſome, paſſions of the mind.—Such as violent love, diſpair, great loſſes and diſappointments in life, grievous diſtreſs, or impetuous rage,—or, laſtly, (which has been often the caſe) a too conſtant, and forced tenſion of mind,—or a too ſevere application, to the ſtudy of ſuch things as are, in their natures, abſtruſe, dark, intricate, perplexing, and inexplicable.—All, or any, of thoſe paſſions, or of thoſe exerciſes of the mind may, and ſometimes do, tend to, and terminate in madneſs,—or what we call diſtraction.—But it ſometimes happens, however, that the cauſes of madneſs are ſpontaneouſly generated, or bred, in the

blood

blood of people—without any of the ſuppoſed violent paſſions, or exerciſes of the mind, preceding it—or being in any wiſe acceſſary to it.

It would ſeem a very difficult taſk, clearly to account for, and explain, how violent, inordinate paſſions of the mind, ſhould act in ſuch a manner, and with ſuch force and effect, upon the blood and juices, as intirely to pervert and viciate them. Nevertheleſs, ſo it is in fact, as daily obſervation and experience teſtify.

Sometimes an exceſs of paſſion will affect the mind immediately—ſo as to tranſpoſe, pervert, and viciate its œconomy, and operations, inſtantaneouſly.—But then this effect (as I apprehend) could be only momentary—or, at moſt, but of ſhort duration—unleſs the diſtempered perverted mind ſhould immediately communicate, and impreſs its malignant influence upon the blood and juices; and ſo make the whole animal frame a party in the diſtempered ſtate—a thing that is not impoſſible; and is what, I believe, has ſometimes happened.

But to give more force, and weight, to this opinion; that the cauſe of any permanent madneſs exiſts, generally ſpeaking, at leaſt, in the blood and juices—we need only allude, or appeal, to a diſtemper ſomewhat of kin to maniaciſm—that is—to the hydrophobia, or *rabies canina*.

This moſt dreadful diſeaſe is evidently produced from venomous matter, conveyed into, or impreſſed upon a perſons blood, by the bite of a mad dog.—It is alſo evident (from many ſad inſtances) that the ſuppoſed venom, ſo communicated, will (if not ſpeedily corrected and ſubdued, or expelled) pervert and viciate the whole maſs of the perſons blood; and change it into its own ſpecific poiſonous nature.—So ſoon as this fatal tranſmutation is brought about—the perſon becomes mad; and manifeſts the

ſame appetites, paſſions, ſymptoms, and appearances, which appeared in the diſeaſed animal.

We may reaſonably ſuppoſe, even tho' the morbid humours which cauſe and ſubtend madneſs, in all its various appearances, ſhould be ſpecifically the ſame —that they, nevertheleſs, differ, either in magnitude, denſity, or ſolidity.—For it is manifeſt, that the ſame ſpecific humours, or particles of matter, differing only in the mentioned reſpects, are capable of producing a great diverſity in our pleaſurable, or painful ſenſations.—And thus the morbid humours, or particles, productive of madneſs, may, according to their reſpective magnitude, denſities, or ſolidities, excite gaiety, tranſport, and extacy—or dejection, ſtupidity, and melancholy.—I therefore ſuppoſe that the morbid particles which cauſe the gay, ſplendid kind of madneſs, are very fine ſubtile and ſolid.—And that, on the contrary, thoſe which cauſe and ſubtend the oppoſite kind are very coarſe and groſs; and of a looſe nature and texture.

If I am right in my conjecture, concerning the different conditions of the morbid humours, which cauſe and ſubtend the different ſpecies of madneſs. —Then it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the higher ſpecies of madneſs (in which the ſubjects are gay, joyous, and frantic) are more difficult of cure, than thoſe of the other kind.—And this, I believe, is found true by obſervation and experience.

I have ſeen ſome perſons, under what I call the high ſpecies of madneſs, who have manifeſted an inconceivable degree of joy, gaiety, tranſport, and extacy.—And yet I have known ſome of theſe who have, in the heighth of their paroxiſms, uttered the moſt cutting, bitter expreſſions to ſuch as they were offended at—whether with, or without a cauſe, is not material. It has often been noticed, that, from maniacks of this kind, emanations of very luxuriant

wit

wit shall sometimes transpire.—And this induced our poet *Dryden*—To say,

Great wit and madness, sure, are near ally'd,
And thin partitions do their bounds divide.

For the cure of the first species of madness.

THE curative intentions consist (1) in copious evacuations, by blooding and purging. (2) In close confinement; and a total sequestration from light, noise, and company. (3) In a thin soft diet; and a strict abstinence from all things that are spirituous, or spicy—whether they be meats, or drinks. And, in the sphere of medicine, our views and endeavours must be either to correct and alter; or to break, divide, and comminute; or else to eliminate and discharge the peccant humours.—To answer all which purposes I advise as follows, *v. g.*

Imprimis mittatur sanguinis ℥xvi. *et repetatur venæ sectio toties quoties opus fuerit.*

℞ *Rob. sambuci* ℥ss.
Cinnabr. nat. subtiliss. ʒij.
Argenti vivi ʒi.
Calomel. sulph. antim. ā ʒss.
Flor. antimon. gr. xij. *Misce, quam optime in mortario, et f. boli* vi. *quarum cap.* 1^m^ *alterius nostibus, et omni proximo mane sumat potion. sequent.*

℞ *Magn. albæ* ℥ij,
Tart. solub. ʒi.
Pulv. Rhab. ʒss,
Sem. anici. gr. x,
Syr. flor. persic ʒi.
Aq. rosar. ℥iij. *Misce.*

℞ *Lact. sulph.*
Magn. alb.

Tart.

Tartar. regenerat.
Antihect. poterii, ā ʒſs.
Pulv. rhab. ʒij.
Auri moſaici ʒi.
Antim. med. ʒſs.
Syr. rhab. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒij. *ter in die ſumenda, ſuperbib.* ʒiv. *infuſ. ſequent.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Crem. tart. ʒij.
Sem. cochl. et bardan. ā ʒi.
Sem. dauci cret. ʒſs. *Infundantur frigide, ſpatio triduum, in* ℔iv. *ſucci pomorum fragrant. et colat.* ℔. *fing. adde vini millep.* ʒiv. *ſpir. nitri dulcis* ʒij. *tinct. antimon.* ʒiſs.

N. B. *The cyder uſed for this infuſion ought to be old, and of a good body—otherwiſe it will not keep well.*

I APPREHEND that rhubarb has been very ſeldom made uſe of in maniacal caſes—it being thought too mild a cathartic in ſuch caſes.—However I have introduced it here; and (as it may appear) I lay ſome ſtreſs upon it.—But as this is an innovation upon the methods generally purſued in theſe caſes; ſo it may be neceſſary, that I aſſign ſome reaſons to ſupport and juſtify it. My reaſons then are as follow—*v. g.* Rhubarb, according to my opinion of it, may juſtly boaſt of more, and more excellent virtues and qualities, than any other purging medicine whatever—except only certain preparations of mercury and antimony; if even thoſe may juſtly deſerve a preference to it.—For this ſimple, but admirable medicament acts with a ſuperiour (not to ſay ſupreme) force and efficacy, upon all ſlimy, phlegmatic, choleric, and bilious humours.—And this (to go no farther) amounts to a very high character of it. But beſides all this, rhubarb tends and contributes, in a ſuperiour degree,

gree, to promote a good appetite, and to eſtabliſh a good and authentic digeſtion.

MINERAL waters, of the ſaline purging kind, are good in theſe caſes; and may be uſed as common drink: and a bread made of bran, to be uſed inſtead of our common bread, is very proper and good.

I HAVE here paſſed over in ſilence all preparations of black hellebore; (whether the powder, extract, or tincture) becauſe I judge them to be more ſtrictly proper and applicable in the oppoſite kind of madneſs.

Of the cure of melancholy madneſs.

IMPRIMIS, mittatur ſanguinis ad ℥xv. *et repetatur phlebotomia bis terve in menſe, toties quoties opus fuerit.*

℞ *Extr. lig. guai.* ʒij.
Extr. helleb. nigri ʒi.
Argenti vivi ʒi.
Calomel.
Sulph. antim. ā ʒſs.
Vitr. antim. et euphorb. ā gr. viij.
Pulv. rhabarb. q. ſ. ut f. pill. l. quarum v. *ſumendæ quaq; nocte hora ſomni.*

℞ *Tinct. ſacræ* ʒiv.
Tinct. rhabarb. ʒij.
Spir. cochl. purg. ʒi. *f. potio ſumend. ſummo mane tertio quoq; die.*

℞ *Pulv. gum. guai.* ʒi.
Cinnab. nat.
Myrrhæ opt. ā ʒiv.
Pulv. rhab. ʒij.
Antimon. med. ʒi. *Adde ſenſim mel. deſpumat. q. ſ. ut contundantur in maſſam ſpiſſam, cui adde conſ. cochl.*

et

et rad. zinzib. cond. ā ʒi. *f. electr. cujus capiat inſtar nucis caſtanæ omni mane et veſperi, diebus a purgatione liberis, ſuperbib.* ʒiv. *julap. ſequent.*

℞ *Succ. cochl. depur.* ʒxx.
Vini millep. ʒviii.
Vini chalyb. ʒiv.
Tinct. antim. ʒij. *Miſce.*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Gum. guai.* ʒi.
Myrrhæ opt.
Rad. ari pp. ā ʒiij.
Flor. ſal. armon. martiat.
Antim. med. ā ʒi.
Conſ. cochl. ʒij. *f. electr. doſis* ʒij. *mane et veſperi ſumenda.*

In this ſpecies of madneſs, the uſe of light, ſociety, and exerciſe are to be indulged, as alſo a moderate uſe of wine. But the conſtant uſe of viper broth ſhould be ſtrictly enjoyned.

The diet in theſe caſes ſhould conſiſt of ſuch things as are of eaſy digeſtion; but at the ſame time of a warm, aromatic nature. And for common drink, the *German* ſpaw, or ſome other chalybeat water, is to be recommended.

I advise that the above methods (or one or other of them) be continued for the ſpace of ſeveral months; or even till the patient is reſtored to perfect health.—For though in acute diſeaſes, it may be requiſite and neceſſary to vary, or change our methods, frequently according to emergencies, or as the ſtate of the caſe may vary—yet, in chronical caſes—more eſpecially of this ſort—when we have once formed a right judgment of them; and have adjuſted and determined on proper methods of cure—it muſt then be altogether needleſs, and even prepoſterous, to be often changing—unleſs ſome very

very remarkable incident or change in the ſtate of the diſtemper require it.

I MUST not omit to obſerve here, that though I have taken theſe maniacal diſtempers under my cogniſance and conſideration; and have even treated on them ſomewhat copiouſly—yet I really think they cannot, with ſtrict propriety and juſtice, be numbered amongſt nervous diſorders—nevertheleſs, as the nerves, or the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, or both, are moſt certainly affected and diſtempered, in the vibratory motion of their conſtituent parts—ſo the diſeaſes in queſtion may, on that account, claim ſome right and title to be conſidered and diſcuſſed here.—And it is from a ſimilar right of claim, that I take the following diſeaſe under my inſpection and conſideration.

Of the hydrophobia.

THE ſymptoms or appearances of this moſt dreadful diſeaſe, are always the ſame, or very nearly ſo, in all ſubjects; and are too well known to need any deſcription here.

THERE is ſcarce any inſtance (perhaps not one) of a perſon's being cured, in whom this diſeaſe had once taken place; and manifeſted itſelf by evident, and indiſputable ſymptoms, or appearances.—I mention thoſe ſtrong and evident expreſſions, in contradiſtinction to ſome faint internal approaches to the diſeaſe—ſuch as a torpor, heavyneſs, and dejection of mind—for even theſe may reaſonably ſuppoſe the diſeaſe to be impending; and yet may, poſſibly, admit of a cure. And hence it ſhould ſeem, that the great and moſt uſeful ſecret lies in knowing how to prevent the acceſs of the diſeaſe—as it is, morally ſpeaking, impoſſible to be cured, after it has once formed, and has manifeſted itſelf.—Prevention, indeed, is (according to the old adage)

adage) the beſt cure in every diſeaſe—but in this particular diſeaſe it is the only one. But before I proceed to conſider the cure, it may firſt be proper to enquire into its nature and eſſence.

This particular kind of madneſs (of all others the moſt terrible, dreadful, and unconquerable) is never ſpontaneouſly generated, or bred in the blood of any human being—but (when or where ſoever it happens) is always communicated by the bite of a mad dog, or mad cat, or any other mad animal, which had derived it originally from a mad dog. As ſoon as any dog, or any other animal, which had been bit by a mad dog, is ſeized with madneſs —it begins, that inſtant I ſuppoſe, to foam violently at the mouth, and to emit a great deal of ſpume or froth.

It is, I preſume, in this ſpume or froth (which is very copiouſly and tumultuouſly ſecreted by the glands of the *fauces*—occaſioned by an exorbitant viciated ferment of the animal's blood and juices) that the virus, or poiſon of the diſeaſe, chiefly conſiſts.

We may, I think, very reaſonably ſuppoſe that nature does, in theſe caſes, by a peculiar *indoles*, or idioſincraſy, determine and thruſt off, as it were, critically, the chief and groſſeſt part of the peccant matter, or morbid humours, this way.—Nevertheleſs we muſt ſuppoſe and conclude, that though the groſſer part is ſo copiouſly thruſt off by the glands of the *fauces*—there yet remains in the blood and juices, enough of the more ſubtle *virus*, to cauſe and continue ſuch preternatural and diſtempered vibratiory motions in the medullary ſubſtance of the brain—as may, by communication, produce all the depraved and viciated paſſions and affections, which we ſee in all animals (whether rational or irrational) under this diſeaſe.

When a mad dog (or any other animal, that is under

under this ſpecies of madneſs) bites any one, ſo as to make a wound ſkin-deep—we muſt ſuppoſe and conclude, that ſome of the venomous ſpume or froth is transfuſed into the wound.—One would indeed imagine, that the blood which inſtantly iſſues from the wound, ſhould repell and waſh away the poiſon that was inſtilled into it.—And this, doubtleſs, it does, in ſome meaſure.—Nevertheleſs, the very ſmall quantity that is left behind, (which, could it be collected, would not perhaps amount to the twentieth part of a grain) is found ſufficient to contaminate and poiſon the whole maſs of the perſon's blood and juices, (if not timely prevented by proper and effectual remedies) and to bring on a moſt dreadful diſeaſe, and death.

How is it poſſible to form an idea, adequate and commenſurate to this venomous principle? or to ſet, even imaginary bounds, to the degree of its virulence and action?—We may, however, venture to pronounce upon it.—That it conſiſts in a poiſonous fermentative matter, of the moſt exalted virulence—of the very deepeſt dye.

I LAY it down then, for undoubted matter of fact, that the eſſence of this diſeaſe, as well as its cauſe, conſiſts in a poiſonous fermentative matter; which is abſorbed, and received in the blood veſſels, by means of a wound which is inflicted by the bite of a mad dog, or ſome other mad animal.—And further—this venomous fermentative principle, or matter, as ſoon as it is transfuſed into a perſons blood, begins to operate upon it in ſuch manner as, in event, to change it into its own ſpecific nature and eſſence.—As ſoon as this prelude is effected: (which may be ſaid to conſiſt of two parts.—Firſt, its impreſſion; and, ſecondly, its vegetation, or growth) then the diſmal tragedy takes place, or commences.—And then it is too late to check, or put a ſtop to it.

We have great reaſon to judge, and conclude, (from obſervation and experience) that one ſingle grain of this venomous fermentative principle, or matter, would (if not checked; but on the other hand, ſucceſſively propagated, to and through proper ſubjects) be ſufficient to deſtroy the whole human ſpecies: and, perhaps, all other animal ſpecies whatever.—And thus the world might, by that means, be rendered a deſert, *i. e.* with regard to the perceptions of all ſublimary beings.—However, the world would nevertheleſs, exiſt in the idea of the divine being: and, very probably, in the idea of all other ſupernatural intellectual beings.

That particular (and heretofore inexplicable) ſymptom, from which this diſeaſe derived the name of *hydrophobia*, has been accounted for, by the ingenious and learned Dr. *Mead*, in manner following, *v. g.* He ſuppoſes that the fear and dread of water (which is inſeperable from all mad dogs, and all other animals under the ſame diſeaſe) is not connate with the diſeaſe; nor a depraved paſſion which firſt had its birth and being in the brain, or mind.—But that, on the contrary, it is a mere conſequence, or effect, of the exquiſite pain the animal ſuffers in deglutition.—This explication may, for ought I know, be very juſt and right.—However, it may be worth our inquiry (in order to confirm Dr. *Mead*'s opinion) whether any mad dog, or any other animal under that ſpecies of madneſs, had ever approached water, and freely drank of it, before it manifeſted this fear and dread of it.—If this can be produced—then Dr. *Mead*'s ſolution of the problem is undoubtedly juſt and right. But, *e contra*, not.

For if it ſhould appear, that this dread of water commences with the firſt dawn of the diſeaſe; and before the animal (conſidered as mad) had drank any water.—Then this dread of water muſt neceſſarily

rily be connate with the diſeaſe; and muſt conſiſt in a viciated perverted paſſion of the mind—which directs the animal to ſhun, with horror, what muſt otherwiſe be very grateful and appoſite—to aſſwage the violent thirſt which they ſuffer under this diſeaſe.

Of the cure.

THE curative intentions are manifeſtly theſe, *v. g.* either to correct and ſubdue the venomous principle and ferment: or elſe to eliminate, or expel it, out of the body.

WHEN once the dreaded wound is given—the firſt thing neceſſary to be done (in caſe any ſurgeon, or any other proper perſon, is at hand) is to apply a cupping glaſs, with ſcarification: and to draw off, by ſucceſſive applications, as much blood as poſſible. —That done, the part ſhould be well embrocated with the *adeps viperar.* or the *oleum ſcorpionum.*— Becauſe thoſe things are reputed of ſovereign uſe, to deſtroy, or correct the venom which is tranſfuſed by the bite of thoſe reptils, reſpectively.

THE method commonly practiſed, of immerſion in ſalt water, is, I much fear, inadequate to the demand of this dire diſeaſe.—It muſt ſeem very extraordinary, and to me very difficult to conceive and account for, that immerſion in ſalt water ſhould prevent this diſeaſe from taking place; where a real and ſtrong foundation for it had been laid. That is,—it is very difficult to conceive how immerſion in ſalt water ſhould be ſufficient to correct, ſubdue, and totally vanquiſh this venomous principle, and ferment; after it had been received in, and diffuſed through the whole animal frame.

NOW, it is very certain, that immerſion in ſalt water, has failed of ſucceſs in many inſtances.—And I very much queſtion if ever it wrought a cure of itſelf: (unaſſiſted by other proper methods and medicines)

dicines) when the perſon had been bit, ſo as to receive a wound, by a dog that was really mad.—I ſay again, by dogs really and manifeſtly mad.—Becauſe I have myſelf, known many perſons who have been bit by dogs, reputed mad; and who have eſcaped the diſeaſe by being dipped in the ſalt water. But then I ſhrewdly ſuſpect, and indeed am pretty ſure of it, that ſome of theſe poor miſerable dogs have be very unjuſtly cenſured and condemned.—And that the condemnation paſſed upon them has been what we call *ex poſt facto*.—In conſequence of which the poor creatures have been perſecuted, run down, and killed, before they had time and opportunity to make appear that they were guiltleſs.

But though I do not pay ſo profound a deference, nor give ſuch unlimited credit, to immerſion in the ſalt water, as ſome others, even of the faculty, are ſaid to do.—Yet I am very far from denying, or ſo much as doubting that it may be of ſome uſe and efficacy, in preventing the growth and acceſs of the diſeaſe. And if it is ſo; it muſt neceſſarily, in my opinion, be brought about by the following means and mechaniſm, *v. g.* firſt, by encreaſing the riſus, and vibrative force of all the ſolids; and by augmenting the inteſtine motion and attrition of the fluids.—By this means, and this mechaniſm, all the inherent morbid particles (which had lately been communicated to the blood) may be ſo far broken and comminuted, as to be quite deprived of force and energy: and, laſtly—The ſuppoſed venomous fermentative particles, which, had they preſerved their priſtine magnitude, force, and energy, would certainly have perverted, and ſubverted the whole animal œconomy, and have ſuperinduced death.—Yet, being thus broken and comminuted, by ſucceſſive diviſions, and ſubdiviſions; they become ſubject to the animal œconomy and powers; and are, by them, in event, quite ſubdued, deſtroyed; and

as

as it were annihilated.—So that, when any one is bit by a mad dog; the question is, whether the venomous particles, which are transfused into the person's blood, will subvert and destroy the human frame; or whether the constitution, aided and assisted with proper means and medicines, shall conquer and subdue them. But after all—if so much trust and confidence is placed in the operation of dipping—I think it ought to be repeated once a day, for several days successively.

INDEED all such as undergo this operation, are dipped three times, immediately after each other: and then they are each dipping, kept so long under water, that they are almost drowned.—So that was the thing strictly requisite and necessary, I believe few people would have the courage and resolution to undergo it many times.

As to the cures which have been performed by immersion in salt water (if any really have been performed by it) they are more owing, I believe to the internal struggles, and efforts of nature, to prevent drowning; than to the action of the salt water upon the surface of the body. And if so—then dipping in fresh water may do as well as salt.

THIS thought necessarily suggests to me some other things, which possibly may also be of use and good effect. *i. q.*—Suppose a person, who was bit by a mad dog, should forthwith apply himself to saw timber: and that he was to labour, to the utmost of his power, three or four hours every day, or every morning and evening; till his strength was near exhausted.—Or suppose he should ride a hard going horse; either at a full trot, or full speed, for several hours every morning and evening, till his strength was almost spent. It is, I think, very reasonable to suppose that these exercises might prove very beneficial.—For either of these would, by encreasing the *nisus*, or vibrative force of the solids,

and the inteſtine attrition of the fluids, tend to break, and comminute the venomous humours in the blood.—Both theſe exerciſes, more eſpecially the laſt mentioned; have been found very beneficial in ſome atrophic caſes; as well as in ſome other diſorders.

With regard to medicine—I am of opinion, that a ſalivation (if judiciouſly conducted; and duly extended; both as to time and degree:) would equal, if not excel, any other proceſs whatever.

As this diſeaſe (the moſt dreadful in its nature of thoſe to which human nature is incident) is not unfrequent, and as it certainly proves fatal to all, in whom it has once taken place, and manifeſted itſelf.—So it highly imports us, to exert our utmoſt endeavours towards finding out effectual means of prevention.

Many medicinal ſimples, and other complicated medicines, have from time to time been publiſhed, and recommended to the world, under very ſtrong ſanctions, in our public news papers and magazines.

And theſe, as often as I have met with them, I have not only read, but conſidered them with due attention. And they have all of them, in their turns, appeared, to my judgment, inadequate to the demands of the caſe.—I will therefore wave all further mention of theſe boaſted ſpecifick; and will proceed to offer what the ſhallow ſource of my own reaſon and judgment (for I have had no experience in theſe caſes) ſuggeſts upon the matter.

I am fully perſuaded, that if any effectual preventative remedy is to be found, *in rerum natura*.—It muſt be drawn—not from the animal, or vegetal—but from the mineral world.—At leaſt, chiefly ſo.—And, in conformity to this opinion, I adviſe and recommend as follows.

Imprimis mitt. ſanguinis ad ℥xx.

It

It may, to ſome perſons, appear very myſterious, that I adviſe to begin with blooding in theſe caſes.—Nevertheleſs, to ſome others, the reaſons for it will, I fancy, appear very plain and obvious.—For tho' blooding cannot, in its ſelf, avail any thing; yet it will be an acceſſary to the better effect, and ſucceſs, of other ſubſequent applications.—For after copious depletion, the elaſtic vibrative force, of the arterial veſſels, may act with greater power, and effect, upon their contained fluids; and the inteſtine motion and attrition of theſe will be augmented in proportion.—And thoſe views and purpoſes, which ſeem ſo highly requiſite and neceſſary, (*viz.* to break, divide, and comminute the morbid matter) will be the more eaſily carried on, and more effectually accompliſhed.

It is well known to every one, I fancy, that the moſt powerful correctives and alteratives, which the *res medica* can boaſt of, are drawn, either from the mercurial, or the antimonial ſource. Next to theſe, indeed, ſteel, copper, and tin, put in their reſpective claims; and aſſert ſome virtues and properties.—But, upon the whole, I believe the moſt uſeful, and efficacious remedies, for the caſe under conſideration, are of the mercurial, or the antimonial tribes.—And though ſome of the former claſs are very virulent in their nature; and ſome of the latter claſs very violent in their operation.—Yet I apprehend that, by a cautious and judicious management, (that is—by being properly mixed and aſſociated; and prudently doſed) they may be applied both with ſafety and ſucceſs.

It is in every practitioners power, to prevent all danger, from the corroſive nature of the medicines by beginning with exceeding ſmall doſes; and increaſing them gradually—but ſo as not to diſtreſs, and do violence, to the conſtitution. (And, indeed, a man muſt be incorrigibly raſh, or ſtupid, who

would begin to give medicines, which are of a virulent corroſive nature, in large unwarrantable doſes.)—But then, to prevent all danger and inconvenience; which may reſult from the qualities of things (without regard to the quantities)—that, indeed, is an affair, of greater delicacy and judgment. But to proceed—*(præmiſſa phlebotomia.)*

℞ *Conſ. cynoſb.* ʒij.
Argent. vivi ʒi.
Calomel.
Sulph. antim. ā ʒſs.
Antimon. med. ℈i.
Pulv. rad. ari. q. ſ. f. pill. xxx. *quarum capiat* 2ª *vel* 3ª *quaq; nocte.*

℞ *Antimon. med.*
Sulph. antimon. ā ʒi.
Flor. antimon. gr. xij.
Merc. præcip. per ſe gr. vi.
Extr. helleb. nigr. ʒi. *f. pill.* xxx. *quarum capiat* iii. iv. *vel* v. *pro ratione operationis, alternis noctibus.*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Argent. vivi* ʒi.
Antim. med.
Sulph. antim. ā ʒſs.
Pulv. principis gr. xij.
Conſ. cynoſb. ʒij. *Miſceantur in mortario quam optime, et cum ſ. q. pulv. rad. ari. f. pill.* xl. *quarum capiat a duo uſq; ad quatuor vel ſex. pro ratione operationis, ſecunda quaq; nocte.*

Vel.—℞ *Argenti vivi* ʒi.
Antim. med.
Sulph. antim. ā ʒſs.
Merc. dulc. gr. x.
Conſ. cynoſb. ʒij.
Pulv. rad. ari q. ſ. f. pill. l. *quarum doſis a duo uſq;*

uſq; ad v. *vel* vi. *pro ratione operationis, ſecunda quaq; nocte.*

℞ *Antim. med.*
Sulph. antim. ā ʒi.
Chermes mineral. ʒſs.
Vitri antimon.
Merc. præcip. per ſe ā *gr.* vi.
Extr. Helleb. nigri ʒi. *f. pill.* xl. *quarum doſis a tres uſq; ad* v. *vel* vi. *ſecunda quaq; nocte.*

But (to ſet aſide, for the preſent, all the foremention'd methods) I am of opinion, we may form ſome hopes, and expectations of ſucceſs, from that common medicine, called *vinum benedictum*. That has been found, and ſufficiently proved, to be a powerful corrective, and alterative, in many caſes. —And if it was to be given, for an eaſy vomit, to the quantity of four, or ſix drams, every day—poſſibly it might anſwer the purpoſe, or in the place of that (the *tinctura antimonij*) given in ſuch doſes, every morning and evening, as to cauſe ſickneſs at ſtomach; and ſometimes to puke; that might, poſſibly, prove a good and effectual remedy.

But, in ſubordinance to a thorough ſalivation—if all and each, of the methods above directed, ſhould upon trial, prove ineffectual—I then adviſe, and recommend the following—*v. g.*

℞ *Mercur. ſublimat.* ʒi. *in* ʒi. *Alcohol. vini ſolut. capiat a gut.* x. *ad* xx. *vel* xxx. *quaq; nocte in* ʒviij. *aquæ pluvialis.*

The doſe of this ſolution may be raiſed ſo high as to cauſe a nocturnal ptyaliſmus. But whether that effect flows from it, or not; it will be proper to give the following cathartic, every third or fourth day; to purge it off.

℞ *Tart. ſolub.* ʒij.
Pulv. rhab. ℈ij
Aq. roſar. ℥iij.
Syr. e ſpin. cervi ℥ſs. *Miſce ſ. potio.*

THE *liquor jovis* (as the chymiſts call it though with what propriety I will not ſay) is an article that may put in its claim here. But that is altogether as corroſive as any of the former; and not, I believe, ſuperior to them, in virtue and efficacy:—for which reaſon I do not inſiſt on it.

I COULD, as it may be imagined, multiply forms, and aſſociations (upon the baſiſes of mercury and antimony) almoſt to infinity—and ſtill preſerving the appearance of propriety.—But as what I have already offered may, and I hope will, prove effectuall—So I ſhall limit myſelf to thoſe only.

HOWEVER, I cannot omit to mention, that if the laborious exerciſes I have ſpoke of, ſhould be approved, adopted, and put in practice.—It might not be amiſs, (but on the contrary, very proper) to order a good doſe (as much as the ſtomach can well bear, digeſt, and aſſimilate) of the *vinum chalybeatum*, to be taken, always about an hour before the patient begins his exerciſes. For as nothing elſe is propoſed by, or expected from, thoſe laborious exerciſes—only to augment the ſpring, and vibrative force of the ſolids; and to encreaſe the inteſtine action and attrition of the fluids—ſo the *vinum chalybeatum*, given an hour before, may reaſonably be ſuppoſed to co-operate, and aſſiſt to the ſame ends and purpoſes.

I HAVE lately met with a piece which was penned and publiſhed, ſome time ſince, by a phyſician at *Bath*:—In which the author gives the whole proceſs of a cure performed (as he ſays) upon a perſon who was actually ſeized with the *hydrophobia*.

THE author of the treatiſe, I allude to, ſeems inclined

clined to exculpate the blood and animal juices from being infected, or affected, by the *virus*, or poiſon which is productive of this diſeaſe. He, on the contrary, ſuppoſes, that the venomous matter, or *fomes morbi* acts immediately, and excluſively, upon the nerves and nervous fibres—by exciting preternatural ſpaſms in them. And further, that thoſe ſpaſms are, by ſlow degrees, communicated from fibre to fibre, without any palpable injury—until the nerves which animate and actuate ſome eminent and important *viſcera* begin to be affected.—But that then (for ſo, I think, we are to ſuppoſe) the tragedy begins to play itſelf off with full force and fury.

THIS hypotheſis is diametrically oppoſite to what I have laid down, and endeavoured to eſtabliſh:—For which reaſon I thought proper to take notice of it, and to bring it here in review—leaſt it ſhould be objected againſt me.

I HAVE ſuppoſed (1) that the blood and animal juices are contaminated by the morbid *virus*, or poiſon, which is impreſſed on them, the very inſtant they (*i. e.* the perſons) are bit, ſo as to receive a wound. (2) That the morbid *virus*, or poiſon thus impreſſed, (in proportion to the quantity communicated, and the degree of its virulency) acts and operates, inceſſantly, upon the blood and juices, ſo as to change them, ultimately, into its own ſpecific morbid nature. (3) When the blood and juices are thus contaminated and vitiated,—we are further to ſuppoſe, that they communicate their ill qualities to the animal ſpirits and nervous juice.—And then, finally, both one and the other may co-operate to affect the nerves and fibres with ſuch preternatural ſpaſms as produce, (or perhaps are the very eſſence of) the *hydrophobia*.

BUT be that as it will—it ſeems to me, that the arguments this ingenious gentleman brings, in ſup-

port

and proof of his hypotheſis, make directly againſt himſelf.—For if the morbid *virus*, or poiſon, which is communicated by the bite of a mad dog, acted, as he ſuppoſes, immediately, and excluſively, upon the nerves and nervous fibres.—It would then, moſt certainly, bring on the ſad cataſtrophe almoſt inſtantaneouſly.—At leaſt, this my opinion is quite conſonant with the theory and doctrine of vibrations.—But, on the other hand, the ſlow gradual progreſs of the diſeaſe; or, in other words, the ſlow action and operation of its venomous principle, is beſt accounted for, by ſuppoſing, as I have done, that the ſcene is firſt laid in the blood and juices: that from the blood and juices it is communicated to the animal ſpirits: and from theſe ultimately, the mental part itſelf may become diſtempered and diſturbed.—As is uſually ſeen.

I MAKE no manner of queſtion, but that the caſe mentioned by Dr. *Nugent* was not fictitious but real: and that the cure ſaid to be performed, was juſt as is related.—And therefore I ſhould be very unwilling to depreciate the merit and the credit of it.—But then it is ſo very rare a thing—ſo contrary to obſervation and experience—ſo repugnant to the opinion which is generally held and maintained.—For a perſon in whom the *hydrophobia* had once taken place; and manifeſted itſelf by indiſputable ſymptoms; to be reſcued from that terrible diſeaſe, and perfectly cured.—That I cannot help thinking this young girl (who had been bit by a dog—reputed mad indeed—but not really ſo) might, by the force of fancy and fear, give birth and being to all the ſymptoms recited in the caſe.—which, it muſt be confeſſed, are ſuch as amount to a ſtrong argument and ſuſpicion of a *hydrophobia*—though it was not really ſo.

Now, the validity of this my conjecture is, I think, in ſome ſort proved a *poſteriori*—from what

Dr.

Dr. *Nugent* ſome where ſays—*viz.*—That, after this girl was perfectly cured, ſome of the ſymptoms were brought on again by the imprudent, or perhaps malicious, inſinuations and ſuggeſtions of ſome vulgar people,—who, (being prepoſſeſſed with the generally received opinion—that this diſeaſe, where it had once taken place and manifeſted itſelf, is abſolutely incurable) confidently told her that her preſent (apparent) cure was only a lightning before death—only a lucid interval—or a prelude to a diſmal tragedy.—But further—this, my opinion, and ſuſpicion, is yet farther proved by another obſervation of Dr. *Nugent*—*q. d.*—Where he ſays, that the ſmall pox is ſometimes cauſed and produced by the ſole force of fancy and fear,—without any poſſibility of contagion.—Upon the whole—I think it is pity Dr. *Nugent* did not wait for more caſes than one of the kind; to give both his opinion of the diſeaſe, and his proceſs of cure, a ſtronger ſanction.

It will appear to the reader, that I have given neither place, nor credit, to Sir *George Cobb*'s famed powder. The true reaſon is, that I have no manner of faith in it. I muſt confeſs, however, that all the conſtituent parts of the *pulvis antilyſſus* are ideally good—though I fear, in reality, inadequate to the demands of this herculean diſeaſe. Moreover, the quantities, of all the ingredients, which enter into the compoſition, are very large—which is giving the whole the beſt chance it can have.

We find mentioned (ſome in the public papers—others by common report) a great many famed remedies for this diſeaſe.—The infallibilities of all which, and of each individual, are very ſtrongly urged, and atteſted.

We find one, in particular, in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, for *Auguſt*, 1753, which is very ſtrenuouſly recommended to the public—in a letter to the author of the *Magazine*.—And written, very probably,

hably, by the very perſon who is ſo happy to be in poſſeſſion of this invaluable *arcanum*.

THE letter writer wiſhes, that the author of the *Magazine* could, by his perſwaſive eloquence, either prevail upon the perſon who has the ſecret, to divulge it for the public good,—or elſe that he would excite the legiſlature to purchaſe it for the ſame good end.—And he promiſes that much more benefit would reſult from it, to the public, than from the purchaſe made of Mrs. *Stevens*'s lythontriptic remedies.

THE compiler of the *Magazine* has, indeed, inſerted this letter—to oblige one who ſtyles himſelf his conſtant reader:—but then he has ſubjoined very proper remarks upon it.

WE have, at this day, two famous ſecret-mongers in this way. One lives about five miles, the other at double that diſtance, from me.—Concerning the laſt mentioned.—It is very confidently aſſerted, and affirmed, that he and his progenitors have had the ſecret in their tenure from time immemorial; that they have practiced it, and experienced it very largely; and that it never yet failed, except in one inſtance: and that was through the patient's own fault. For it is ſaid, that the man (in neglect and contempt of ſtrict injunctions to the contrary) abandoned himſelf to intemperance and drunkenneſs—all the time he took the medicine.—However—this ſo much famed remedy has failed, to my knowledge, in one other inſtance—in which they have not the ſame excuſe, or apology to plead for it.—For, about ſix months ago, a gentleman of my acquaintance had two dogs bit, by a mad dog that came accidentally ſtrolling into his country-houſe. One of theſe (which was his houſe dog, and of great value) was ſubſtantially bit, and viſibly wounded.—The other dog was worried a little, by the mad dog—and therefore it was feared he might alſo have been bit,

—though

—though no wound appeared.—The gentleman ſent a ſervant away, forthwith, for this famed remedy; who brought with him as much as was judged, and pronounced, ſufficient to cure both the dogs.—Well! this medicine was adminiſtered to both of them; exactly according to the directions given with it.—The dog that was certainly bit, and viſibly wounded, grew mad in due time, and died.—The other, which was only ſuſpected to be bit, continues very well.—Whence I infer and conclude that he was not really bit.

Of the cæphalalgia, *or* head-ach.

THIS is a diſeaſe that afflicts, more or leſs, at ſome time or other, very many people—nor to ſay moſt people.—There is ſcarce any conſtitution, age, or ſex, which is totally exempt from it.—Inſomuch that it has been a proverb of long ſtanding—*ευξιας ραιοριτι, et admirandæ ſignum eſſe, ſi alicui caput nunquam doluerit.*

In ſome perſons this diſorder is accidental, and of ſhort duration.—In others, it is habitual and permanent. When it is accidental—its cauſes, generally ſpeaking, conſiſt either (1) in catching cold; or (2) in living in a groſs, foggy, heavy air; or (3) in voracious eating; or intemperate drinking of ardent ſpirituous liquors.—Sometimes, however, this diſorder proceeds ſimply and ſolely from a foul ſtomach, or a bad digeſtion: without any of the forementioned cauſes, either preceding, or accompanying it. Sometimes, indeed, it is ſtrictly and truly nervous.---And it is in that light I ſhall chiefly conſider it, in the methods of cure which I ſhall lay down.---Nevertheleſs, I ſhall, in a curſory manner, point out the uſual cauſes of it---of what kind or nature ſoever it may be.

An habitual conſtipation of the excretory pores

is

is, beyond all queſtion, a cauſe of the head-ach in many people: and in ſuch it may very poſſibly be of long continuance. It is a very ordinary effect, or conſequence of exceſs, in drinking of hot fiery ſpirituous liquors—as great numbers of topers can teſtify. But then the head-ach, proceeding from that cauſe, generally goes off ſoon—in the ſpace of one day, at moſt.—And, indeed, I believe there are very few perſons, who have been converſant in life, and kept much company, but have experienced this effect from that cauſe.

About twenty years ago, or upwards; when the uſe of crude mercury was ſo much in vogue; it was cuſtomary with ſuch as were crop-ſick, and had the head-ach, after a night's hard drinking, to ſwallow down an ounce, or two of quickſilver. And I have been aſſured, by ſeveral gentlemen of honour and veracity, that it had a marvelous good effect: and that it gives inſtantaneous relief, both to the head and ſtomach. But as prevention is the beſt cure—I much wonder they did not take the quickſilver as ſoon as they went to bed—(if to bed they did go) becauſe then it might have prevented the acceſs of the head-ach, and of ſickneſs at ſtomach.

I have met with ſome men, who tell me they always take a good quantity of ſpirit of hartſhorn, going to bed, after a debauch of wine or punch; either in ſack whey, or ſage tea. And they aſſure me that it infallibly prevents the head-ach.—This ſame is, in my judgment, a very rational expedient; and a very good one. But there is yet another method (not of prevention, but) of cure; which I have adviſed to ſome perſons, who have ſuffered with the head-ach from this cauſe. And that is, to take a good doſe either of cream of tartar, or *Epſom* ſalt, early the next morning. And this method has, (according to the reports of my clients) proved very efficacious.

Some-

Sometimes the head-ach, both violent and permanent, proceeds from a *plethora* of the blood vessels.—When such is the cause, and the case; copious bleeding will be a cure: especially if assisted with a cooling purge, or two.

It is very easy to conceive, and comprehend that, when the excretory pores are stopped, or even their orifices lessened in any measure; the secretions, destined by nature to be performed that way, will be interrupted, and lessened in proportion.

The first and most immediate effect of this, is repletion—or a surcharge of serous humours.—But then, this is not always the most, or the worst of it.—For, if it was—then copious bleeding, and sudorifics, would be a cure.—But it often happens otherwise, in fact. The reason of which is, I think, very palpable and plain, *v. g.*—Sometimes the lymph, or perspirable matter, being unduly retained in the blood, shall contaminate, and viciate the whole system of the animal juices. It does frequently, and most manifestly, superinduce viscidity, and thickness.—To mention no more—here, then, the morbid effect is not simple, but complex: and the blood is rendered offensive, as well in its quality, as its quantity.—Supposing the blood to be under one only, or both of those morbid states, or conditions.—The next immediate consequence, will be an encreased impetus, and pressure upon all the remote parts of the body.—And if the arteries of the head and brain happen to yield first, and most.—The necessary consequence will be a head-ach—if nothing worse comes on it.

Sometimes the head-ach (as above observed) claims for its sole cause, a foul stomach. But whether the conjectures usually formed upon it, are right or not, I shall not venture to determine.

It is commonly imagined, that crude indigested fumes ascend from the stomach to the brain, and

so

ſo cauſe the head-ach. But this I look upon to be apocriphal—or what we call *gratis dictum.*

We allow indeed that viſcid, vapid, pituitous humours, inordinately preſſing upon, and vibrating the nerves and membranes of the brain, may excite pains in the head. And ſuch, doubtleſs, are often cauſes of the head-ach.—Indeed, ill humours of that kind and quality, determined to the head and brain, muſt neceſſarily produce the head-ach—or a vertigo. But I cannot eaſily admit, that the ſpray of crude indigeſted humours in the ſtomach, have ſo ſwift a tranſition to the brain, or that the fumes which they emit, paſs directly thither, and ſo cauſe the head-ach. Nevertheleſs, flatuleney or wind—whether confined to the alimentary duct, or exiſting in the blood-veſſels, may (and I am of opinion, often does,) produce this diſorder.

Indigestion and crudity, in the firſt paſſages, will neceſſarily engender wind in that region: and unconcocted humours, even in the blood-veſſels, may generate and produce wind in them. And then, wind—whereſoever it is ſituated and confined—(whether in the *primæ viæ*, or the blood-veſſels) neceſſarily diſtends, in a preternatural degree, the part or parts it is contained in.—In conſequence of which, the blood may be impelled, with too great a force and impetus upon the head—and that part ſubjected to pain.

This diſorder ſometimes proceeds (as above ſaid) from a groſs, heavy, denſe air: and the reaſon why it does ſo, is very obvious and plain.—For ſuch a ſtate and condition of the circumambient air, will neceſſarily weaken the ſpring and elaſticity of all the ſolids. And this impaired tone and action of the ſolids (not to mention the effects ſuch a ſtate of air muſt have immediately upon them) will, in proportion, affect and weaken the motion of the fluids.

THE blood, in ſuch a ſtate, for want of a free and eaſy circulation, will preſs, with an encreaſed force and impetus, every where: and on all the exteriour parts, or extremities, of the body. And if this falls more particularly upon the arterеal veſſels of the head and brain—then the conſequence will be a head-ach, or a giddineſs of the head.

Of a nervous head-ach.

WHENEVER this diſorder is ſtrictly and truly nervous.—Then we muſt ſuppoſe, either that the nerves are too lax, weak, and flaccid: and, conſequently are liable to be too much inflated and diſtended by the animal ſpirits: or, otherwiſe, the nerves may be too much inflated, and diſtended by the animal ſpirits, (though the former are in a due ſtate of tenſity) from their inordinate preternatural fluxions and commotions—which is generally the cauſe of this diſorder in hyſterical women: we muſt, however, admit that nervous head-achs do ſometimes appeal to another cauſe, or ſource.—That is —To peccant humours, which, irritating the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, may excite undue vibratory motions.

IF a ſettled head-ach proceeds from catching cold, or from an habitual conſtipation of the excretory pores.—Then blooding, and warm bathing, or (in place of the latter) proper ſudorificks, will be a cure—unleſs the blood and juices are conſequentially contaminated and viciated. The ſudorificks I would recommend, in ſuch caſes, are as follows, —*v. g.*—

℞ *Extr. lign. guai.* ʒſs.
Croc. optimi ʒi.
Rad. ſerpent. gr. x.
Ext. croc. gr. vi. *f. bolus quaq; nocte hora ſom. ſum.*

℞ *Aq. alexiteriæ*
Theriacal. ā ʒiſs.

Syr. ſamb. ℥vi.
Sal. vol. armon. gr. viij. *f. hauſt. poſt bolum ſumend.*

The purpoſe of ſweating may be aſſiſted, and promoted, by drinking, every quarter of an hour, a good draught of warm ſack whey, or ſage tea.—But if (in a head-ach, or any other diſeaſe, ſuppoſed to ariſe from catching cold) the blood and juices ſhould have acquired a conſiderable degree of ſpiſſitude and tenacity —Then the aſſiſtance of bliſters, a more liberal uſe of volatils, and a ſolution of gum guaiaci, may be requiſite.

I SHALL paſs over the further conſideration of this diſeaſe—unleſs as it may be ſtrictly and truly nervous.—But in that light, I ſhall trace it more attentively; and accompany it more cloſely:—in order to detect, and diſcover, if poſſible, all its various ſources, or remoteſt cauſes: as, by that means, we ſhall be beſt qualified to correct and reprove their iſſues, or effects.

A *cephalæa*, or inveterate head-ach, (though ſuppoſed to be ſtrictly and truly nervous) is incident to both the ſexes.—Though it is, indeed, moſt frequently the unhappy portion of the female ſex.

I HAVE already, in a curſory manner, offered ſome conjectures upon the cauſes of nervous head-achs. But I muſt, here, continue them; and carry them yet farther.

THE nerves, in general, may either be too lax, weak, and flabby, or too riged and tenſe. And either of theſe diſtempered ſtates of the nerves may give riſe to obſtinate inveterate head-achs. The different affections, and diſtempered ſtates of the animal ſpirits may produce the ſame effects. An impetuous, or tumultuous afflux of the animal ſpirits, or too violent a tenſion of them, to any particular part of the head, or brain, may produce this diſorder. Every imaginable ill quality in the blood and juices; or, in that abſtracted part of the former, which

which we ſtyle the lymph; may, if particularly determined to the head, cauſe the head-ach. For ill qualities in the blood, or lymph, may excite ſuch inordinate vibrations in the nerves and membranes of the brain, or in its medullary ſubſtance, as muſt neceſſarily be attended with very painful ſenſations in the part.

For the cure of a nervous head-ach.

IF either the blood, or lymph, is viciated and polluted, and their inherent ill humours, by exciting painful vibrations in the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, and the nerves, cauſe the head-ach.—Then our firſt ſtep, to a cure, muſt be to alter, and correct the ill habit—whether in the blood, or only the lymph.—To which purpoſe I adviſe as follows, *v. g.*

Imprimis mittatur ſanguinis e pede ad ℥xij.

℞ *Conſ. tynoſb.*
Argenti vivi ā ʒi.
Calomel. ℈ℓ. *Pulv. rhab. q. ſ. f. pill.* xl. *quarum capiat* v. *alternis noctibus, et omni proximo mane ſumat potion. ſequent.*

℞ *Magneſ. alb.*
Tart. ſolub. ā ℈iv.
Pulv. rhab. ℥ſs.
Sem. cardam. gr. x.
Aq. roſar. ℥iij.
Syr. flor. perſic. ʒi. *Miſce.*

℞ *Pulv. viper* ʒvi.
Cinnab. nat.
Antihect. poter. ā ʒiij.
Rhab. opt. ʒiſs.
Conſ. cochlear. ʒi. *Syr. rhab. q. ſ. f. elect. doſis* ʒij. *bis in die ſumend. ſuperbib.* ℥iij. *julap. ſeq.*

℞ *Succ. cochl. depur.* ℔i.
Vini millep.

Vini chalyb. ā ʒvi.
Tinct. antimon. ʒij. *Miſce f. julap.*

THIS method may be proſecuted for a fortnight, or three weeks—till the blood and juices are corrected and reinſtated. After that (and eſpecially if a lax, weak ſtate of the nerves is to be ſuſpected) I recommend the following.

℞ *Cort. peruv. elect.* ʒi.
Myrrh. opt. ʒiv.
Rhabarb. ʒij.
Spir. nard. ind.
Fol. malabath. ā ʒi.
Tinct. mant. myrſ. ʒſs.
Rad. hellen. cond. ʒi.
Syr. ejuſdem q. ſ. f. elect. cujus capiat quant. nucis caſtanæ bis in die.

℞ *Rubig. ferri.* ʒiv.
Viſci querci ʒij.
Rad. caſſumun.
Cort. eleutherii. ā ʒi.
Flor. lillior. conval. ʒſs. *Infundantur ſpatio triduum, in* ℔iv. *vini rhenan. veteris et bibat* ʒiij. *poſt ſing. doſin elect.*

℞ *Gum. ſagap.* ʒſs.
Cinnab. nat. ℈i.
Caſtor. opt. gr. xv.
Sulph. ant. gr. iv.
Ol. anthoſ. gut. ii. *ſyr. croci. q. ſ. f. bolus, quaq; nocte, hora ſomni ſumendus.*

Aut.—℞ *Myrrh. opt.* ʒſs.
Aſſæ fœt. ℈i.
Caſtor. opt. gr. x.
Ol. ſuccini gut. v.
Balſ. peruv. gut. xij. *f. bolus, quaq; nocte ſumend.*
Vel.—℞ *Caſtor. opt.*
Extr. rad. valer. ā *gr.* xv.

Rutæ

Rutæ gr. x.
Helleb. nigr. gr. v.
Meſcbi.
Sal. volat. viper. ā *gr.* iij *f. bolus, loco ſuprapræ-ſcipt ſumendus quaq; nocte.*

SOMETIMES (and that not unfrequently) obſtinate head-achs are the conſtant, but irkſome, concomitants of cachectic and chlorotic habits. But, in thoſe caſes, one or other of the methods above directed, with a very ſmall addition, or alteration, may effect a cure. In ſuch caſes I adviſe *(præmiſſa phlebotomia)* to begin with the pills, *ex argento vivo*, &c. directed in this chapter: but in place of the potion, to be taken the next morning after each doſe, I adviſe as follows, *v. g.*

℞ *Spec. hieræ picræ*
Pulv. rhabarb. ā ℈i.
Sal. tart.
Sem. card. ā *gr.* x. *f. pulv. inhauſt. vini alb. ſum.*

Sive—℞ *Tinct. ſacræ* ℥iij.
Vini chalyb. ℥iv.
Tinct. rhab. ℥ij.
Elix. pp. ℥i.
Tinct. ant. gut. xxx. *f. potio.*

BUT ſometimes the ſluggiſh, inert, pituitous humours, which are neceſſarily generated by thoſe ill habits (or in which, rather, they may be ſaid to conſiſt) are ſo fixed, and radicated, as to be very difficultly removed.

IT might reaſonably be expected, indeed, that when the cauſe (*i. e.* the cachectic, or chlorotic habit) is intirely removed, the effect, or head-ach, would ceaſe of itſelf.—That, however, has not always been the caſe, or the conſequence. And where a head-ach has continued, after the ill habit from

which it originally aroſe, was cured.—I have ſeldom failed to extirpate it by the following means, *v. g.*

Firſt—I adviſe, either a ſeaton in the neck, or large ſcapulary iſſues. And next,

℞ *Spec. hieræ picræ*
Extr. helleb. nigri ā ʒij.
Vitri antimon.
Elaterii
Euphorb. ā *gr.* x. *f. pill.* I. *quarum doſis a duo, ad quatuor vel ſex, pro ratione operationis ſummo manè ſumenda, tertio quoq; die.*

℞ *Spec. diambræ* ʒi.
Pulv. rad. ari. ʒſs.
Pulv. rhabarb.
Fol. malabath. ā ʒij.
Flor. ſal. armon. martiat. ʒi.
Rad. zinzib. cond. ʒx.
Syr. ejuſdem q. ſ. f. electr. doſis ʒij. *ter in die ſumenda.*

℞ *Succ. cochlear. dep.* ℔i.
Vini viperini
Vini milleped. ā ℔ſs.
Vini chalyb. ʒiv.
Spirit. cochl. ſimp. ʒiv.
Tinct. antimon. ʒij. *Miſce. cujus capiat* ʒiv. *poſt ſing. doſin electr.*

As ſoon as a cure is performed, or in any conſiderable degree advanced—it will then be proper to inſtitute the uſe of air, exerciſe, cold bathing, and the *German* ſpaw water.

I HAVE (as above) recommended the uſe of the *German* ſpaw (though any other chalybeate water is good here) in head-achs of this claſs, or kind.—Nevertheleſs, I muſt obſerve that the warm mineral waters (thoſe of *Bath* and *Briſtol*, (for example,) have

have often been found of great benefit in theſe caſes.—For it is manifeſt that theſe waters, when properly and judiciouſly applied, do, and that in an eminent degree, warm, comfort, and ſtrengthen the ſtomach; and that they promote the digeſtive and concoctive powers or faculties.—By which means they will, at leaſt, be acceſſary to a good and ſalutary nutrition. Moreover, thoſe mineral waters are ſuppoſed to warm, comfort, and ſtrengthen the whole nervous ſyſtem.—And farther—as theſe ſame waters are, by their ſubtle nature, qualified to penetrate and permeate the moſt ſecret and remote receſſes of the animal frame—ſo they poſſibly may reſolve, correct, and waſh away any peccant morbid humours inherent in the nerves themſelves. And as it is very reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the reſidence, or exiſtence of ſuch noxious humours, in the ſubſtance of the nerves, would ſuperinduce a laxity and debility in the whole nervous ſyſtem—ſo, whatever may expunge, and free the nerves of thoſe humours, may reſtore them to their priſtine and natural ſtate.

But that the world may be farther and more fully informed, concerning the manifold and marvelous virtues of the *Briſtol* water—I refer the reader to peruſe a piece, which has been wrote expreſsly upon that ſubject—(in which it is treated very copiouſly)—by a gentleman whom it behoved, for his own perſonal intereſt, to illuſtrate, to multiply, and to extol its virtues to the utmoſt.—And as this ſame gentleman has (happily for the public good) taken the *Bath* waters under his auſpicious patronage, care, and conſideration—ſo we may (with very good reaſon) hope and expect to ſee thoſe waters alſo placed in a much juſter and ſtronger light, than they have been hitherto.

When a violent and continued head-ach proceeds from inordinate agitations, commotions, or

explosions of the animal spirits—it is then strictly and truly hysterical; and as such I will take it under consideration, in treating of that disease, to which it appertains, and of which it is only a symptom.——But before I conclude this chapter, I will mention one medicine more, by means of which I have happily succeeded, in the cure of some very severe radicated head-achs.—*v. g.*

℞ *Aloës Succotrin.*
Castorei opt. ā ʒi.
Diagridii ʒfs.
Calomel.
Sulph. antimon. ā ʒi.
Euphorb. gr. vi. *Contunde in massam cum s. q. spiritus lavend. et f. pill.* xxx. *quarum dosis* iii. iv. *vel* vi. *summo mane sumenda, superdormiendo.*

But if any particular case should be found so inveterate and obstinate, as to elude the force of these pills—(which has sometimes happened)—I then advise the following, to assist them—*v. g.*

℞ *Test. ovor. calcinat.*
Gum. guai.
Millep. pp. ā ʒij.
Ent. ven. ʒi.
P. rad. ari ʒfs. *f. pulvis, in part.* vi. *distribuendus, quarum capiat* i^m *quaq; nocte, superbibendo* ʒiv. *apozematis sequentis.*

℞ *Sem. bardan. contus.* ʒi.
Sem. cochl. et sinap. ā ʒfs.
Sem. dauci cret.
et petrosel. ā ʒij. *Coq. in s. q. succi pomor. fragrant. ad colat* lbiss. *cui adde spir. lavend. tinct. succini, tinct. valerian. et melampodii,* ā ʒiv. *Misce.*

Of

Of St. Vitus's dance.

THIS diſeaſe is, perhaps, the capital, or chief of the whole tribe (ample as it is) of nervous diſorders: and it is, in my opinion, more ſtrictly and truly nervous, than any other diſeaſe whatever.

SOME writers have ranked it amongſt the various ſpecies of convulſive diſorders: but in my judgment, it has no manner of right or pretenſion to be ſo claſſed, or diſtinguiſhed.—However I will enter no farther into a diſpute concerning the propriety of that diſtinction.

THE ſymptoms, or appearances of this diſeaſe, are ſo well known to all practitioners in phyſic, and indeed to almoſt every one elſe, that it would be but time and pains miſapplied to recite them here: and therefore I will haſten to what is more material.

THE phœnomena, or appearances, which nervous diſorders in general exhibit, are very abſtruſe and difficult to be accounted for. But thoſe of the diſeaſe in queſtion ſeem to be more myſterious than all others. We may however venture to pronounce upon it—that this diſeaſe muſt neceſſarily proceed from either one or other of the following cauſes,—to wit.—Either (firſt) from morbid peccant humours in the blood and juices—which, by ſtimulating, or irritating, in a certain peculiar manner, the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, and alſo the nerves which derive themſelves from it, excite preternatural vibrations both in the one, and in the other: in conſequence of which the animal ſpirits muſt alſo be diſtempered and diſordered, in their œconomy, motions, and operations.—Or elſe (ſecondly) the animal ſpirits themſelves may be perverted from their natural ſtate, viciated, and diſtempered: and ſo become ſubject to preternatural irregular

irregular motions and agitations.—And as vibrations, which are excited by external objects or cauſes, are manifeſtly capable of producing wonderful effects and changes in the human body; and even upon the animal juices—(witneſs the wonderful power and efficacy of muſic, in ſome particular diſtempers)—ſo (*pari, immo fortiori ratione*) we muſt ſuppoſe, that all kinds of morbid noxious humours, exiſting in the blood, or in the nervous juice and animal ſpirits, are, each of them reſpectively, capable of exciting and producing preternatural morbid vibrations in the nerves, and in the medullary ſubſtance of the brain.—And farther—as nervous diſorders are infinitely numerous, and multiform, *in ſe*—ſo we may preſume, that the morbid noxious humours, (in whatever medium they exiſt—whether it be in the blood, or in the nervous juice and animal ſpirits) which cauſe and ſubtend this great, this infinite variety of nervous diſorders, are infinitely various and different, amongſt themſelves. And hence they may, reſpectively, excite preternatural morbid vibrations in the brain and nerves; and each ſuch as are *ſui proprii generis*;—which may be ſaid to differ from each other, in their ultimate effects, to infinity.

Those two eminent, but oppoſite qualities, called acid and alkaly, (which are, reſpectively, capable of exciting the moſt vivid perceptions and ſenſations in the animal body, where either of them predominates) may each of them vary in degree to infinity.—And it is very reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that as the one is more or leſs acid, or the other more or leſs alkalyne, the vibratory motions which they excite in the nerves and the brain, will be proportionally violent and offenſive.—And ſeeing, as above obſerved, that they may vary in degree to infinity—ſo the morbid noxious effects, which reſult from them, may be infinitely variable and multiform.

multiform. And this, I think, may reaſonably be aſſigned as a cauſe of the infinite variety and diſſimilarity of nervous diſorders.—To ſay nothing at preſent of other diſeaſes.

It is, I think, moſt obvious and plain, that the whole tribe of nervous diſorders, which are ſo very various and multiform in their appearances, muſt neceſſarily ſpring from one or other of theſe ſources, or mediate cauſes, *v. g.* Either from ill humours in the blood—which ſtimulate or irritate the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, and the nerves—and ſo excite in them preternatural and morbid vibratory motions—or elſe they muſt proceed from a diſtempered ſtate of the animal ſpirits themſelves.—And, as to the diſtemper at preſent under our conſideration, I am rather inclined to think the animal ſpirits are diſtempered—*in ſe.*

But here another queſtion will very naturally ariſe—*viz.*—Whence does the ſuppoſed diſtemperature of the animal ſpirits derive itſelf!—or how was it originally formed and engendered? In anſwer to any ſuch query, or interrogatory, I may appeal to what I have already ſaid, in a preceding chapter, *v. g.*—That the animal ſpirits derive their ill habits or diſtemperature from the blood: from whence they are derived, and from which they are ſecerned in the brain.—(For it is highly reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that all the abſtracted juices, and all other things whatever, which are ſecerned, or ſecreted from a diſtempered blood, will partake of its ill qualities or diſtemperatures.) Or otherwiſe, the animal ſpirits may, in ſome conſtitutions, be liable and ſubject to innate depravities, and diſtemperatures. And this, I apprehend, is ſometimes the caſe in hyſterical diſorders.

For the animal ſpirits (though ſo exceeding fine and ſubtil, as to be rather an object of imagination or conjecture, than of ſight and ſence) are certainly material;

material:—and, conſequently, they muſt poſſeſs a certain neceſſary craſis, texture, and vigour: in order to perform their neceſſary motions, functions, and operations, equably and juſtly. Now, ſeeing that the animal ſpirits (though ever ſo much ſubtilized and ſublimed) are material.—So they muſt, of neceſſary conſequence, be liable to alteration and change, *i. e.* to weakneſs, relaxation, and extenuation, on the one hand—or to inordinate ferments, rarefactions, and exploſions, on the other: and upon this very rational hypotheſis, I fancy, all the various phœnomena of nervous diſorders may be tolerably well accounted for.

It is well known, and by all acknowledged, that good health, with a due exertion of the regular natural motions and functions of the animal body, depend, (in part at leaſt) on a regular and due influx of animal ſpirits, to the nerves, and nervous fibres, and to all the membranous parts of the body.

A REGULAR and perfect ſtate of the animal ſpirits, (with regard to their motions and operations) is not only neceſſary to the ſupport of bodily health—but to that of the mind alſo.—And even the empire of the will, may either be preſerved intire, or be perverted and viciated.—In conſequence of a ſound and perfect, or of a diſtempered condition, of the animal ſpirits.

FOR it is very reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that, whenever the human frame, and œconomy, is viciated and diſtempered—(whether the diſtemperature exiſts in the blood and juices, or in the animal ſpirits) the mind alſo, and the will, (which is only an act, or exertion of the mind) may become warped, and perverted. But, on the other hand, when the whole animal frame and œconomy, in all its parts, is *ſui juris*, *i. e.*—perfect in the whole, and every branch, or diviſion.—In that caſe—The empire of the mind, and the will (which both exiſts, and depends on it)

will

will be ſo likewiſe.—And this as well in all its effects, as in itſelf. And, *vice verſa*, when the former (whether the one, or the other) is out of temper—the latter will probably be out of tune.

The ſurprizing preternatural motions, and geſticulations, which people under this diſorder exhibit, leave us no room to be aſtoniſhed at the ſymptoms, or effects, of any other nervous diſorders whatever.

That wonderful phœnomenon, called longing (in a teaming woman) with all its ſurprizing concomitants, and conſequences, is not more myſterious than the appearances, or expreſſions, of this diſeaſe.

I have (as it appears) given great ſcope and credit to the animal ſpirits; in treating of this diſeaſe; as well as of ſome others.—But what (after all) if the exiſtence, and reality of animal ſpirits, ſhould be diſputed; and even diſproved?—Why then (ſuppoſing the former) all my reaſoning upon them, with all my deductions and inferences, will, of conſequence, be brought into queſtion—and it will remain a doubt, whether I am right or wrong.—But, ſuppoſing the latter—then all my reaſoning upon them is quite ſubverted; and, in event, rendered null and void.

The late celebrated Dr. *Cheyne* was ſomewhat inclined to queſtion the exiſtence of animal ſpirits.—But the late learned and ingenious Dr. *Morgan*, carried ſceptiſciſm, (upon this head, as well as ſome others) much farther; and has actually denied the exiſtence of animal ſpirits.

Dr. *Cheyne*, indeed, publiſhed his doubts to the world—in print: but Dr. *Morgan* (though he improved ſcepticiſm into a real diſbelief) was more modeſt—and has only declared, and ſupported his opinion in private converſation.

I well remember that, when I firſt returned from my travels to *London* (which was in *September*, 1741,

I was

I was very desirous to see this Dr. *Morgan*—who, at that time, made some noise in the world—and whose writings (all, except the *moral philosopher*) I was pretty well acquainted with—as I am since, even with the *moral philosopher*.

Accordingly I informed myself where he lived, and went to pay him a visit. When I arrived at his house, and had access to his person—I told him, without any preface, that the person who paid him a visit was one Dr. *Perry*. Are you (said he) the author of a *system of physic*, which was published the beginning of this year? I replied, I was. Why then, said he, I am very glad to see you, and shall be glad of your acquaintance, and of your company in an evening, as often as you will give it me.

He then proceeded to tell me, that he was very well acquainted with my said work: and he gave it a very high and ample character. At length, he summed up his opinion of it, in such terms, or words as I cannot, without incurring the imputation of vanity, recite, or relate.

I took the first opportunity of going to spend an evening with Dr. *Morgan*; when I found, with him, several gentlemen, (some of them physicians) who appeared to be men of good sense and learning.

Dr. *Morgan* then took occasion to expatiate again in praise of my *treatise on diseases*. And, in conclusion, said it was, by far, the best work extant in medicine—especially, with regard to the practic part. This was, indeed, repeating his former compliment—but under great restrictions, and recisions.

This restriction excited my curiosity to know (and I resolved to find it out, if possible) what he had to object against the speculative part.—I accordingly attempted, and very soon led him in, to give a plain explication of his dissention from me.

He intimated that I had, in that work, talked much of animal spirits.—That I had supposed them

of

of great moment and importance in the animal body; and to be, in fact, the chief inſtruments, or proximate agents, in all kinds of nervous diſorders. He then added—that (for his part) he did not conceive, nor did he apprehend, that ſuch a thing as animal ſpirits, was at all neceſſary in the animal body.—We diſputed it ſtifly for ſome time—being, both of us, very tenacious of our opinions.—At length, finding that my antagoniſt was irreclaimable: and determined not to give up the cauſe: and conſidering, at the ſame time, that the exiſtence of animal ſpirits, was a thing, rather in reaſon to be ſuppoſed and preſumed—than to be really and explicitely proved; (though the negative is liable to yet greater difficulties) I told him that, if he could aſſign, or ſubſtitute any thing elſe—which could be ſuppoſed to perform all that we aſcribed to the animal ſpirits, as well, or better than they did.—That then I would freely give them up—otherwiſe I muſt take leave to retain them.

As the animal ſpirits are not objects of ſight and ſenſe: but are only to be judged of *a poſteriori*, that is, from their operations and effects on the animal body—ſo far, the notions, and conceptions we form of them; may be ſaid to quadrate with thoſe which the ancient heathens (ſome of them at leaſt) formed of the ſupreme cauſe, or God, *i. e.* from his effects—or the work of the creation.

The late Dr. *Cheyne*, has been very copious and diffuſe; and has really laboured much (though to very little purpoſe, to invalidate and diſprove the exiſtence of animal ſpirits.—He ſeemed inclined, or leaning towards ſcepticiſm, with regard to this ſubject, in his eſſay on health and long life: but he has been much more induſtrious, as well as more plain and explicit, in his endeavours in a ſubſequent work, to diſprove the exiſtence of animal ſpirits.

The two greateſt champions for the animal ſpi-

rits,

rits, and the ableſt aſſertors of their exiſtence in the animal body, are, I think, *Willis* and *Borelli*.—And I might venture to oppoſe their works againſt the whole tribe of their antagoniſts. However, I will, before I diſmiſs the ſubject, offer my own opinion and reaſons in their defence.

The exiſtence, then, of animal ſpirits may, I think, be very reaſonably ſuppoſed—*a priori*—(though it muſt indeed be confeſſed, that they are beſt proved—*a poſteriori*)—Firſt, from the ſentient or intelligent principle—the mind—to which they are, and neceſſarily muſt be, the immediate *ſubſtratum* and ſupport. Secondly—From muſcular, and all other animal motion—none of which can be performed without them. And though it may not ſeem ſtrictly pertinent and proper, to be copious and diffuſe upon this head—in a work which is profeſſedly deſigned for the particular uſe and benefit of the ſex.—Nevertheleſs I cannot diſmiſs the ſubject, without offering ſomething farther, in defence and ſupport of my opinion.—In which I hope ſhall be able to delineate, pretty plainly and clearly, the nature, actions, and operations of the animal ſpirits.—And firſt,

As there is an infinite difference, or diſparity, betwixt the eſſence of the human body, and that of the mind) the former being ſtrictly material—the latter abſolutely immaterial)—ſo reaſon itſelf (without the help of revelation) ſteps in—and ſuggeſts to us, that there muſt neceſſarily be, betwixt two things or ſubſtances—ſo diſſimilar in their nature and eſſences—(and betwixt which there muſt be a continual communication and intercourſe) ſome medium, mediator, or *internuncius*—which, in ſome meaſure approaches to, and partakes of the nature and eſſence of both. Now—animal ſpirits (according to my idea of them) ſeem very well to anſwer any of thoſe three characters. And therefore it

may

may be preſumed that they are, and neceſſarily muſt be the thing required and ſought after.—And I believe I may challenge the whole tribe of ſceptics and ſophiſts, to aſſign any thing elſe, which can with equal *vraiſemblance*, be ſuppoſed to be what we ſay of them; and to do what we aſcribe to them.

ANIMAL ſpirits, then (to be what I ſuppoſe of them—and to do what I aſcribe to them)—muſt neceſſarily be an etherial ſubſtance—inconceivably thin, fine, ſubtil, fluxil, and volatil.——In conſequence hereof, they may (as they manifeſtly do) move with the utmoſt velocity or celerity—ſo that they emulate lightning, by the ſwiftneſs of their tranſit—and, like lightning, ſeem to recede again to the ſource from whence they were emitted, inſtantaneouſly.

BUT (what I ſuppoſe being granted) it may be aſked perhaps, whence this ſubtil etherial ſubſtance, called animal ſpirits, proceeds?—Here, then (in anſwer to any ſuch query) I ſuppoſe, that as an etherial ſubſtance does manifeſtly exiſt in, and pervade, or permeate the grand material ſyſtem of the univerſe—and as this etherial ſubſtance was, at the almighty *fiat*, ſecreted and ſeperated from the univerſal chaos—ſo, by analogy, we may ſuppoſe the animal ſpirits to be ſeperated and ſecreted from the blood--*(ritu ſublimationis)* in the brain. And though they are derived, or proceed from the corporeal frame——yet they approach the confines of the mental or intellectual frame—and are therefore a very proper medium, or mediator betwixt the ſoul and body.

I WILL not attempt to carry this ſublimation any higher--leſt I ſhould be ſuſpected to inſinuate (as ſome poets and philoſophers have done) that the human ſoul, or intellectual faculty, is the reſult of reiterated diſtillations and ſublimations of material ſubſtances.

BUT here I muſt enter a neceſſary *caveat--v. g.*—

That no one infers or imagines, from the definition I have given of the animal ſpirits—which ſuppoſes them to partake both of the corporeal and mental; or of the material and intellectual frame or nature—that I mean thereby to liken them (by any compariſon, or alluſion) to the ſecond perſon in the Trinity—becauſe the ſecond perſon in the Godhead manifeſtly did partake both of the divine and human nature—and therefore was, and is, the moſt proper mediator and interceſſor betwixt God and man—or betwixt man and God.

I HAVE laid it down for undoubted matter of fact and truth, that as the animal ſpirits are what immediately ſubtend, and miniſter to the mind—or ſentient principle—ſo, whenever the animal ſpirits are viciated and diſtempered—the mind, or ſentient principle is, or may be ſo likewiſe. And ſo, *vice verſa*—the animal ſpirits are likewiſe what cauſe and ſubtend all muſcular and other animal motion—as I ſhall undertake to make appear.—And when all this is done,—I preſume the expediency, at leaſt, if not the real exiſtence of the animal ſpirits will be ſufficiently manifeſted.

IN order rightly to account for, and explain muſcular motion, three things are to be conſidered. (1) Its ſource or origin—or the place of its deſignation. And this is in the brain—particularly that part of it which we ſtyle the medullary ſubſtance:—for the will (which keeps its reſidence there; and from thence iſſues its mandates) is the *primum mobile* of all voluntary motion. (2) Its tranſit—or the manner and channels of its conveyance—which is by the animal ſpirits, through the nerves, and even into the very ſmalleſt nervous fibres. (3) The motion itſelf—which conſiſts in the ſpecific action of the animal ſpirits—in, and upon the parts or muſcles moved.

THE nerves (which, with the nervous fibres and the

the tendons, are the grand inſtruments of motion) reſemble whitiſh ſtrong cords; and they are to appearance pretty firm and ſolid, in their conſtitution and texture. But though ſuch is the appearance they exhibit, in bodies diveſted of life and motion, they may, nevertheleſs, be more humid and pliant in animated bodies; and their pores or interſtices may in that ſtate be more patent and pervious—in order to afford a more free and ſwift tranſit to the animal ſpirits.

THE whole ſyſtem of the nerves derives itſelf from the *cerebrum*, *cerebellum*, and ſpinal marrow.—From theſe they at firſt iſſue; and afterwards diverge and ſpread themſelves, by innumerable ramifications and filaments, over all and every part of the body.

THERE are ſome perſons, who (being ſomewhat ſcrupulous about animal ſpirits, and too tender conſcienc'd to admit the ſuppoſition of them) repreſent the nerves as ſo many ſolid vibrating ſtrings; by which all motion and ſenſation is conveyed, or carried to and from the brain.—For as that is the ſeat and reſidence of the mind, or ſentient principle—ſo it is, or at leaſt ſeems to be, the *alpha* and *omega*—the ſource and centre of all ſenſation and motion—from whence they at firſt ſpring—and in which they at laſt terminate.

THE late celebrated Dr. *Cheyne* ſeems evidently to favour the above notion—where he, by an ingenious allegory, ſtyles the brain the temple or theatre of the ſentient intelligent principle; and compares the latter to a muſician in his organ room—whoſe intelligencies and mandates are conveyed to and from it, by the tremors, undulations, or vibrations, which are made upon the nerves, by bodies, or their effluvia.

BUT though I am well enough pleaſed with the above ingenious thought of Dr. *Cheyne*—yet I think

he has uttered ſome very crude, uncouth notions, concerning the condition of the fibres; when the muſcle to which they belong, or of which they conſtitute a part, is contracted.—He ſuppoſes that the conſtituent fibres of a contracted muſcle (their extremities being evidently brought nearer together) ſink into their own ſubſtances—in like manner as a worm crawling upon the earth ſeems to do.—But in this, aſſuredly, he is quite miſtaken—for the menſuration of a fibre, when the muſcle to which it appertains, is contracted and ſwoln, is really enlarged—though it is apparently leſſened.—And though any muſcle, in a contracted ſtate, is proportionally ſhortened—yet the ſum total of its *moles* or bulk is certainly augmented—and that in proportion to the degree of its contraction. But when any muſcle is ſtrongly convulſed—it is then, and under that ſtate, that its *moles* or bulk is moſt enlarged—perhaps even in a duplicate *ratio*.—And this, as I apprehend, can only reſult from inflation by animal ſpirits.—But beſides this Dr. *Cheyne* has been charged with heterodox notions, with regard to an article in his philoſophical diſſertation on the paſſions—where he divides and diſtinguiſhes the human paſſions into ſpiritual and material; and ſuppoſes that the former may produce ſentiments in or upon the ſoul, immediately.—*i. e.*—Without the mediation of our corporeal organs.

This notion, it muſt be owned, is not incurious—Dr. *Cheyne* ſuppoſes that a ſpiritual object, without the body, may communicate itſelf to the mind, (which is a ſpirit, and conſequently of the ſame eſſence) within the body—and this, without the mediation and avenues of our corporeal organs.

The doctor has drawn ſome proofs from ſacred writ, and others from divine reaſoning, of ſuch a communication of ſpiritual objects to the human mind.—But as theſe diſquiſitions are ſtrictly metaphyſical;

phyſical; and as they are not conceivable in the ſphere of philoſophical reaſoning—ſo I here diſmiſs the ſubject. However, I cannot omit to mention another very curious, and ingenious notion of Dr. *Cheyne*—who, in his philoſophical diſſertation on the paſſions, ſays—"As in bodies there is a princi-"ple of gravity, or attraction: whereby *in vacuo*, "they tend to one another; and would unite ac-"cording to certain laws and limitations eſtabliſhed "by the author of nature—ſo there is an analogous "principle in ſpirits—whereby they would as cer-"tainly, in their proper vacuity, be attracted by—"tend to—and unite with one another—and their "firſt author, centre, and rock—as the planets "would to one another, and to the ſun, *&c.*"

THIS notion is not only curious and ingenious; and altogether rational, but conſiſtent with the wiſdom of the ſovereign architect—who, we muſt neceſſarily ſuppoſe, would not deny that excellent and delightful property of attraction (which is the very ſource and eſſence of aſſociation and commerce) to pure ſpiritual beings, which he has endowed the material ſyſtem with.—But here I ſhall put an end to a long (though I hope no unneceſſary) digreſſion: and ſhall proceed to lay down ſuch methods of cure, as I have found, by experience, moſt efficacious in this diſtemper.

Of the cure.

THE curative intentions ſeem to be, (1) To warm, cheriſh, and ſtrengthen the whole nervous ſyſtem—(2) To ſtrengthen and invigorate the animal ſpirits: to mend and repair their injured tone and craſis: and to regulate their motions and operations. (3) Some regard muſt likewiſe be had to the blood and animal juices—leſt the diſorders,

and distemperature of the former should be, in some measure, originally derived from the latter.

Imprimis, mittatur sanguinis ad ℥viii. *et, die proximo, capiat sequentem emeticum.*

℞ *Vini benedicti* ʒvi.
Syr. rhabarb. ℥i. *Misce. f. potio, hora* 6ta *vespertina sumenda,* 4to *quoq; die, et repetatur toties quoties opus fuerit.*

℞ *Spec. de hyacinth.*
Aromat. rosat. ā *gr.* xv.
Extr. croci ℈ss.
Ol. macis gr. v. *f. bolus, sumend. hora decubitûs, post operationem emetici.*

℞ *Extr. ligni guai.* ʒiij.
Cinnab. nat. ʒij.
Æthiop. antim. ʒi.
Calomel. et sulph. ant. ā ℈ss. *f. pill.* xl. v *sumend. sing. noct.*

℞ *Tinct. sacræ* ℥viij.
Vini chalyb. ℥iv.
Vini enulati ℥ij.
Tinct. rhab. ℥i.
Elix. prop.
Tinct. antimon. ā ʒij. *Misce. f. elixir, dosis* ℥ij. *omni mane sumenda.*

℞ *Myrr. opt.* ʒij.
Assæ fœt.
Sagapæn. ā ʒi.
Castor. opt.
Sulph. antim. ā ℈ss.
Extr. rutæ, q. s. f. pill. l. *quarum capiat* v *quaq; nocte.*

℞ *Cort. peruv. opt.* ℥i.
Myrrhæ opt.

Rad.

Rad. valer. ā ʒſs.
Flor. ſtæchad.
Lilliorum convал. ā ʒij.
Tinct. martis mynſ. ʒſs. *f. pulvis ſubtilis, cui adde nucis moſchatæ conditæ* ʒvi. *ſyr. ejuſdem q. ſ. f. electr. cujus doſis* ʒij. *ter in die ſumend. ſuperbib.* ʒiv. *infuſ. ſequent.*

℞ *Viſci querci* ʒij.
Rad. valerian.
Caſſumun.
Cort. eleutherii, ā ʒi. *Infundantur ſpatio diduum, leni calore, in ſucci pomor.* Ibij. *et vini albi* Ibi. *Colat. ſing.* Ibi. *adde vin. viperin.* ʒiv. *tinct. antimonii* ʒi. *Miſce.*

But in caſe it ſhould appear, or might with reaſon be imagined, that this diſeaſe derived itſelf from a diſtempered ſtate of the mind—*i. e.*—from deſpair, or deſpondency—from exceſſive grief, or from violent frights—in ſuch caſes I rather adviſe as follows—*v. g.*

℞ *Pulv. noſtr. exhilerant.* ʒſs.
Extr. croci gr. x.
Sal. viper. et ol. macis, ā *gr.* v. *Moſch. gr.* ij. *Conf. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus, nocte maneque ſumend. cum infuſione ſupra præſcripta.*

Dr. *Cheyne*, in his eſſay on health and long life, ſays (what I have in other words ſuppoſed) that beauty and perfection give pleaſure to both parts of the compound: that is—to body and ſoul.

It is, however, generally aſſerted and maintained, (and with great appearance of reaſon on its ſide) that the mind only is capable of ſenſation and perception. It ſeems nevertheleſs, as if the body had ſome ſhare in, or ſome participation of thoſe faculties:

ties:—but to ſuppoſe, and admit the contrary—yet it muſt be granted, that the perception and ſenſation of pleaſure is no ſooner impreſſed on the mind, than it is immediately transferred to the body.—It inſtantaneouſly flies like lightning through, and irradiates the whole corporeal frame. And this, according to my opinion, it does by very obvious means. *v. g.*—The mind, when pleaſed and tranſported, firſt impreſſes its effects and forces upon the animal ſpirits: and theſe are (in conſequence of it) put into a briſk and lively motion—they really ſeem (upon the acceſs of any news or intelligence, that pleaſes and tranſports the mind) to prick up their ears, as it were.—Now thereupon immediately depends a proportional increaſe in the vibratory motions of the nerves and fibres—(which will be grateful and pleaſing—like the cauſes on which they depend)—as alſo an increaſed action of all the animal fluids; and reaction of the ſolids.—In conſequence of theſe premiſes—the natural digeſtions, concoctions, and ſecretions, will be well and duly performed: and hence, ultimately, the whole animal machine (all its ſprings being ſtrengthened, and all its incumberances removed—at leaſt for a time) will ſeem free, lightſome, and chearful.

THIS perception or ſenſation of pleaſure, which reſults to us from perfect beauty, ſymmetry, and harmony—is ſo ſtrong and vivid; and (though perhaps ſolely exiſting in the mind) is ſo intimately interwoven with the body—or, at leaſt, ſo inſtantaneouſly transferred to it—that perſons, who are not capable of cloſe reaſoning, would ſcarce be perſuaded it did not exiſt in the body.—But ſeeing it is generally allowed, that all ſimilar, homogene bodies, or corpuſcles, do attract and are attracted by each other, mutually and reciprocally—ſo, as there is a cloſe and ſtrict affinity betwixt the mind and body—we may reaſonably ſuppoſe that they alſo

act

act upon each other in the ſame way, and in the ſame *ratio*.—And hence the *pathemata*, whether of the mind or body, may be inſtantaneouſly transferred, or communicated to each other—ſo that both parts of the compound ſhall ſeem to be affected, in the ſame manner, and at the ſame inſtant of time.

I PROPOSED indeed to be very brief and conciſe in treating the preceding part of this work; and only to touch upon the ſeveral articles in a general curſory manner. But when I had them under my inſpection and conſideration—they grew inſenſibly beyond my intentions and expectations.—However, though I have been much more copious and diffuſe than I intended—yet, I hope, have advanced nothing which (though not, perhaps, ſo ſtrictly pertinent to the matter—in hand) may be thought quite foreign to my purpoſe.

BEFORE I proceed to treat of the hyſteric paſſion, and ſome other diſeaſes which are peculiarly incident to the ſex—I ſhall obſerve, that the late Dr. *Cheyne* was almoſt the only one (and next to him the great Dr. *Willis*) whoſe theory upon theſe ſubjects quadrates pretty nearly with my own. Nevertheleſs I cannot approve Dr. *Cheyne*'s hypotheſis in all reſpects: for I look upon him to be too preciſe and arbitrary in ſome particulars.

SOME people talk and write upon theſe ſubjects, as if they thought the whole habit, both of ſolids and fluids, was quite out of the queſtion.—But the late Dr. *Cheyne*, on the other hand, pretends to deduce all hyſteric, and other nervous diſorders, from a vitiated ſtate and condition either of the ſolids, or of the animal juices—or of both one and the other. That is—he ſays (1) That all, and each of thoſe diſeaſes, claims for its moſt remote viſible cauſe, a viſcid, cizy, glewy ſtate of blood and juices; and that they are either ſharp and ſtimulating, or acrid and irritating. (2) He aſſerts that no one perſon

ever

ever laboured under a ſevere and obſtinate nervous diſorder—but that either the ſtomach, guts, liver, ſpleen, or ſome other of the great organs, or glands of the body, were either obſtructed, infarcted, ſcirrous—or ſome other way diſtempered.—But, with all due difference to that celebrated gentleman's opinion, (who was idolized by all the female world—(and led their ſenſes captive) I look upon thoſe diſtempered conditions of the *viſcera* and other ſolids, to be rather effects than cauſes of nervous diſeaſes.—And then—as for the ſuppoſed diſtempered ſtates, or conditions of the animal juices—in and under nervous diſorders—I am very clear in it, and very ſure of it, that they may, reſpectively, be either the cauſe, or the effect of them. But Dr. *Cheyne* aſſerts, peremptorily and poſitively, that no great and habitual nervous diſorder ever happened to any one, who did not labour under ſome previous glandular diſtemper—either of the ſcorbutic, ſcrofulous, or the leprous kind.

It is, it muſt be confeſſed, very reaſonable to ſuſpect ſome ſuch latent ill habit, as a *ſubſtratum* of nervous diſorders: and they are very eaſily, and clearly to be accounted for from ſuch an origin. Nevertheleſs, I am very ſure they ſometimes appear, and exiſt, even for a long time; without any of the ſuppoſed glandular diſtempers—either preceding, or accompanying them.—And, indeed, I think it muſt appear very plain and obvious, to any ſagacious phyſician, that where the nerves are too lax and weak—and the tone and texture of the animal ſpirits are languid and feeble—there the hyſteric, hypochondriac, or any other of the numerous train of nervous diſorders, may poſſibly ariſe: and that, without ſuppoſing that either the ſolids, or the animal juices are previouſly viciated, in any of the reſpects above mentioned.

I could recollect and relate ſeveral caſes, that have

have fallen under my own care and cognizance within a few years paſt: which would be very ſtrong evidences, and proofs, of what I ſuppoſe and aſſert—but I will limit myſelf to one only.

About three years ago I was deſired, by a worthy clergyman of my acquaintance, to take a ride of pleaſure with him; and to call in our way, to ſee a gentlewoman who had, for about fourteen years paſt, been miſerably harraſſed with nervous diſorders—which were very ſhocking in their nature and appearance. She had been, from time to time, attended and treated by ſeveral eminent phyſicians—but with little or no effect. After I had fully informed myſelf in all the ſymptoms and circumſtances of her diſorder; and had duly and maturely conſidered it: I ſaw no reaſon to ſuſpect, that there were obſtructions in any of the large organs of the body: or that the blood was under a ſcorbutic, ſcrofulous, or leprous taint. —But ſeeing that her paroxiſms were very frequent, violent, and of long duration: and being informed (upon inquiry) that her urine was always thin and crude at the acceſs; but turbid at the going off of the paraxiſm.—From all theſe ſymptoms, and circumſtances, I judged and concluded, that the diſtemper proceeded chiefly, if not ſolely, from an impaired and injured ſtate of the natural digeſtions, and concoctions: and perhaps the natural ſecretions might be, in ſome meaſure, violated alſo.—This way of defining and judging, of the diſeaſe under conſideration, will be warranted, and atteſted, by an appeal to plain reaſon.—For it is very obvious to reaſon, that when, or where the natural digeſtions, concoctions, and ſecretions are injured and ſubverted—there morbid noxious humours will daily vegetate and generate in the conſtitution:—and when a certain neceſſary quantity of this peſtilent fewel is accumulated to produce a fit: (which in ſome happens at greater diſtances—in others at

leſs

leſs diſtances of time)—then the tragedy commences.—For either the peccant humours fall ſpontaneouſly and critically upon the nerves and membranes—or elſe nature, over charged with them, throws them off by a ſort of deſpumation.—To this ſhort hiſtory, I will take leave to ſubjoin the proceſs I directed: and which (even in leſs time than my hopes could ſuggeſt) proved very ſucceſsful.

℞ *Extr. lign. guai.* ʒij.
Conſ. cynoſb.
Argenti vivi ā ϑij.
Calomel.
Sulph. antimon. ā ϑi. *Miſceantur quam optime, et cum ſ. q. pulv. rhab. f. pill.* xxx. *quarum capiat* v. *alternis noctibus hora ſomni.*

℞ *Extr. lign. guai.* ʒiij.
Cinnab. nat. ʒij.
Pulv. rhab. ϑij.
Sulph. antim. ϑi.
Extr. croci. et ol. macis ā ʒſs. *f. boli* vi. *quorum ſumat* 1^m *alternis noctibus.*

℞ *Pulv. viper.* ʒvi.
Rad. ſerpent. virg. ʒiij.
Cort. aurant.
Magelan. ā ʒij.
Spicæ nard. ind.
Fol. malabath. ā ʒi.
Sem. cardam.
Cubebar. ā ʒſs.
Rad. zinzib. cond. ʒi.
Syr. ejuſd. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus capiat quant. nucis caſtanæ mane et veſpri, ſuperbibendo ʒiij. *infuſionis ſequentis.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Cort. peruv. ʒij.

Rad.

Rad. caſſumum. ℥i.
Flor. lilio. conval
Et ſtæchados a ℥ſs. *Infund. B. M. ſpatio triduum in* ℔iv. *ſucci pomorum cui adde vini viperin* ℔i. *tinct. ant.* ℥iij. *Miſce.*

THERE was another perſon (a very good and lovely young girl, about nineteen years of age) whom I was conſulted for about four years ago: for one of the moſt violent and ſhocking nervous diſorders I had ever met with.—Her paroxiſms (which were not only very violent, but generally of a whole day's continuance) returned every nine or ten days at fartheſt. She foamed violently at the mouth all the time of the fit: either gnaſhing, or grinding her teeth all the time of its duration. All the muſcles of her face and neck were ſtrongly convulſed, or ſpaſmed, at the ſame time. Her organs of deglutition laboured ſo much; and were ſo much fatigued and enfeebled, during the long paroxiſm, that ſhe was ſcarce able to ſwallow down any thing, whether of food, or medicine, for the ſpace of a whole day after the receſſion of the paroxiſm.

Here, alſo, we had a very thin crude urine at the commencement of the paroxiſm; and a very turbid urine at its going off. I examined this perſons habit, during the time I attended her, with the ſtricteſt care, circumſpection, and attention.—But, after all, had no reaſon to infer, and conclude, either that any of the *viſcera* were obſtructed, or infarcted; or that ſhe had any latent chronical diſeaſe—whether of the ſcrofulous, or the leprous kind.—In fine—I judged and concluded that this diſeaſe had, for its cauſe and *ſubſtratum*, a confirmed cachexy, that the natural ferments, digeſtions, concoctions, and ſecretions were much injured and impaired—perhaps totally perverted.—And that from the exiſtence and continuance of the ſuppoſed cauſes, the proper fewel,

or

or matter of the diſeaſe was inceſſantly vegitating and generating.—I muſt add, before I conclude my account of the caſe, that her *menſes* had been totally ſupplanted for the ſpace of near three years before I was applied to: and indeed ſhe never had enjoyed that benefit, but in a very ſmall quantity.—I treated this perſon, agreeably to the deduction I have given of the diſeaſe, for the ſpace of about three months; and in that time I reſtored her to a tollerable ſtate of health.

THERE was (it will be allowed, I fancy) both room and occaſion to exerciſe a good deal of ſtrong and ſound reaſoning—as well to account for, and explain, all the various ſymptoms, or appearances, of the diſeaſe, as to invent and direct proper and effectual methods of cure for it.—For I very much queſtion if the whole theory of phyſic, or the practice and experience of phyſicians in general, could furniſh the neceſſary precepts and documents; and ſuch as might enable any phyſician to conquer and cure this diſeaſe.—And this obſervation juſtifies, *a poſteriori*, what I have ſaid, and urged, to the late Sir *Hans Sloane*—concerning the neceſſity and expediency of our appealing to reaſon, in all diſeaſes whatever, where neither the theory of medicine, nor our own paſt experience and obſervations, can ſuggeſt any uſeful documents to us: with regard to our treating, to advantage, the caſe, or caſes, then under our care and cognizance.

THERE being (as ſome phyſicians imagine) a great affinity, or reſemblance, betwixt hyſteric diſorders, (which are peculiar to the female ſex) and the hypo: (which is the excluſive prerogative of the other ſex)—ſo I will give the conſideration of that diſeaſe a place here; that it may have an immediate connection with the other—to which it is by ſome thought to be ſo nearly allied.

Of

Of the hypo, *or* hypochondriac diſeaſes.

HYPOCHONDRIAC diſeaſes exhibit almoſt as many different ſhapes and appearances in men, as the hyſteric diſeaſe does in the other ſex. Nevertheleſs, all thoſe various ſymptoms or appearances, which the hypo ſubtends (conſidered as repoſed in different ſubjects) may poſſibly proceed from the ſame ſpecific (mediate) cauſe, or cauſes.

IT is generally thought, that the eſſential or mediate cauſe of this diſorder, conſiſts chiefly, if not altogether, in a groſs, grumous, heavy, melancholly ſtate of blood; which neceſſarily diſpoſes it to ſtagnate in the ultimate capillary arteries of the hypochondria, as well as in thoſe of the other *viſcera*—or elſe to move and circulate through them, in a too ſluggiſh, heavy, and languid manner.

THAT the mentioned ill habit of blood, and its conſequent ſtagnation, obſtruction, or too ſluggiſh and languid motion, conſtitutes the true eſſence of this diſeaſe, can admit of no diſpute.—But then how, or by what means or mechaniſm, the ſuppoſed ill habit of blood, with its conſequent ſtagnation, obſtruction, or too ſluggiſh motion through the veſſels, ſhould ſo far deprave and pervert the œconomy of the mind, or ſentient principle, as to produce thoſe ſurprizing chimeras, and whimſical conceits, which perſons under the ſcourge of this diſeaſe ſometimes manifeſt—this is the great queſtion.—And theſe phœnomena are what, I believe, will be found none of the leaſt difficult to account for, and explain, in a ſatisfactory manner.—But this, however, (difficult as the taſk may ſeem) we muſt endeavour at.

THE ſtate and condition of a man's blood being ſuch as mentioned above, muſt neceſſarily diſpoſe it to obſtruct and ſtagnate, or at leaſt to move too ſluggiſhly

ſluggiſhly or heavily, in or through the ultimate capillary arteries of the hypochondria, ſpleen, and other eminent *viſcera*.——And further—ſuch an ill ſtate and condition of blood will neceſſarily tend to generate and produce flatulency.—Now, it is very eaſy to conceive and comprehend, that by the coincidence and coaction of thoſe two cauſes, (to wit, a too heavy ſluggiſh motion, or partial ſtagnation of the blood, in or through the fine arteries of the hypochandria, ſpleen, and other *viſcera*—the ſaid parts being, at ſame time, incumbered and oppreſſed with flatulent humours) a due influx and action of the animal ſpirits, in thoſe *viſcera* or parts, may be interdicted.——And hence, again, (as the animal ſpirits are the proper medium between the body and mind) the operations and functions of the mind may become heavy, dull, and torpid; and may poſſibly, at ſame time, be tranſpoſed from their natural and proper order.

Thus much, and thus far, it is very natural to judge, and very eaſy to comprehend, of this matter:—and that this is the common notion or opinion people have of it, is plain and evident. For when any man appears dull, torpid, and melancholly—(the neceſſary effects of a groſs, grumous, vapid ſtate of blood) it is always pronounced upon him that he has got the ſpleen—by which is plainly meant, that the man's ſpleen is at that time obſtructed, or elſe oppreſſed, by the weight of the incumbent blood moving too heavily and lazily through its ſmaller veſſels:——and partly, perhaps, from the exiſtence of flatulent humours in the blood-veſſels, glands, and interſtices of thoſe regions.—Indeed the like effects may poſſibly proceed from the ſame cauſes, inhering in any other of the *viſcera*.——But after all, it ſeems reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the faculties and functions of the mind may

may be clogged and oppreſſed, without being at ſame time depraved and perverted.

THESE irkſome and miſerable effects, then, ſeem to challenge ſome other, and ſome farther cauſe—beſides a ſimple obſtruction of the blood-veſſels; and a diſtenſion of the parts affected, with flatulent humours.—The perſon's blood muſt certainly abound, or be imbued, with ſome kind of preternatural noxious humours: which, in the courſe of their motion and circulation, irritate the veſſels, *&c.* of the brain and meninges; and which by that means ſuperinduce preternatural and morbid vibrations in all the conſtituent parts of the brain.—These things being admitted and granted, it is very eaſy to conceive, that the regular motions and actions of the animal ſpirits will be diſturbed and tranſpoſed; and that, ultimately, the mind itſelf (which the animal ſpirits immediately ſubtend and ſupport) may be alſo depraved and alienated. But further—it is not impoſſible (what ſome have imagined) that the ſtagnant blood and humours may ſend up ſome putrid noxious fumes, or vapours, to the brain; which may act upon it, and affect it, in ſuch manner as to excite very ſurprizing chimeras and fancies in the mind.

IT will give ſome weight and validity to this conjecture, if we reflect and conſider that theſe diſmal irkſome conceits and imaginations have, generally ſpeaking, their regular periods of acceſs and duration.

I HAVE known ſome perſons under this irkſome diſeaſe, who have been moſt miſerably harraſſed with unaccountable whims and conceits, which to all appearance had no manner of foundation or exiſtence, but in their own brains. And farther, I have remarked, that theſe depraved fancies and conceits, have had their beginning, ſtate, and declination: and theſe with as much order and regularity,

as if it were a paroxysm of the gout. And hence, I think it is very reasonable to suppose, that when a sufficient stock of morbid noxious humours, or pestilent fumes and vapours, is accumulated in the blood, a fit or paroxysm ensues.—But so soon as the supposed peccant humours, or pestilent vapours, are either corrected and dissipated, or their force and action weakened or destroyed, by time and proper medicine—then the fit goes off, and the person recovers his right reason: or to speak more properly, reason then resumes its empire.—And I have often remarked, that upon the decline of the hypochondriac paroxysm, the urine which was at first thin, and of a straw colour, if not limpid, became turbid.

But though there are some hypochondriacks, in whom the paroxysms are periodical—as to the times of their access and duration: (though not absolutely and strictly so; because with regard to both, they sometimes admit of anticipation or recession)—yet there are some others, in whom these irksome corroding fancies and imaginations shall continue for whole years, with little or no sensible intermission.

In all such constant permanent disorders, we must suppose and conclude, that morbid noxious humours daily vegetate and grow in the habit, or constitution; in proportion to what dissipates and wears out. I say dissipates, and wears out—for all kinds of morbid humours (except such as terminate in a calx, as it often happens in the gout, and some other diseases) are in time by the continual action and attrition of the fluids, and the vibrative force and action of the solids upon the fluids) so far broken, comminuted, and subtilized, as to fly off by perspiration—or otherwise they may be so far digested and concocted, as to become innoxious; or they may be so far dissolved and liquefied, as to be reclaimed

claimed by the blood, in the courſe of its circulation; and thence depoſited, or ſet off, by ſome ſecretion.—Now when the particular ſhape or figure, magnitude, texture, and ſubſtance of morbid noxious humours, are thus altered and deſtroyed—they may then, without impropriety, be ſaid to be worn out. It is in this ſenſe, and no other, that any thing whatever is ſaid to be worn out—becauſe no thing in nature can be annihilated.

THUS I have, I think, ſufficiently explained the true cauſes (mediate and immediate) and eſſence of this diſeaſe.—And as to the primary, or moſt remote cauſes—they are very probably much the ſame with thoſe which I have aſſigned to other chronical diſeaſes.—Not but that, in ſome particular ſubjects, this diſeaſe, with its proper cauſes, may be hereditary and conſtitutional.

THE baſis and eſſence which I have aſſigned to this diſtemper, being admitted to be juſt and right—it will be a good light and guide to us, to direct us in our methods of cure.—And this indeed is the chief, not to ſay the ſole end and uſe of all ſuch like definitions and explications.

WHEN that firſt and moſt neceſſary point is once ſettled; the next in courſe is to ſtate and adjuſt the indications or intentions of cure—which, with regard to the caſe in queſtion, are as follow.—*v. g.*—Firſt—to attenuate, reſolve, rarefy, ſubtilize, and invigorate the blood.—Secondly—to remove all obſtructions in the blood-veſſels, and the glands of the *viſcera*; in order to reſtore to the blood a free circulation, and a due velocity of motion.—Thirdly—either to correct, alter, and ſubdue; or elſe to eliminate and exterminate all morbid noxious humours.—Fourthly—to correct and expel all crude flatulent humours; and to reprove or repreſs all noxious fumes or vapours.—Laſtly—to regulate and ſtrengthen the actions or motions of the animal ſpirits; and to reſtore the natural operations of

the mind.—To anſwer all which purpoſes I adviſe as follows.—*v. g.*—

Imprimis. mittatur ſanguinis ad ℥xii. *vel* xv.

Poſtea—℞ *Vini benedicti*

Oxymel ſcillit. ā ℥vi. *vel* ℥i. *f. potio, veſpri ſumenda, ſemel in hebdomade.*

℞ *Rob. junip.* ℥ij.
Argenti vivi ℥i.
Calomel.
Sulph. antim. ā ℈i.
Vitri antim. gr. v. *Miſceantur quam optime in mortario, tunc adde P. rhab. q. ſ. f. pill.* xl. *quarum* v *ſumendæ, alternis noctibus, hora decubitûs.*

℞ *Gum guai.* ℥ſs.
Extr. ligni guai. ℈i.
Cinnab. antim. gr. xv.
Pulv. rad. ari, gr. viii. *f. bolus, ſecundus quaq; nocte ſumendus, pillularum intermediis.*

℞ *Pulv. pept.*
Terr. fol. tart. ā ℥i.
Sem. dauci cret.
Pulv. rad. ari
Rhabarb. ā ℥ij.
Sem. cardam.
Cubeb. ā ℥i. *f. pulvis ſubtilis—cui adde balſ. polychreſt.* ℥i. *rob. junip.* ℥ſs. *extr. ligni guai.* ℥ij. *f. elect. cujus capiat quant. nucis caſtanæ ter in die.*

℞ *Succ. cochl. utriuſq;*
Beccabungæ
Trifolii
Aurant. acid. ā ℔ſs. *Depurentur per ſubſidentiam, cujus ſing.* ℔. *adde vini viperin.* ℥iv. *vini chalyb.* ℥ij. *vini emulati* ℥i. *tinct. antim.* ℈iv. *miſce cujus bibat* ℥iv. *poſt ſing. doſin elect.*

SOMETIMES

SOMETIMES it may be adviſeable to throw in a cathartic; and when the phyſician concerned ſhall judge it neceſſary, I recommend as follows.—*v. g.*

℞ *Gum guai.* ʒſs.
Cinnab. ant. ℈i.
Calomel. gr. x.
Sulph. ant. gr. iv. *f. bolus, hora ſomni ſumendus, et proximo mane ſumat ſeq.*

℞ *Tart. ſolub.* ʒij.
P. rhabarb. ℈ij.
P. ſem. cardam. gr. x.
Aq. roſar. ʒiij.
Syr. flor. perſic. ʒi. *f. potio.*

I COULD upon this head multiply preſcriptions almoſt to infinity; and perhaps always preſerving the appearance of propriety.—But as what I have above laid down will, I believe, prove as good as any other—ſo I will limit myſelf to them.

How far I may be cenſured, for having entirely omitted the fœtid gums, I do not know.—But in truth, I have no great opinion of them here; having more than once given them a fair trial in hypochondriac caſes, but have not found them anſwer the high ideas which ſome have conceived of them, nor the high characters which ſome have given of them.

BEFORE I proceed, as I intended, to treat of the hyſteric paſſion, I find myſelf obliged, for method's ſake, to interpoſe the following.—*v. g.*—

THERE are yet two other diſeaſes which have, by ſome phyſicians of eminence, been ranked amongſt nervous diſorders.—Becauſe they are diſaffections, or diſtemperatures of certain particular nerves.—Theſe are the *amaurauſis*, or *Gutta Serena*, and deafneſs: and though theſe cannot, I think, with ſtrict

propriety be claſſed amongſt nervous diſorders.—Yet I will take them under my inſpection and conſideration; as I may, perhaps, be able to reflect ſome new light upon them, with regard to their reſpective methods of cure.—And firſt,

Of the gutta ſerena.

THE learned and juſtly celebrated Dr. *Mead* ſays, (in his *monita medica*) that this diſeaſe may ariſe from various cauſes; but that, in his opinion, the moſt common and frequent cauſe is an obſtruction gradually formed, in the arteries of the *retina*, by a ſizy blood.—Becauſe thoſe arteries being, in conſequence of their obſtruction, preternaturally diſtended and tumified, will hinder the rays of light, which ſhould depict the images of objects on the bottom of the eye, from producing their proper effect. Dr. *Mead* enumerates ſeveral other cauſes, all of which have, unqueſtionably, been, at one time or other, the cauſe of this diſeaſe.—Thus (ſays Dr. *Mead*) this diſeaſe ſometimes conſiſts in a paralytic ſtate of the nervous filaments which compoſe and conſtitute the *retina*.—(And, in truth, that membrane, or coat, which we call the *retina*, conſiſts chiefly of an expanſion of the fine medullary fibres of the optic nerves on the ſurface of the vitreous humour)—or, (2) This ſame diſeaſe may proceed from a preſſure on the optic nerves—which preſſure may be cauſed and produced, either by a collection of ſome glutinous humour, or elſe by a tumour formed, in the ſite, or place, where the optic nerves paſs from their *thalami* to the eyes.—And by ſuch tumour, or collection of glutinous humour, the tranſit of the animal ſpirits from the eyes to the brain, and *e contra*, may be intercepted and hindered.—Thus far Dr. *Mead*.—But, beſides the mentioned

oned cauſes, there are yet ſome others which have, I fancy, an undoubted right to put in their claim.

And, firſt, I apprehend that the optic nerves are liable to be obſtructed, either by an immoderate diſtenſion of ſuch arteries, or glands, as lie contiguous to them, or from external preſſures, and incumberances, of various other kinds.—Thus (1) thoſe nerves may become obſtructed from adſtriction—cauſed from the ſtimulus, or irritation, of peccant humours upon their exteriour ſurfaces; or (2) from a pituitous humour, (or indeed, any other noxious humour) ſliding, or inſinuating itſelf, into their interiour ſubſtances.—(3) Suppoſe any perſon to be under an ill habit of blood—whether of the ſcorbutic, ſcrofulous, or the pocky kind.—If only a ſmall portion of ſuch noxious humours is particularly, and as it were critically, determined on the *retinas*; it muſt neceſſarily alter, and vitiate, their proper frame and texture; and will, conſequently prevent the rays of light from impreſſing the images of objects on the bottom of the eyes.—In fine,—any (even the leaſt) diſtemperatures of the *retinas* (from the admiſſion, or intromiſſion of foreign matters into their ſubſtances) muſt neceſſarily interrupt and impair the viſual faculty.—And, either their diſcompoſure, and derangement is very great, muſt totally aboliſh it.—But leaſt this my aſſertion ſhould be doubted, or diſputed; I will appeal to, and recite, ſome few caſes, which manifeſtly prove it to be ſo.

The firſt caſe I ſhall mention, is what I have long ſince given in my *treatiſe on diſeaſes in general*, —vol. 1. pag. 76. *& ſeq.*—which I will here tranſcribe.—'Some few years ago I was conſulted by a 'woman under this deplorable diſeaſe. Upon ex-'amining her eyes very ſtrictly, I found the out-'ward coats or tunicles very clear, and perfectly free 'from film.—Nor could I diſcover any opaque

'ſubſtance, or other corpuſcles, (foreign to their 'own nature) floating in the humours. Both the 'pupils preſented themſelves very plain to view—'only they appeared ſomewhat dull; or leſs vivid 'than uſual—for want doubtleſs, of a due afflux 'of animal ſpirits to irradiate and enliven them. 'Upon examining minutely into the ſtate of her 'health, in other regards; and examining her body; 'I found her ſkin covered all over with foul erup-'tions.—From hence I judged and concluded that 'this perſon was over run with a ſcurvy; and that 'her loſs of ſight was intirely owing to ſome of the 'groſs ſcorbutic humours which had inſinuated 'themſelves into the *retinas*—and I thought it pro-'bable, that ſome of the ſaid foul humours might, 'likewiſe, have lodged themſelves in the glands and 'capillary arteries which lie contiguous to the optic 'nerves.

'I FIRST ordered copious evacuations by bleed-'ing: and afterwards I put her into a courſe of mer-'curials, *&c.*'—which not only cured her ſcorbutic habit; but perfectly reſtored her ſight. It is, I believe, at leaſt twenty-ſix years ago, ſince this wo-man was my patient.—And at the time of writing my *treatiſe on diſeaſes in general* (which is very near twenty years ſince) I had but an imperfect remem-brance of the manner in which I treated her. How-ever, I well remember that I ordered her mercurials —both internally and externally—but then I direc-ted them (eſpecially the unctions) in ſuch ſmall quantities, and at ſuch diſtances of time, as not to give the leaſt appearance of a ſalivation. I like-wiſe directed, for internal uſe, the following pills.

℞ *Æthiop. antimon.* ʒij.
Gum. guai. ʒiv.
Extr. helleb. nigri. ℈iv.

Euphorb.

Euphorb. gr. xij. f. pill. lx. quarum capiat v. noctè maneq;

This woman was of a very robuſt habit—otherwiſe I had not ordered the pills in ſuch large doſes, However, I ordered her, as I remember, to intermit the uſe of them now and then, and to take a cathartic in place of them.

The ſecond caſe, which I ſhall mention, is of a worthy gentlewoman who came under my care about ſix years ago. She was of a very ſcorbutic habit; which had, by time, degenerated into a confirmed cachexy. She told me, that about four years before ſhe knew me, ſhe had a very ſevere diſtemper in her eyes: attended with a defluxion, inflammation, and exquiſite pain. That the phyſician, whom ſhe then applied to, made uſe of ſtrong repellants: and that thoſe drove the humours back, upon the *retinæ*, (probably) and terminated in this deplorable conſequence. Indeed the very inveterate, and radicated ill habit of body, which this perſon was under, gave birth, at times, to an almoſt infinite variety of other diſorders.—However, (though her ſight was irretrievably loſt) I had the good fortune to rectify her blood and juices ſo far, as to render her life (in all other reſpects except blindneſs) much more comfortable than it had been for ſeveral years before.

The third and laſt caſe, I ſhall mention, is of an elderly man (about ſeventy years old, as I gueſs) who was lately under my care. This perſon had been under a ſcrofulous habit, for many years before the acceſs of this deplorable malady—of which there are very ſtrong and evident ſigns, yet remaining.—But about eighteen months ago, on a ſudden, he loſt his ſight. He had taken a great deal of advice, and many medicines, within the ſpace of fifteen months, before he came to me. He told me that, by means of copious evacuations, with ſtrong revulſives, and power-

ful

ful derivatives, he did, at firſt, reap ſome benefit. —But that all which had been done for him, for many months laſt paſt, had availed him nothing. And that his diſtemper was at *par*—neither better nor worſe—for ſeveral months before he came to me.

It is now I believe, about three months ſince I undertook this perſon: and I had not preſcribed for him above a week, 'ere he perceived himſelf ſenſibly relieved: and he continued to mend, by ſlow degrees, for the ſpace of about two months. But after that period he thought his diſtemper remained much the ſame: and that his advances towards a cure were, at leaſt, not ſo conſiderable, and perceptible, as they had been before.

At this time, therefore, I reſolved to alter my methods.—For as I had, hitherto, been chiefly intent on rectifying and purifying the blood and juices, and removing obſtructions of the optic nerves; and their derivatives the *retinas*.—So, I now bent my endeavours to reſtore a due tone and temper to the optic nerves, and the *retinas*.—For I conſidered that the optic nerves, and the *retinas*, might very probably be weakened and enfeebled, by the long reſidence of noxious humours in, and upon them.—But as I can now have recourſe to all my preſcriptions upon the caſe—ſo I will here give the whole ſeries of them; as they may poſſibly, prove a uſeful light and guide, to ſome other practitioners, upon future and ſimilar caſes.

℞ *Corallinæ* ʒii.
Argenti vivi ʒi.
Calomel.
Sulph. antim. ā ʒſs.
Rob. junip. q. ſ. f. pill. xl. *quarum* v. *ſumendæ alternis noctibus.*

℞ *Magn. alb.* ʒi.
Antihect. pot. ʒſs.

Rhabarb.

Rhabarb. ʒij.
Diagridii. ℈ij.
Conſ. cochl. ʒi.
Syr. rhab. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus capiat quant. nucis moſchatæ omni mane et veſpri, ſuperbibendo ʒiv. *infuſ. ſequent.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Crem. tart. ʒij.
Millep. pp.
Sem. bardan. ā ʒi.
Rad. ari. pp. ʒſs. *Infund. ſpatio triduum, in* ℔iv. *ſucci pomorum fragrant. cujus fing.* ℔. *adde ſpirit. nitri dulc.* ʒiſs. *tinct. antimon.* ʒi. *Miſce.*

℞ *Tart. vitriolati* ℈i.
Pulv. rhabarb.
Spec. hieræ picræ ā *gr.* xv.
Ol. cinnam. gut. i. *f. pulvis, mane ſumendus ter-tio quoq; die.*

℞ *Corallinæ* ℈iv.
Argenti vivi ʒſs.
Calomel.
Antimon. med. ā *gr.* xvi.
Vitri antimon. gr. iij.
Extr. ligni guai. ʒij. *f. boli* ʒv. *quorum* i *ſumend. alternis noctibus.*

℞ *Sem. bardanæ*
Et cochlear. ā ʒiſs.
Fol. euphraſii ʒi.
Rad. ari pp.
Cyperi rotund. ā ʒſs. *Digerantur B. M. ſpatio diei, in* ℔iij. *ſucci pomorum fragrant. et ſing.* ℔. *adde vini chalybeati et vini millep.* ā ʒiv. *tinct. antimon. ſpir. nitri dulcis* ā ʒiſs. *miſce, cujus doſis* ʒiij. *bis in die, poſt elect. ſumenda.*

℞ *Argenti vivi gr.* xij.

Calomel.

Calomel. gr. viij.
Vitri antim. gr. iſs.
Extr. lign. guai. ʒſs.
Extr. helleb. nigri gr. vi. *f. bolus tertia quaq; nocte ſumendus.*

℞ *Vini millep.* ℥i.
Vini chalyb.
Elix. ſalut. ā ʒiv.
Sp. nit. dulc. tinct. ant. ā ʒij. *Miſce f. julap. et capiat* ʒiij. *omni mane.*

N. B. *Beſides the above remedies, I directed a very aperient detergent elixir, to be taken every night in the intervals of the boluſes.*

After my patient had proſecuted the above methods for the ſpace of two months, (during which time he gradually mended) he apprehended that he made no farther advances towards a cure.—I now, therefore, reſolved to alter my methods; and accordingly preſcribed him a courſe of nervous medicines.—But not abſolutely quiting alteratives and revulſives. My patient had two iſſues, one in the *ſinciput*, the other in the leg, ever ſince he was firſt ſeized—but as theſe iſſues were very untractable, and would never be made to run kindly, I ordered blood to be drawn, with cups, from the *occiput*: and ſometime after from each jugular.

℞ *Merc. præcip. per ſe*
Cherm. miner.
Upharbei ā ℈ſs.
Gum. ſagapæn. ʒii. *f. pill.* xl. *quarum doſis* i. ii. *vel* iii. *pro ratione operationis, quaq; nocte ſumend.*

℞ *Pulv. myrrh. opt.* ʒi.
Fol. euphrag. ʒſs.
Fol. betonicæ ℈ſs.

Macis

Macis et nuc. moſch. ā ʒiſs.
Rob. junip. ʒi. *ſyr. ſtœchados, q. ſ. f. electt. cujus doſis* ʒij. *bis in die ſumenda, ſuperbibend.* ʒiv. *infuſ. ſequent.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Viſci querci
Sem. bardanæ, ā ʒij.
Rad. cāſſumun.
Valeriani, ā ʒi.
Flor. lillior. convall.
Stœchados, ā ʒſs.
Flor. anthos ʒſs. *Infundantur ſrigide, ſpatio triduum, in* ℔iv. *ſucci pomorum.*

℞ *Aſſæ fœt.* ʒſs.
Sulph. antim. gr. v.
Sal. vol. viper.
Moſchi, ā *gr.* iv. *f. bolus, quaque nocte ſumendus.*

By the uſe of this method my patient ſoon broke ground, and continued to mend by ſlow degrees, till he was reſtored nearly to the full enjoyment of his ſight.

Dr. *Mead* (who recommends the uſe of mercurial remedies for this diſorder; and even a ſalivation to be raiſed by mercury, given internally in ſmall doſes, when the diſeaſe is inveterate) tells us, in his *monita medica*, that he firſt made trial of mercurials on poor patients in the hoſpital, when he was a young practitioner; but that, being encouraged to it by his ſucceſs with thoſe paupers, he afterwards uſed the ſame methods to others, who were reſtored to their ſight by them: upon which (as he tells us) he was highly complimented by the faculty in town, upon his happy diſcovery—who till then had looked upon this diſeaſe to be incurable. Now it appears, that this happy diſcovery in Dr. *Mead*, was the mere reſult or effect of right reaſoning, inſtructed

and

and aſſiſted by a competent knowledge of the mathematics—for he could find neither precept nor precedent for what he did.——And this is a good argument, *a poſteriori*, in proof of what I have ſo much inſiſted on—that to make a good phyſician, a man ſhould be a good philoſopher, and have a general taſte of the mathematics.

This learned ingenious gentleman, Dr. *Mead*, who had extended his views beyond the limits which phyſicians generally preſcribe to themſelves; and had made large excurſions into the field of mathematics—he, I ſay, appealing to the known laws of optics, found that this diſeaſe could not proceed from the cauſe commonly aſſigned to it.——He therefore found it neceſſary and incumbent on him, to look out for ſome other cauſe—rightly judging, that if the true cauſe could once be diſcovered and aſcertained, effectual methods of cure might very probably reſult from it.—And this, by means of right reaſoning, and the aſſiſtance of neceſſary præcognita, or preparatory knowledge, he has happily diſcovered.

It is to be obſerved, however, that the morbid humours, which cauſe and conſtitute the ſuppoſed obſtructions, (whether in the arteries of the *retina*, or of other blood-veſſels, or glands which lie contiguous to the optic nerves) may be of various kinds: and therefore it is very neceſſary that we form a right judgment concerning the ſpecific nature and quality of the ſtagnant humours, before we undertake to correct and diſlodge them.

Now, previous or prior to obſtructions of the optic nerves, or of their derivatives the *retinas*, we are to ſuppoſe obſtructions, or immoderate diſtenſions of ſuch blood-veſſels or glands, as are contiguous to the former, or as enter into the ſtructure of the latter.—The ſuppoſed obſtructions, or undue diſtenſions of the arteries, may ariſe (as Dr. *Mead* obſerves)

obſerves) from viſcous fizy humours (ſuch as are ordinarily engendered by taking cold) ſtagnating in the blood-veſſels, or glands of the parts.—Or otherwiſe, thoſe obſtructions may lay claim to a more remote and inveterate root.—v. g.—They may (as above ſaid) be cauſed by foul groſs humours, of a ſcorbutic, ſcrophulous, or a pocky nature—which humours being unadapted, either on account of their figure or groſs bulk, to paſs freely through the ſmaller arteries, form obſtructions which are very difficult to be removed.

It is the great difficulty found in curing ſome other diſorders of the eyes (opthalmias, for example) which have ariſen from radicated compacted humours, that has led many a phyſician into an error; and has made them conclude that the diſeaſed perſon had a latent pox in his blood for twenty or thirty years paſt—which had never manifeſted itſelf by any ſymptom (as a pox) till that time. And hence came that common prepoſterous notion, that a perſon may carry a pox about him, for the term of a whole generation, without knowing any thing of the matter.

I HAVE detected this erroneous opinion in many inſtances, and have plainly ſeen the wrong judgment from whence it proceeds:—which is this—when any one is ſeized with an opthalmia, cauſed by the ſtagnation of ſtubborn, radicated, compacted humours, and ſuch as are very difficult to be attenuated or reſolved, to be divided or comminuted—the phyſician (not diſcerning, perhaps, from what cauſe it proceeds) treats it as an effect of ſome ſlight common cauſe, and finds all applications of that ſort entirely vain and fruitleſs.—He then raiſes the key of his preſcriptions gradually—till from the vegetable and galenical he comes to the mineral and chymical ſphere. After he has been for ſome time engaged in this latter province, he finds his hopes

and

and expectations anſwered, and his patient cured.—Hereupon, becauſe the malady had baffled the power and forces of ſimple and common remedies, and had at laſt yielded to others of a more powerful and excellent nature—(of the antivenereal tribe, for inſtance)—the doctor without heſitation concludes and pronounces, that the caſe was of a pocky nature. Then to juſtify his ill-grounded ſuſpicions and concluſions, he interrogates his patient, and aſks him the plain queſtion—if he had not, in the days of his youth, been clapt.—The poor patient (as its many to one) replies, that he had indeed been clapt twenty or thirty years ago—perhaps ſomewhat more or leſs—but that he apprehended he had been perfectly well cured.—The doctor ſhakes his head, aſſures the patient he had only been patch'd up, and that his late diſorder was of a pocky nature.—Such prepoſterous dogmatical concluſions, would make a man of a ſmall ſhare of honeſty and underſtanding, ſtare, and ſwear too.—For why, in God's name, may not other kinds of ſtagnant humours in the animal body, be of a very compacted, ſolid, and ſtubborn nature—without the neceſſity of a pocky *ſubſtratum*?—Are not the conſtituent morbid humours of the gout and ſtone (not to mention other kinds) as hard to be corrected, or exterminated, as thoſe of the pox?—Aſſuredly they are.—But after all—is it not aſtoniſhing, that phyſicians (eſpecially thoſe who are endued with the gift of good reaſoning) ſhould never have entered into the real merits of the cauſe, in theſe diſordes, before the happy epocha, when Dr. *Mead* made this important diſcovery?—I am inclined to think that had ſuch a caſe fallen under my cognizance and care, even in the firſt days of my practice, I ſhould not have ſtood in need either of precept or precedent, to inſtruct and direct me what to do in it.—For it has been, all along, a maxim and cuſtom with me, to appeal to

the

the bar of reason, where the theory of medicine, or my own observations did not afford me proper documents or *data*.—To this purpose or argument is very apposite and pertinent an observation of *Quinctilian*—only *mutatis personis*—*i. e.*—Instead of a pleader suppose a prescriber. *v. g.*—" *Si certa aliqua* " *via tradi in omnes materias nullo modo posset; non* " *tam paucis contigisset: sed cum infinitæ morborum* " *formæ fuerint, futuræque sint; et tot sæculis nulla* " *reperta sit ægritudo, quæ esset toto alteri similis; sa-* " *piat oportet medicus, et vigilet, et inveniat, et judicet,* " *et consilium a seipso petat.*

The learned Dr. *Mead* having, by his acquaintance with the mathematical principles of philosophy, detected the erroneous opinions of preceding physicians, concerning the cause of the *gutta serena*; and having, from the same propitious source of knowledge, invented and instituted better methods of cure for it than were before known and practised—so he thence infers and concludes, that this discovery of his is a remarkable instance of the great utility of true mathematical knowledge, towards establishing a right method of practice.

I am, and long have been, much of Dr. *Mead*'s opinion, in this matter; and I am fully persuaded that any physician, who is furnished with a proper stock of mathematical knowledge will, *cæteris paribus*, excel another who wants that necessary accomplishment. But then I apprehend that mathematical knowledge (considered as applicable to medical purposes) is rather useful as an accessary, than really useful in itself.—*i. e.*—as it serves to nourish, cultivate, improve, and enrich the reasoning faculty.—For though it must be admitted and allowed, that an accurate acquaintance with the laws of motion, projection, attraction, gravitation, optics, hydrostatics, and pneumatics; as also of the revolutions of the celestial bodies; may be of great use in many

particular caſes.—Yet I apprehend that the utility of mechanical or philoſophical reaſoning (founded upon a mathematical baſis, and well directed, cultivated, and improved) will be more general and univerſal.—And therefore mechanical or philoſophical reaſoning, in medical matters, will at laſt claim the title of ſupreme directreſs.

Of deafneſs.

THE cauſes of this diſtemper may indeed be various; however they are, in a general ſenſe, divided and diſtinguiſhed into external and internal. —The external cauſe conſiſts in a collection of tough *cerumen*, or wax, which adheres to the outward ſurface of the *tympanum*, or drum of the ear; by which means the perception of thoſe vibrations which all ſounds make in the air (the medium they move in) is either leſſened, or totally loſt, upon that organ.

WHEN deafneſs is the effect of this cauſe, it is eaſily and ſpeedily remedied.—But when it is the effect of an internal cauſe, the cure will not only be more difficult and ſlow, but the final completion of it more doubtful. When and where the cauſe is internal, we muſt neceſſarily ſuppoſe that the auditory nerves are either obſtructed, from ſome intrinſic cauſe (which exiſts or inheres in their ſubſtances) or that they are incumbered and oppreſſed by ſome cauſe exteriour to their own ſubſtance—in conſequence of which (be it one or the other) the animal ſpirits are denied acceſs to the ſenſory.

THE auditory nerves (in common with all other nerves) may be obſtructed, or diſabled to perform their proper functions, various ways—as firſt, by noxious humours (either acid or acrid) ſtriking into their ſurfaces; which, by their ſtimulus, or irritation, may contract and leſſen their canals: (for

canals

canals they certainly have—which, though not palpable perhaps, are evidently pervious) or elſe, ſecondly, by ſome exteriour incumberance, weight, or oppreſſion: or, thirdly, they may be obſtructed from ſome intrinſic cauſe—*i. e.*—from ſome pituitous, or other foul humours, which have inſinuated themſelves, and inſtilled from the brain into their ſubſtances: or, laſtly, the nerves may be in themſelves too lax, weak, and flaccid, and in a ſtate of comparative inanition. Moreover, the auditory nerves (as well as any other) may be incumbered and oppreſſed from an undue diſtenſion of ſuch glands and blood-veſſels as lie contiguous to them. —Now it is very plain that the nerves, under any of the mentioned hinderances, cannot report the impreſſions made on the *tympanum* to the brain.—But there may be yet another cauſe aſſigned, which lies betwixt the two extremes of exteriour and interiour—which is this—namely, the organ itſelf, (*viz.* the *tympanum*) may be too lax, weak, and flabby—in which ſtate or condition it would neceſſarily abſorb, and drink into its ſubſtance a ſuperfluity of pituitous, ſizy, or ſerous humour—and from thence the *tympanum* would grow too thick, obtuſe, and dull of ſenſation.

THIS circumſtance of deafneſs, is ſometimes accompanied with a great noiſe in the ears, and ſometimes (though rarely) a very ſevere pain. Some perſons who are affected with deafneſs, complain of a ſinging, and others of a continual hiſſing, or whizzing, in their ears.—But all the different noiſes in the ears (of what kind ſoever they may be) muſt neceſſarily ariſe from crude flatulent humours, which are generated and confined in that region.—And it is very eaſy to conceive, that the ſuppoſed crude flatulent humours being put into motion, may excite the perception of any imaginable ſound. For, according to the quantity and quality of their

inteſtine motion, they will excite preternatural vibrations in the whole fabric of the ear; which vibrations being communicated to the ſenſory, will make the report of ſounds.—Sometimes theſe diſorders are habitual and permanent—from the conſtant reſidence of crude flatulent humours in the parts: ſometimes however they are accidental and tranſient—as when they proceed from a ſudden defluxion of ſerous humours, or a critical depoſition of any groſs foul humours upon that region.—When theſe diſorders are of a quick growth, they generally ſpeaking, admit of a ſpeedy cure; but when they are of a gradual and ſlow growth, the cure is uſually ſlow and tedious—juſt as all other diſorders which reſult from an ill habit, are more difficult of cure than the like which proceed from accident.

Of the cure of deafneſs.

WHEN deafneſs is an effect of the firſt cauſe aſſigned, it will, I believe, be ſpeedily and effectually remedied by the following.

℞ *Boracis venet.*
Sperm. cæti, ā ʒſs.
Met. mercur.
Ol. lini, ā ʒij.
Ol. ſuccini
Myrrh. per deliq. ā ʒi.
Ol. ſabinæ ſtillat. —
Ol. nucis moſch. ā ℈i. *Miſce, cujus inſtilla gut. aliquot utræque auri quaque nocte.*

—

THIS ought always to be warmed, before it is dropped into the ears; and the beſt way of warming it, is to ſet the viol for ſome time in warm water;

water; and then (first shaking it very well) drop it out of the viol into the ear.

℞ *Rad. alth. recent.* ʒij. *Coq. in f. q. urinæ hominis sani ad colat.* ℥x. *cui adde mel. mercurialis* ʒij. *sal. polychrest.* ʒiv. *Misce, f. injectio, cujus injice parum tepide sæpius in die.*

When the disease in question proceeds from an obstruction of the auditory nerves, (whether the obstruction be intrinsic or extrinsic to the nerves) I believe the following will at least be useful, and perhaps may complete a cure.

℞ *Gum. guai.* ʒij.
Rob. junip. ʒi.
Argent. viv. ℈i.
Calomel.
Sulph. antimon. ā *gr.* xij.
Vitr. antimon. gr. ij. *f. boli* N° iij. *quorum* 1^m *sumend. tertia quaque nocte.*

℞ *Croci mart. aper.* ʒvi.
Pulv. rad. ari
Cyperi rotund. ā ʒiij.
Rhabarb. ʒij.
Diagridii ʒi.
Rob. junip.
Conf. cochlear. ā ʒi. *f. elect. cujus dosis* ʒij. *omni mane et vespri sumenda.*

℞ *Vini millep.* ℥x.
Vini emulati ʒv.
Terræ foliat. tart. ʒiv.
Tinct. castorei
et succini, ā ʒij.
Spir. cochl. ℥ss.
Tinct. antim. gtts. *f. julapium, cujus capiat cochl.* vi. *post sing. dosin elect.*

℞ *Extr. ligni guai.* ʒſs.
Ol. macis, gr. x.
Moſchi
Sal. vol. viper. ā *gr.* iv. *f. bolus, quaque nocte ſumendus.*

I AM much of opinion, that the above proceſs will ſeldom fail of curing deafneſs proceeding from an obſtruction of the auditory nerves—(whether the obſtruction be intrinſic or extrinſic to the nerves)—and therefore it is ſcarce neceſſary to propoſe any other methods, conſidering the diſeaſe as an effect of that cauſe. I muſt not however omit to mention, that the warm ſulphurous waters taken inwardly, may aſſiſt in the cure: and when once a cure is performed, the *German* ſpaw water, and cold bathing, will be of great uſe to prevent a relapſe.

INDEED the ſame proceſs (with a little addition to it) will be very proper and uſeful for deafneſs proceeding from a lax flaccid ſtate of the *tympanums*; and when their ſubſtances are rendered thick, obtuſe, and intractable, by the admiſſion or intromiſſion of tough pituitous humours.—For in ſuch caſes, the firſt indication is to deterge and cleanſe by proper aperients and cathartics; the ſecond and laſt, to brace and reſtore a due tone to the parts. To anſwer this laſt intention, the following will be very proper and uſeful.—*v. g.*

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv.* ʒi.
Tartar. vitriolat. ʒſs.
Rhabarb.
Rad. ari pq.
Cort. magellan. ā ʒij.
Flor. ſal. arm. mart. ʒi.
Syr. e cort. aurant. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus ſapiat quant. nucis caſtanæ ter in die, ſuperbibendo lbſs. *aquæ ſpadanæ.*

℞ *Tinct.*

℞ *Tinct. valerian.*
Serpent. virgin. ā ʒiv.
Mart. ʒij. *Miſce, cujus capiai gut. c. ter quaterve in die, in hauſtu aquæ fontanæ.*

About ſix months ago, a worthy gentleman of my acquaintance (a perſon far advanced in years) told me that his ſenſe of hearing had, for many years paſt, been leſs perfect than he wiſhed it; and then aſked me if I could think of any thing to mend it. I deſired pen, ink, and paper, and without heſitation or premeditation, preſcribed as follows.—*v. g.*

℞ *Camph.* ʒſs.
Flor. ſal. ammon. ℈i.
Moſchi
Ol. macis, ā ℈ſs.
Ol. lini
Myrrhæ per deliq.
Mel. mercur. ʒij.
Ol. ſuccini
Sabinæ, a ℈i. *Miſce, cujus inſtilla gut. aliquot auri affectæ quaque nocte.*

The gentleman told me, after he had uſed this medicine a few weeks, that he had reaped benefit from it.

There is, as I apprehend, ſomewhat perfectly new in this compoſition, as applied upon this occaſion.—And I flatter myſelf with the hopes, that the adepts and connoiſſeurs of the faculty will do it the honour to think that it is not an ill-judged, ill-concerted thing. And if it ſhould be ſo far decreed in its favour, I deſire no more. I would indeed have ordered ſome of the *oleum ſtillat. formicarum*—but I knew there was none of it to be had.

Dr. *Mead*, in his *monita medica*, mentions two very remarkable and extraordinary caſes: but then he leaves us quite in the dark concerning them—as

he has not attempted to account for, and explain the phœnomena. The firſt is of a young lady, who was ſeized with a dropſy, of that kind which we call an *aſcites*.—Whilſt Dr. *Mead* was treating this young lady for the cure of her dropſy; and even as it ſeems, before any conſiderable advances had been made towards it—the dropſy all on a ſudden went off ſpontaneouſly—upon which ſhe was preſently ſeized with a maniacal diſorder. Then Dr. *Mead* undertook the cure of her maniacal diſorder, which he happily affected; and the young lady continued perfectly well and healthy after, nor had ſhe any return of her dropſical diſorder.

Now this very ſudden and ſurprizing change from one diſtemper to another (which was ſo very oppoſite to the former in its nature) could only proceed from what we call a *metaſtaſis*, or a tranſlation of the morbid humours from the abdominal region to the brain.—And it is, I think, quite reaſonable to ſuppoſe that the ſame morbid humours (which, being afterwards determined on the brain, cauſed madneſs) might, when depoſited upon the abdominal region and its *viſcera*, cauſe obſtruction, tenſion, and tumefaction; and ſo exhibit the manifeſt ſigns of a dropſy.

I SEE no manner of reaſon why we ſhould (as Dr. *Mead* ſeems to have done) make a miracle of this—For the ſame morbid humours, which were for ſome time ſtagnant in the glands of the *peritoneum*, meſentery, *omentum*, &c. being reſorbed by the blood-veſſels, and reclaimed by the blood, would then, and in that *medium*, be in a more manageable ſtate. And though they might, by ſtimulating or irritating the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, in their circulation through its veſſels, produce a temporary madneſs—yet they would then be much better, and much eaſier corrected and ſubdued, than they could have been under their firſt determination.

Of

Of the hyſteric paſſion.

IN treating this copious ſubject, I apprehend it will be very difficult to avoid repeating, upon many occaſions, what I have already ſaid upon it, in my treatiſe on diſeaſes in general. And therefore unleſs I could advance another theory upon the ſubject in queſtion—which may be not only foreign from, but ſuperiour to what may be found in that work—(which is what I much doubt of) I hope I ſhall meet with indulgence and pardon, if I am found guilty of repetitions.

THE conſideration and diſcuſſion of this ſubject, preſents a very wide and ſpacious field for ſpeculation and reaſoning.—The ſymptoms or appearances of this diſeaſe (conſidered as found in many different perſons, of different habits and conſtitutions) are infinitely various and multiform. For though many thouſands (I believe I may ſay millions) of women are daily, more or leſs, under its ſcourge and dominion—yet it ſeldom exhibits exactly the ſame ſhape, ſymptoms, or appearances, in any two of them.—In fine, there is ſcarce a diſorder or ſymptom in the whole catalogue of diſeaſes, to which the ſex is incident—but what hyſteric affections will, at ſome time or other, æmulate and imitate.—And hence the very learned and ingenious Dr. *Sydenham* (as we find he expreſſes himſelf, in page 132) was induced to ſay—"*tam diverſa, atque ad invicem contraria ſpecie variantia—quam nec proteus luſit unquam, nec coloratus ſpectatur chamæleon.*"

THIS ſubject is ſo diffuſe and copious, as to have furniſhed matter for whole volumes—and thoſe none of the ſmalleſt. Amongſt many other writers upon this diſeaſe—the late Dr. *Cheyne* wrote and publiſhed a whole volume upon it: and I remember to have met with and read another large

work

work upon the ſame ſubject—by one Dr. *Blackmore.* But both theſe voluminous works (beſides ſeveral others upon the ſame ſubject) are, in my humble opinion, comparatively narrow and limited—that is—they have not taken in (nor indeed was it poſſible they could) all its various phœnomena, or appearances.—Much leſs have they given a mechanical or rational account for, and explanation of all thoſe various phœnomena or appearances.

But however—though the ſymptoms or expreſſions of this diſeaſe (as repoſed in different ſubjects) are ſo very various and multiform—yet their cauſes (whether we ſpeak of the antecedent, or remote—or mediate) are more uniform and ſimilar; and are ſuch as may poſſibly by a nice and diligent ſcrutiny, be analyzed up to a ſmall number of firſt principles—and theſe perhaps very plain, palpable, and obvious;—(*i. e.* They may appear to be ſo—after they have been once diſcovered and aſcertained)—in like manner as (according to the learned and very ingenious author of the obſervations on man) the human affections and paſſions may (by ſome happy genius, properly directed and exerted) be analyzed up to a very few ſimple principles.—Seeing then that the numerous tribe of ſymptoms, and great diverſity of appearances (which as above obſerved are infinite both in number and variety) that are obſerved in hyſterical women, may all of them be derived or deduced from a few cauſes: and as theſe ſymptoms or expreſſions of the diſeaſe may, generally ſpeaking, be removed and cured, together with their reſpective cauſes—ſo, I ſhall forbear to enumerate the whole legend or catalogue of ſymptoms, which the theory of phyſic, and the retroſpect of my own practice, might ſuggeſt to me.—I ſhall therefore recognize ſuch only as are moſt frequent, and of the greateſt moment; and

ſuch

ſuch as may perhaps require a particular treatment —independent of the general ſcope of the cure.

I HAVE, in the courſe of a long practice, and a pretty large circle of acquaintance, had a great many hyſterical patients under my care and cognizance: indeed I have had a pretty many very remarkable caſes of that kind under my care and management, within a few years laſt paſt. And theſe in general I have treated with uncommon ſucceſs and effect.—But (I frankly own it) though my views in medicine are perhaps pretty extenſive —yet I often find myſelf obliged to appeal to reaſon, and conſult that.—That is—when or where I can draw no uſeful precepts or documents either from the theory of phyſic—or from my own paſt practice and obſervation—it is chiefly to that divine particle (called reaſon) I aſcribe my ſucceſs— for I have in numerous inſtances found the theory of phyſic very deficient in its dictates and ſuggeſtions.—I muſt not however omit to pay a tribute of praiſe to the medical eſſays of *Edinborough*—from which many excellent and uſeful hints may be gathered. Nor can I omit to mention the learned and ingenious Dr. *Huxham* of *Plymouth*—whoſe elaborate works I much approve.

THE principal and moſt frequent ſymptoms of hyſterics, which my own practice and obſervations ſuggeſt to me, are as follow.

(1) YAWNING or ſtretching.—This may (with ſome propriety, I fancy) be ſtyled the firſt or lighteſt expreſſion of vapours or hyſterics—as on the other hand the ſemblance of an apoplexy may be deemed the laſt and the heavieſt. Therefore theſe two expreſſions of hyſterics may be ſtyled their *alpha* and *omega*—their utmoſt *termini*, or extreams —ſo that all the other ſymptoms or appearances, which we may hereafter mention, or which can poſſibly be conceived, come within that *parenthesis*.

—(2) The

—(2) The next in courſe and order to yawning and ſtretching, are a lowneſs or ſinking of the ſpirits—ſwooning—a ſwimming or giddineſs of the head—clouds or vapours aſcending to the upper region of the body—and ſeeming to diffuſe or ſpread themſelves over the brain—frequent nauſeas, with eructations of wind, phlegm, and choler—long and loathſome poraceous vomitings—the matter ejected reſembling the colour of leeks. (3) A great and ſurprizing tumefaction or ſwelling of the ſtomach, breaſt, and belly—an unnatural noiſe—either in the bowels, or any of the other organs of the body—but more eſpecially, and more frequently in the ears—and that in a great diverſity, or variety of perception. (4) Indolence, inquietude, anxiety, reſtleſsneſs, diſcontent, vexation, peeviſhneſs, grief, deſpair, deſpondency, melancholly. To all theſe may be added the ſemblance of epilectic, paralytic, aſthmatic, nephritic, and bilious diſorders. (Thus I have more than once met with a *cholera morbus*, which though to appearance it was eſſential and humoral, was purely hyſterical and ſymptomatical.) (5) Profuſe emiſſions of a thin limpid urine—(this is not only a very uſual ſymptom—but is frequently an expreſſion, or harbinger of the hyſteric paroxyſm) a total ſuſpenſion or ſuppreſſion of urine—a very acute pain in the head, which ſhall ſometimes occupy ſo ſmall a ſpace, that it may be coved with a thumb.) Sudden and violent guſts of laughing and crying—which will ſometimes ſucceed each other, alternately—without any viſible cauſe for either.—Throbbings, flutterings, or palpitations at the heart. Precipitate and impetuous diarrhœas. Vexatious coughs.—colics—The *volvulus*, or *miſerere mei*. The illiac paſſion—either real or apparent.—(For a real and eſſential illic paſſion, may happen under an hyſteric paroxiſm, as well as a ſymtomatical one.) (6) Sudden and acute pains in the muſcular,

cular, and other parts of the body:—which are ſometimes, ſo tumified, or ſwelled, as to æmulate a dropſy—but more eſpecially in the lower parts of the body; and in the region of the loins. There have been ſome inſtances where the teeth of hyſteric perſons have on a ſudden become looſe, and have fallen out; and ſometimes perſons under this diſeaſe, have been ſeized with a ſudden and copious ſpitting—reſembling a ſalivation raiſed by mercury. It often happens, in this diſeaſe, that certain parts of the body will be affected with an extream coldneſs, or numbneſs—as if they were dead.—But in whatever part of the body (not one of which can be pronounced exempt from it) this *Proteus* plays off its tragedy.—It leaves ſuch an extream tenderneſs and ſoreneſs, that the diſeaſed perſon dreads to be touched.

That very ſingular and extraordinary ſymptom, mentioned above, of the teeth ſometimes falling out, in hyſteric paroxiſms, reminds me of a very ſingular and perhaps unprecedented caſe:—which I ſhall take leave to relate. It is as follows.

In the month of *Auguſt*, 1752. being on a viſit to ſome friends in *Kent*, I was deſired to go and ſee a young gentlewoman in the neighbourhood, who had long languiſhed under hyſterical and other nervous diſorders—ſuch as were in their nature and appearances, very terrible and deplorable. The parents of the patient related to me the whole ſeries and progreſs of her illneſs: with all the various ſymptoms of it; from its firſt commencement to that period.—The various ſymptoms which the diſeaſe exhibited during the ſpace of nine months (which was the time ſhe had then been ill) were inconceivably numerous and multiform. And, indeed, it is very probable that (as I then ſuppoſed of it) this was quite a new caſe; and that the like, in all reſpects, had never happened before, I ſhall not undertake

dertake to enumerate all the ſymptoms of this young gentlewoman's diſorder: as it would be almoſt impoſſible to remember them—unleſs I had taken a catalogue of them in writing.—I muſt not, however, omit to mention one particular circumſtance—which is that, upon the leaſt noiſe, all the articulations, or joints, of her body would lapſe; *i. e.* become diſlocated—and would afterwards, in ſome ſpace of time, recede again ſpontaneouſly.—She had her eyes covered, and ſwathed round with linen cloths, to prevent the acceſs of light—which was quite intollerable to her. She had alſo her arms, wriſts, hands, and fingers, ſwathed with linen cloths—to prevent, as much as poſſible, the joints of the parts from lapſing upon every ſlight occaſion. I looked upon the caſe to be abſolutely irremediable, and ſo left her without propoſing any thing.—The event juſtified my prognoſtic—for ſhe died a few weeks after.

Dr. *Sydenham* ſays, that the hyſteric and hypochondriac affections exactly reſemble each other: and that hyſteric diſorders, according to the different parts they ſeize (whether in one individual, or in various conſtitutions) willemulate and imitate all the diſeaſes which are incident to thoſe parts, reſpectively.—Thus (as already obſerved) when it ſeizes the region of the head, it will exhibit the ſemblance of an apoplexy: ſometimes it puts on the appearance of violent ſpaſms and convulſions—reſembling epileptic paroxiſms—in which the heart, the diaphragm, and all the entrails ſeem to riſe towards the throat, and threaten ſtrangulation. Indeed a ſmall approach towards ſtrangulation, or ſuffocation, is a very uſual ſymptom in vapouriſh women: but when that ſame ſymptom (though ſo common) is very violent, and exiſts in its higheſt degree—it is then very terrible and ſhocking.

I HAVE attended ſome women, under hyſteric convulſions

convulſions and ſpaſms, whom (though naturally of very weak delicate conſtitutions) two or three ſtrong men could ſcarcely overpower, and keep ſtill.—Theſe inſtances ſufficiently ſpecify, and prove, what the animal ſpirits may do—when they are either diſtempered—*in ſe*—or are (from any other cauſe; extrinſic to themſelves) preternaturally agitated, impelled, and determined to particular parts of the body.

THE more violent and dreadful ſymptoms of this diſeaſe, generally obtain in plethoric and ſanguineous habits—as violent excruciating pains in the head, and other parts of the body—accompanyed with frequent and violent vomitings—do the cachectical and the chlorotic.

I HAVE been conſulted for ſeveral young perſons under the virginal diſeaſe; and for others (matrons of a mature age—but labouring under obſtructions from a cachectical habit) who have been terribly harraſſed with violent hyſteric coughs—with throbings, or palpitations at the heart.—And I have aſſiſted in two inſtances of what the great *Sydenham* mentions—*v. g.*—That, when the diſeaſe has ſeized the colon, and other inteſtines—cauſing the moſt excruciating pains; and dreadful vomiting—of bile, cholor, and other matters of all imaginable colours—inſomuch that the diſeaſed perſon has been thought to have the illiac paſſion.—Yet the diſeaſe has yielded on a ſudden; and has terminated in, or been transformed into a jaundice—the whole ſurface of the body becoming tinged, at once, as yellow as ſaffron.

SOMETIMES (as we have hinted above) this diſeaſe attacks, or ſeizes the kidneys—where it produces the ſame ſymptoms, and altogether as violent, as if the patient was under a real fit of the ſtone.

THE bladder alſo, is alike liable to its inſults and attacks:

attacks: and whenever that is the theatre, or the ſcene, of action—it will produce either an iſchury, dyſury, ſtrangury, or an incontinency of urine.

The ſtomach and guts, or either of them, are ſometimes the theatres where this diſeaſe diſplays itſelf—cauſing violent inceſſant vomitings in the former: and impetuous diarrhœas in the latter.—In fine—There is no one region, or part of the body whether external, or internal—which is inacceſſible to the inſults and attacks of this diſeaſe. And then it generally happens, that all ſuch as are under its ſcourge (to enhance their affliction and miſery) ſee only the worſt ſide of every thing: and they are, almoſt univerſally, prone to deſpair and deſpondency as to the final iſſue, or event, of the diſeaſe.

Two caſes have, within about three years paſt, fallen under my cognizance: which are inſtances, and proofs, of the great parity, or reſemblance there ſometimes is in the effects of hyſteric and hypochondriac diſorders. The firſt was of a woman, who was continually harraſſed and tormented with very irkſome diſmal thoughts, or conceits—which drew her almoſt to diſtraction. The other perſon (who was alſo a woman) was continually infeſted, and harraſſed with very dark melancholly thoughts—which ſhe could not poſſibly drive from her, unleſs for a moment, or ſo. Beſides theſe afflictions—ſhe had ſuch continual hiſſings, and noiſes, in her body, as rendered her life uncomfortable and wretched. I preſcribed ſomething for the former; by the uſe of which ſhe was much relieved. I likewiſe preſcribed for the latter; but as I have neither ſeen her, nor heard of her ſince—I do not know the ſucceſs of it.

Many phyſicians of paſt ages thought the chief cauſe of hyſteric diſorders was ſeated in the womb. But the accurate and judicious Dr. *Sydenham* ſeems (and with very good reaſon) inclined to diſculpate the

the womb, and to reſcue it from unjuſt cenſure and reproach upon that ſcore.

I AM, in the general, very much of Dr. *Sydenham's* opinion, in this matter: and I am perſuaded that hyſteric affections are moſt commonly derived, or ariſe from other ſources.—Nevertheleſs, preternatural ferments may ſometimes happen in the *uterus*, and the *uterine* region; and thoſe preternatural vicious ferments may diffuſe a noxious vapour over the whole animal frame—capable of producing ſome of thoſe ſymptoms which attend hyſterical women.

THE celebrated author (above mentioned) to evince the truth and validity of his opinion, draws a parallel betwixt the ſymptons of hyſterical women, and thoſe of hypochondriacal men. And as ſome particular ſymptoms, of both thoſe diſeaſes, bear an apparent outward reſemblance,—ſo he would infer and conclude that they ariſe, in both caſes, from the ſame ſpecific cauſes.—But in this particular (as well as ſome others) I muſt take leave to diſſent from our learned *Sydenham:* and I think the arguments he brings to ſupport his opinion are weak and inconcluſive.

THE reaſon of my diſſention from Dr. *Sydenham* are theſe—*v. g.*—(1) There are very few ſymptoms incident to hyſterics which appear likewiſe in hypochondriacs—and ſo, converſly.—But, ſhould we ſuppoſe, and even admit, the contrary—that many ſypmptoms were common to the hyſteric paſſion in women and the hyppo in men—that they were perfectly uniform; and exactly ſimilar to each other in their appearances.—Yet thoſe ſame ſymptoms, as repoſed in different ſubjects, and more eſpecially in different ſexes, are not neceſſarily ſuppoſed to claim the ſame ſpecific mediate cauſe—much leſs the ſame immediate cauſe. For as the ſame ſpecific cauſe, as repoſed in different habits, may produce very different effects.—So, *vice verſa*, very oppoſite cauſes,

repoſed in different habits, may produce a ſameneſs of effect.

The cauſes.

THE primary, or moſt remote cauſes of hyſteric diſorders, then, may be reſolved into whatſoever weakens and debilitates the nervous ſyſtem; extenuates and enfeebles the animal ſpirits: ſubjects their natural motions and operations to irregularity and diſcompoſure: and, laſtly, ſuperinduces inordinate preternatural tumults and exploſions.

THAT hyſteric diſorders immediately depend on, and are in fact ſubtended by, the ſuppoſed depraved, perverted ſtate and œconomy of the animal ſpirits, (in which the weakneſs and debility of the nervous ſyſtem claims ſome ſhare too) is, I think, demonſtrable beyond diſpute—as I may, perhaps, make appear hereafter.

IN this depravation and perverſion of the regular motions, operations, and œconomy of the animal ſpirits—and their conſequent preternatural inordinate tumults, confuſions, and exploſions—conſiſts (as above ſaid) the immediate cauſe of hyſteric diſorders.—And a lax weak ſtate of the nervous ſyſtem, (though it may claim ſome ſmall ſhare in the immediate) ſeems rather to conſtitute, in part at leaſt, the mediate cauſe.—For it is in the ſpecific actions, or motions of the animal ſpirits that the immediate cauſe chiefly conſiſts.

THE primary, or moſt remote cauſes of the ſuppoſed diſorders and diſtemperatures in the nervous ſyſtem, and the animal ſpirits, may conſiſt either in errors and abuſes in the non-naturals in general—or elſe in errors and abuſes commited in the accretions—or, laſtly, in defects of the natural ferments, digeſtions, concoctions, and ſecretions.

A TENDER frame of nerves, with a weak and feeble (though perhaps lively and ſprightly) ſtate of animal ſpirits, are ſometimes connate in, and peculiar

liar to, a fine and delicate frame of body.—But then, this tenderneſs and weakneſs of the nerves and animal ſpirits, which were connate in the habit, or conſtitution, may be encreaſed and enhanced by bad habits of living.—For it is not only very certain in fact, but very obvious to reaſon, that, as on the one hand, every conſtitution—(whether good or bad—*i. e.* the weak and tender, as well as the ſtrong and robuſt) will be indurated, or hardened—and all the animal powers, faculties, and functions be heigthened and ſtrengthened—by means of a well choſen good air, proper exerciſe, a ſmall degree of labour, cold bathing, and a proper well regulated diet.—So, on the other hand, a tender weak valetudinary conſtitution, will always fare the worſe, in every inſtance—where thoſe infirmities pre-exiſted—or elſe they will be ſuperinduced, or brought on, where they did not pre-exiſt—by the oppoſites of the mentioned habits, cuſtoms, &c.—*i. e.*—by a too ſedentary, ſupine, indolent, unactive ſtate of life:—being ſituated, at ſame time perhaps, in a bad unwholeſome air, and uſing an improper diet.—For thoſe things muſt neceſſarily tend, in a greater, or leſſer degree, to aboliſh, and impair, the natural ferments, digeſtions, and concoctions; and likewiſe to injure and impair the natural ſecretions.—Under ſuch an ill judged, ill conducted habit of living, all the natural ferments will very probably be impaired, and viciated—if not quite ſubverted—and preternatural irregular ones will be ſuperinduced and eſtabliſhed in their place. And if chronical diſeaſes, of various kinds, are not very frequently obſerved to reſult from thoſe irregular erroneous habits of living—(which might reaſonably be expected.)—It is becauſe they are often ſupplanted and prevented, by the acceſs of acute diſeaſes—which carry off the incumbent morbid humours, and ſo free the conſtitution for a time. But then—if the ſame irregular, erroneous method of living is continued—ill hu-

mours begin to vegetate, and generate, afreſh.

But beſides theſe more general cauſes; (which may properly be ſtyled radical and conſtitutional) there are yet many other cauſes, which are purely accidental.—Such as hard and tedious labours—followed, perhaps, by immoderate floodings—great frights, or ſurprizes—violent paſſions—whether of joy or grief—immoderate evacuations,—whether by bleeding, or purging.

Sometimes hyſteric diſorders reſult from acute diſeaſes; and are, as it were, there proper legacy—I have, in many inſtances, ſeen and obſerved that, as the primary diſeaſe goes off, hyſterics come on, or as that abates—theſe take place.

But, beſides all theſe, ſometimes hyſteric diſorders reſult ſimply and ſolely from perverted irregular operations of the mind—for though the animal ſpirits are, without doubt, what immediately ſubtend and ſupport the mind—or ſentient principle—nevertheleſs, thoſe animal ſpirits are, reciprocally, ſubject to, and under the empire of the mind—(with regard, at leaſt, to all their voluntary motions.)—Thus, it is from, or upon, the animal ſpirits that the mind holds its exiſtence—or at leaſt the exertion and manifeſtation of it. And it is, in conſequence of this its tenure—and of the neceſſary reciprocal intercourſe and alliance, betwixt the mind and animal ſpirits, that by, or under, perverted and irregular operations of the mind, the animal ſpirits are ſometimes impelled, and determined, with great fury and violence to ſome particular part, or diſtrict, of the body.—Where they excite ſymptoms proper and peculiar to the part, or parts, to which they were impelled, or on which they were expreſſly determined.—Thus—if to the lungs and pectoral region—the ſemblance of an aſthma—if to the heart—palpitations, throbings, or flutterings—if to the kidneys, the ſemblance of the ſtone, &c. &c.

Though I have admitted and granted, that the

uterus

uterus (conſider'd as the ſeat and theatre of preternatural morbid ferments) may ſometimes be culpable, and, in ſome meaſure, productive of hyſteric diſorders.—Yet I am fully perſuaded, that the moſt common and ordinary mediate cauſes conſiſt, either in a lax weak frame of the nerves; and a too delicate feeble ſtate of animal ſpirits—Together with perverted and irregular operations of the mind—Or elſe in a privation or perverſion of the natural ferments, digeſtions, and ſecretions.—Now, it appears very plain, I think, that from the ſuppos'd diſaffections, diſtemperatures, and weakneſſes of the mind, nerves, and animal ſpirits—the latter will neceſſarily be liable to irregular and preternatural motions, tumults, agitations, and exploſions:—And all theſe in an inconceivable variety, or diverſity of ſhapes and appearances.

But whenever the natural ferments, digeſtions and ſecretions are impair'd, or perverted—And preternatural noxious ferments are ſuperinduced in place of the former—Then, of neceſſary conſequence, ill humours will be generated, and obtain in the blood and juices.—And the ſuppos'd ill humours—either by ſtimulating or irritating the nerves and nervous fibres, of any given part or parts, may cauſe an impetuous inordinate conflux of animal ſpirits, to the place or ſeat of their action, and ſo produce ſome ſymptoms of hyſterics. And that it is often the caſe, is evident, I think, next to demonſtration.

I have ſometimes known women fall into hyſterics from intenſe labour, either of the body or mind.—And thoſe things are, alike, capable of exciting inordinate perterbations and fluxions of the animal ſpirits.

As women who are under the ſcourge and tyranny of the hyſteric paſſion, are generally prone and ſubject to the more diſmal irkſome paſſions of the mind—as (for example) anger, grief, fear, deſpondency,

ſpondency, &c.—ſo thoſe paſſions, and the original diſeaſe, act upon and augment each other, mutually and reciprocally. And thus far, indeed, the hyſterical and hypochondriacal diſeaſes correſpond or agree in their effects. For both hyſterics and hypochondriacs are alike infeſted and imbittered with thoſe diſmal irkſome paſſions of the mind.—So prone are they both to dejection and deſpondency.

IT often happens in hyſteric paroxyſms, (a thing not to be wondered at) that whilſt ſome parts or regions of the body are violently ſpaſmed or convulſed—by the inordinate impetuous conflux of animal ſpirits to the part affected—ſome other parts of the body are vacated by them, and left in a ſtate of inanition. And hence it appears, that two different parts or regions of the body may ſuffer at the ſame time, but in very contrary ways, under an hyſteric paroxyſm—*viz.* The part or parts that are immoderately inflated—and thoſe which are vacated by, and left deſtitute of animal ſpirits.

I HAVE, in many inſtances, known hyſterical women complain that ſuch and ſuch parts or regions of the body were quite loſt and gone. We ſuppoſe and know for certain, that the blood at ſame time does circulate through thoſe inſenſible parts:—nevertheleſs—except the animal ſpirits permeate and irradiate thoſe parts—ſenſation and perception may be ſuſpended.

BUT of this I have known ſome inſtances—even in male ſubjects—to whom it has ſeemed, as if either the entrails, the thorax, or abdomen were abſolutely gone. And indeed the reaſon of this in both ſexes is the ſame—for the animal ſpirits may in either ſex be depraved, vitiated, warped, contorted, or diſtorted, in any imaginable manner; and conſequently any imaginable effect or perception, may reſult from their diſtemperatures.

SOMETIMES (and of this I have known many inſtances) hyſteric paroxyſms will return at regular

ſtated

ſtated periods; in like manner as the fits of an ague.—In ſome the paroxyſms return every three or four weeks—in others at greater diſtances of time—and this without any viſible cauſe or precurſor. But theſe paroxyſms, which thus come on at regular ſtated periods, are generally accompanied with a total convulſion of the body—and are therefore uſually ſtyled hyſteric convulſions.

It is, I think, ſtrongly to be preſumed (the thing being plain almoſt to a demonſtration) that this ſpecies or appearance of hyſterics reſults from noxious morbid humours in the blood and juices; and ſuch as are gradually generated and formed there, from errors or defects in the natural ferments, digeſtions, and ſecretions.—And as this ſort of hyſteric paroxyſms ſeem to æmulate intermittent fevers in their periodical returns—(abating only the different diſtances of time) ſo I am of opinion that they are generated from the ſame cauſes nearly, and by much the ſame mechaniſm.—To juſtify and verify this parallel, I appeal to what I have ſaid above—*viz.*—that if chronical diſeaſes do not reſult ſo often as might be expected, from errors and abuſes in the non-naturals, *&c.* It is becauſe they are often ſupplanted, and prevented by the acceſs of acute diſeaſes.—But to run the parallel yet further, in order to give it all the ſupport and proof it can admit of—I ſuppoſe that (juſt as it happens in the intermittent fevers) during the hyſteric paroxyſm the incumbent morbid humours, which cauſed and produced it, are either ſo perfectly divided, broken, comminuted, or diſſolved—as to become quite inoffenſive in the body—or elſe that they are eliminated and diſcharged, by ſome ſecretion or other—ſuppoſe by urine or perſpiration.—But then as ſoon as the paroxyſm is over, and the morbific matter is either meliorated and mollified, or eliminated and diſcharged—by which means the *cauſa proxima* or immediate cauſe, is perfectly carried of.—Then, I

ſay, the *cauſa prima*, or firſt cauſe (which, as above-ſaid, conſiſts in an injured and impaired ſtate of the natural ferments, digeſtions, concoctions, and ſecretions) begins to operate afreſh; and ſo it goes on, without intermiſſion or ceſſation, till a ſufficient ſtock of morbid humours is generated and accumulated to produce another fit.

THAT this is the true genuine cauſe, and ſpecific manner of forming and producing theſe ſort of hyſteric paroxyſms, I am fully perſuaded and convinced—not only from the reaſonableneſs of the thing—but alſo the nature of the medicines which I have found moſt effectual in the cure of them.

SOME, perhaps, may object to this hypotheſis, that ſuppoſing the conſtituent morbid humours to be inceſſantly generating and forming in the blood, (from the extinction of one fit to the commencement of another) they would certainly give ſome diſturbance, or excite ſome diſagreeable perceptions and ſenſations—even during the intervals of the paroxyſms—(which however does not happen.) To this I anſwer—that as long as the ſuppoſed morbid humours exiſt *in minimis*, they may circulate in and with the blood, and permeate the fineſt tubes and conduits of the body, without giving the leaſt moleſtation or offence to nature. But when the ſuppoſed morbid humours are ſo far augmented in quantity or number, as to come in a much nearer contact together; then they will (in obedience to the eternal law of attraction) aggregate, combine, and coaleſce.——And thus—forming much larger *molecula* or particles, all their actions and effects will be proportionally (and that perhaps in a duplicate or a triplicate *ratio*) enhanced and heightened.

THERE are, in the hyſteric legend, ſome ſymptoms and circumſtances which, as above obſerved, are peculiar to ſome particular conſtitutions and habits—ſuch as the cacheſtical, pituitous, and

phlegmatic

phlegmatic—on the one hand—and the ſanguineous, bilious, and choleric, on the other hand.

THE catalogue which I have above given, of the hyſteric ſymptoms (though ſomewhat copious) is indeterminate—nor indeed is it determinable—Becauſe new ſymptoms and appearances may preſent each day, which were never noticed before: and therefore no limits can be aſſigned, or bounds ſet to this diſeaſe—with regard to the ſymptoms or appearances which it may exhibit *in future.*

Of the cure.

FROM the above premiſes it follows, I think, that the general indications or intentions of cure, conſiſt (1) in altering and correcting the blood and juices; and in proper and ſeaſonable evacuations.—But then, what evacuations are to be inſtituted, and when to be put in practice, muſt be ſubmitted to the judgment of the phyſician concerned. (2) To reſtore a due tone and tenſity to all the ſolids, and eſpecially to the whole ſyſtem of the nerves. (3) To give a due craſis and vigour to the animal ſpirits; as alſo to regulate and reduce their motions and operations to their natural and proper order. (4) To alter, correct, and extirpate all noxious morbid humours—whether acid or acrid—whether ſtimulating or irritating) which may be engendered and formed in the blood and juices. (5) To reſtore the natural and neceſſary ferments, and to correct or ſuppreſs ſuch as are preternatural and noxious. (6) To promote, ſtrengthen, and confirm the natural digeſtions and concoction. And, laſtly, at ſame time that we are purſuing all thoſe neceſſary ends and purpoſes, we ſhould have due regard to the whole ſyſtem of the ſolids and fluids.—To render a juſt craſis and texture to the latter, and to give a due ſpring or

elaſticity

elaſticity to the former—ſo that a juſt equilibrium may obtain betwixt them. And in conſequence of theſe things, the natural ſecretions (another neceſſary article) will be put upon a juſt and ſalutary footing.

THE cure of this diſeaſe may be conſidered in a duplicate ſenſe, *i. e.* The palliative, and the permanent. The firſt only regards giving ſpeedy relief under the paroxyſm; which is only a temporary cure.—The laſt is intended and calculated to ſupplant the diſeaſe entirely—by totally correcting and repairing all the errors and defects of the conſtitution, which gave birth and being to the diſeaſe; and by fortifying and defending it againſt all future attacks or returns.—But firſt I ſhall conſider of the moſt ſpeedy and effectual methods to relieve the paroxyſm.

WHEN this diſeaſe appears under any of its more terrible and ſhocking ſymptoms (*i. e.*—when it aſſumes the ſemblance of an apoplexy, epilepſy, palſy, ſpaſm, convulſion, aſthma, ſtone, and ſuch like) under any ſuch ſymptoms and appearances, bleeding in the foot is expreſsly, and more ſtrongly indicated than under any other appearances of that diſorder. And this has, perhaps, the beſt chance of any thing to give immediate relief—by reclaiming and reducing the animal ſpirits (which we muſt now ſuppoſe to be impetuouſly and tumultuouſly impelled and determined to the part or parts affected) to their natural ſtate and order. But, on the other hand—under the milder appearances of hyſterics—ſuch as yawning, ſtretching, peeviſhneſs, anxiety, vapouriſhneſs, dizzineſs, faintneſs, ſwooning, coldneſs and numbneſs of ſome parts, involuntary laughing or crying, and ſuch like—in all ſuch, blooding ſeems not at all to be indicated.

As under the more violent expreſſions of this diſeaſe (ſuch as we have enumerated above) we

may

may with great reason suspect either a plethoric, cachectical, bilious, or choleric habit, to cause and subtend the disease—so those latent causes should respectively be nicely enquired into, and examined—and when once detected and ascertained, should influence and direct us in our methods of cure. And first,

For all hysterical disorders, proceeding from a plethoric sanguineous habit, proper well-concerted evacuations, by purging, will be at least a good premissary; and may besides do much good.—But for such other hysterical disorders, as evidently proceed from a pituitous, cachectical, bilious, or choleric habit,—I recommend the following methods, as the most proper and expedient.—*v. g.*—

(Præmissa phlebotomia.)

℞ *Tartar. crudi* ℈i.
Mercurii alkalyzati gr. xv.
Calomel. gr. iv.
Conf. cochleariæ ʒfs.
Extr. thebaici gr. fs. *f. bolus, hora somni sumend. 4ta quaque nocte, quamdiu opus fuerit.*

℞ *Tart. regenerat.*
Magn. alb. ā ʒi.
P. rhabarb. ʒfs.
P. sem. cardam. gr. x. *Misceantur optime in mortario—cui affunde aq. rosar. bullientis* ʒiij. *syr. e flor. persic.* ʒfs. *sp. cachl. elix. prop.* ā ʒi. *f. potio proximo mane, post bolum, semper sumenda.*

℞ *Cinnab. nat. subtilissˢ. levigati*
Antihect. poterii, ā ʒi.
Gum. sagapæni (in pulpam contusi cum spir. lavend.) ʒij.
Extr. croci ℈i.
Mosch. gr. viij.
Camph. gr. viij.

Syr.

Syr. chermez. q. s. f. bolt N° iv. *omni mane et vespri sumendi—diebus a purgatione liberis.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Tart. vitriolat. ʒiv.
Sem. bardan.
Cochlear. ā ʒiſs.
Rad. cassumun.
Rhapont. ā ʒi.
Rad. ari
Cyperi rotund. ā ʒſs. *Infund. spatio triduum* in ℔iv. *vini rhenani, et postea adde sing.* ℔. *vini vip.* ʒiv. *tinct. antim.* ℥iv. *Misce.*

To the above infusion may be added (if the patients stomach will bear it) the *vinum millepedatum*, ʒiv. to each point of it:——but that, being a nauseous medicine, cannot easily accomodate, and reconcile itself to the delicate palates and stomachs of many of the sex.

Methodus altera.

℞ *Extr. Coch.*
Rob. juniperi ā ʒi.
Argenti vivi ℥ij.
Calomel.
Sulph. antimon. ā ℥i.
Extr. thebaici gr. ij. *Misceantur quam optime, tunc adde pulv. rhei q. s. ut f. pill.* xxx. *quarum* v. *sumendæ* 3ª *vel* 4ª *quaq; nocte et omni proximo mane sumat potionem cathart. præscript.*

℞ *Viper. pp.* ʒvi.
Cinnab. nat. subtilis. levigat. ʒiv.
Antihect. poterii
Antimon. diaph. martiat. ā ʒij.
Rad. ari. pp.
Rhabarb. ā ʒi.
Conf. cochl. ʒi. *syr. zinzib. q. s. f. elect. cujus capiat*

piat quant. nucis moſchatæ, omni mane & veſpri diebus a purgatione liberis.

℞ *Uvar. paſſul.*
Raſ. ligni guai. ā ʒiv.
Rad. ſarſæ
Chinæ ā ʒij.
Cort. ſaſſafras ʒi.
Sem. coriand.
Fol. malabath. ā ʒſs. *Infundantur, B. M. ſpatio triduum, in* ℔viii. *aquæ calcis tenuioris, et colat. bibat hauſtum poſt ſingulam doſin electuarii, et ad libitum.*

℞ *Succini pp.* ℈i.
Caſtorei opt.
Aſſæ fœtidæ ā *gr.* x.
Extr. croci
Ol. macis ā *gr.* v.
Flor. ſal. arm. martiat. gr. iij. *ſyr. aurant. q. f. bolus quaq; nocte, hora ſomni ſumendus.*

But ſhould it be ſuppoſed, and preſumed, that the cauſe of hyſterics (as they obtain in any one, or more ſubjects) exiſts in a diſtempered ſtate of the animal ſpirits; and, in part alſo, of the mind—whoſe proper order and œconomy (as above obſerved) depends on, and is ſupported by a regular ſtate and condition of the animal ſpirits.—*v. g.*—That the texture, or craſis, of the former, is much weakened and impaired—and that the operations of the latter are, conſequentially, depraved and perverted.—Should it appear (I ſay) that ſuch is the real ſtate of the caſe: and that both the ſolids and animal juices are intirely faultleſs.—Then the following methods will claim a preference to the preceding ones—*e. g.*—

℞ *Viper.*

℞ *Viper. pp.*
Pulv. noſtri lætificantis ā ʒiv.
Myrrhæ opt. ʒij.
Caſt. opt. ʒi.
Moſch. ʒſs.
Nucis moſch. condit. ʒi.
Ol. macis ʒi.
Ol. anthos ʒſs.
Ol. cinnam. gr. vi. *ſyr. ſtæchados, q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis* ʒij. *bis in die ſumenda.*

℞ *Cort. peruviani* ʒiij.
Viſci querci ʒij.
Rad. caſſumuniaris
Valeriani
Cort. eleutherii ā ʒi.
Flor. lillior. conval
Tiliæ ā ʒſs. *Infundantur leni calore, ſpatio triduum, in ſucci pamorum et vini albi* ā ℔ij. *ſingulis* ℔b. *colat. adde vini chalybeati* ʒiv. *ſpir. lavend.* ʒiv. *doſis* ʒiij. *poſt ſingulam doſin electuarii ſumenda.*

℞ *Aſſæ fæt.*
Sagapæni, opopon. ā ʒi.
Extr. croci ʒſs. *f. pill.* xxx. *quarum* v. *ſumendæ quaq; nocte.*

The uſe of the *German ſpaw*, or ſome other chalybeate water, aſſiſted with air and exerciſe, will be very proper and good; when the cure is ſomewhat advanced—and, indeed, they may be uſed to advantage during the whole courſe of the cure.

For the moſt frequent and common ſymptoms, or appearances of this diſeaſe—ſuch as the hyſteric aſthma—the ſemblance of the ſtone---throbbings, flutterings, or palpitations at the heart---ſudden and exceſſive laughing, or crying.--Sincopes, ſwoonings, faintings, vapouriſhneſs, and ſuch like.—I adviſe, during the paroxiſm, as follows.—*v. g.*

℞ *Gum.*

℞ *Gum. galbani colati* ʒfs.
Assæ fœtidæ
Taccamahac. ā ʒij. *Contundantur simul in massam, super alutam extendendam, et regioni umbelici applicandam.*

℞ *Gum. galbani*
Sagapeni
Assæ fœtidæ
Castorei opt.
Troch. de myrrh. ā ʒi.
Extr. rutæ
Croci ā ʒfs.
Ol. anthos gr. xx. *f. pilul. quarum vi. sumendæ, 4ta quaq; hora superbibendo cochl. iv. julapii sequentis.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. nigr.*
Pulegii ā ʒvi.
Hystericæ ʒiv.
Syr. artemisiæ ʒi.
Tinct. valerian. volat.
Succini ā ʒiij. *f. julapium.*

℞ *Cinnab. nat.*
Lap. contray. ā ℈i.
Castorei opt. gr. x.
Extr. rad. valerian. gr. v.
Laud. liq. gr. xxv. *syr. artemis. q. s. f. bolus, hora somni, quaq; nocte sumendus.*

As the hysteric asthma, when very strong, is a most shocking and alarming circumstance—so it deserves a very particular attention: and though the above methods are very proper and good, even in that case—yet I shall propose something further, upon that head, which may perhaps afford a more speedy relief.

℞ *Sacch. cand. albi* ʒiij.
Myrrh. ping. ʒij.

Gum.

Gum. ammon.
Aſſæ fœtidæ
Caſtorei ā ʒi.
Flor. benz. ʒij.
Sal. volat. c. c.
Moſch. ā ʒi. *Contundantur in pulpam tenuem, cum ſ. q. ſyr. artemiſiæ: tunc adde, paulatim, ſyr. artemiſiæ* ʒi. *aq. hyſter.* ℥iv. *aq. teraſ. nigr. aq. rutæ pulegii* ā ʒiv. *tinct. ſuccini* ʒiij. *miſce cujus capiat cochl.* iij. *ſæpius, agitata bene phyala.*

Aut—℞ *Balſ. polychreſton* ʒi.
Myrrh. ping. ʒſs.
Caſtorei opt. gr. xv.
Sal. ſuccini gr. vi.
Moſch. gr. iij. *Miſceantur optime tunc adde vitel. ovi* ʒij. *ſyr. artemiſ.* ʒſs. *aq. pulegii* ʒij. *argenti vivi* ʒſs. *f. hauſtus, ſumendus urgente paroxiſmo aſthmatico, agitata phyala.*

THE uſe and efficacy of crude mercury, in many nervous diſorders, has been amply ſet forth by the late Dr. *Dover*; and I myſelf have often preſcribed it, with very happy ſucceſs, in many diſorders of that kind.——And as to the *balſamum polychreſton*---I look upon that to be a much better medicine for nervous aſthmas, than the *gum ammoniacum*----which however ſeems to be the *non plus ultra* of many gentlemen of the faculty, upon theſe occaſions.---And though I have limited myſelf to ʒi. of the *balſ. polychreſt.*---yet I have often preſcribed ʒij. for a doſe.----Indeed I have taken it myſelf for a kind of ſciatic, in larger doſes than that.---But leaſt all the methods above directed ſhould prove ineffectual---I will, before I conclude, ſubjoin yet another.

℞ *Gum ammon.*
Sagapæni

Aſſæ

Gum. aſſæ fœtidæ
Myrrhæ ā ʒi.
Sal. volat. armon. ℈ij.
Moſchi ʒſs.
Camphoræ ℈i.
Extr. rutæ ʒſs. *balſami peruv. q. ſ. f. pill.* l. *quarum capiat* v. 4ta *quaq; hora cum* ʒij. *julap. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nigr.*
Pulegii ā ʒiij.
Hyſtericæ ʒij.
Syr. artemiſſiæ ʒvi.
Tinct. valeriani volat. ʒiv.
Spr. lavendulæ
Tinct. ſuccini ā ʒij. *f. julap.*

THIS laſt proceſs may be more acceptable, than thoſe immediately preceding, to the palates and fancies of moſt patients.—But then it will readily be apprehended that, where the aſthmatic paroxiſm is very violent, it will be almoſt impoſſible to ſwallow pills.—In ſuch circumſtances, therefore, the forementioned methods will be at leaſt, more practicable; and I believe far more uſeful.

BUT, ſuppoſe that all the various cauſes, which I have enumerated above, ſhould concur, and conſpire, to produce this diſeaſe—*v. g.*— *Uterine* obſtructions—a general diſcraſy, or bad ſtate of the animal juices—a weak ſtate of the nerves, and the other ſolids—a broken craſis, or texture of the animal ſpirits—a diſcompoſed, diſtempered ſtate of the mind—injured digeſtions—depraved and viciated ferments—impaired ſecretions—and a propenſity, or proneneſs to the irkſome corroding paſſions.—In ſo complex a caſe—or, in a caſe proceeding from ſo complex a cauſe—I adviſe as follows—*v. g.* (*Præmiſſis evacuationibus.*)

℞ *Cort. Peruv. ſubtiliſ. pulv.* ʒi.

Viper. pp. ℥ſs.
Myrrh. elect. ʒij.
Spec. diamb.
Et dianthus ā ʒiſs.
Pulv. rhab. ʒi.
Sem. cardam.
Cubebarum. ā ʒſs.
Tinct. martis mynſ.
Elix. vitriol. mynſ. ā ʒij. *Terantur quamoptime in mortario, tunc adde nucis moſch. cond. zinziberis condit.* ā ʒſs. *ſyr. zinzib. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus capiat quant. nucis caſtan. omni mane et veſpri.*

℞ *Viſci querci* ʒij.
Rad. caſſumum.
Cort. eleutherii ā ʒi.
Rad. galang.
Calomi aromat
Ari. pp.
Cort. magellan. ā ʒſs.
Flor. anthos
Lilliorum conval.
Tiliæ ā ziij. *Infundantur leni calore, ſpatio triduum, in vini albi, et ſucci pomorum fragrantium* ā ℔ij. *et colat. bibat* ʒiv. *poſt ſingulam doſin electuarii.*

℞ *Cinnab. nat.*
Bezoar. occident. ā ℈i.
Extr. croci. gr. x.
Laud. liq. gr. xx.
Conf. alk. q. ſ. f. bolus, quaq; nocte, hora ſomni ſumendus.

In ſuch a heavy caſe, as is above ſuppoſed, a proper regimen of diet ought to be inſtituted—to aid and aſſiſt medicine—nor ſhould the uſe of chalybeate waters and exerciſe be omitted.—But, before the above proceſs is entered upon, the *menſes* muſt by all means be procured.

Besides

Besides the copious legend of hyſteric diſorders—and thoſe diſeaſes which are peculiarly incident to breeding and lying in women.—There are yet many others which the ſex may claim an excluſive right and title to.—Of theſe, the principal are the *chloroſis*, or virginal diſeaſe—the *fluor albus*, or whites—the ſtoppage, and (its oppoſite) the overflowing of the *menſes*—cancers in the breaſt, and alſo hard knotty ſwellings in them, *&c.*

Of the chloroſis, *or* green ſickneſs.

I Apprehend it will be a matter of no ſmall difficulty, juſtly and accurately to account for this diſeaſe; with all its various *phænomena*, or appearances: and to explain the true cauſes, nature, and eſſence of each particular ſymptom.—But this, however arduous the taſk may ſeem, I ſhall the more earneſtly endeavour at; and exert my utmoſt force in—as it may, poſſibly, conduce to the pleaſure and profit—the uſe and benefit of the moſt excellent, as well as beautiful part of the viſible creation.

The *choloris*, or green ſickneſs, is the ſole, but ſad, prerogative of young virgins.—Great numbers of whom are, more or leſs, ſubject to it.

It ſeldom invades before they are nine years of age: and very rarely after they are arrived to fourteen, or fifteen at moſt—or at what we call puberty.—But that, indeed, happens in ſome ſooner—in others later.—That is, the true, genuine *chloroſis*, or green ſickneſs, certainly invades (wherever it obtains) betwixt the age of nine years, and fifteen at fartheſt.—Not but that it may continue to a more advanced age, when once it has got footing.

Indeed virgins, of what age ſoever they may be, may fall under ſuch obſtructions as will greatly reſemble, in their effects, the green ſickneſs.—Even

though, for ſeveral years before, they had enjoyed a good conſtitution and complexion; and all the benefit of nature.---Witneſs the aphoriſm (which is here tranſlated, as a proof of it;) "A virgin, twenty "years of age; of a good conſtitution, comely, "and of an excellent temperament, eating unwhole-"ſome food, and too much addicted to plentiful "drinking of tea, looſes by degrees the blooming "colour in her face, and begins to contract a pale-"neſs all over her body.—Her *menſes* now flow "more ſparingly, irregularly, and deſtitute of co-"lour. To theſe are added a ſlow fever, loſs of "appetite, difficulty of breathing, and a ſpontane-"ous wearineſs.---She becomes heavy, ſlow, and "lazy, as to bodily labour---whereas before ſhe "was active of body, and apt to exerciſe." Here we have the very thing mentioned ſet forth and illuſtrated.---But then theſe effects, flowing from the cauſes here aſſigned to them, are more eaſily accounted for, and more eaſily remedied.

A TRUE *chloroſis*, or green ſickneſs, quadrates exactly, in its effects and ſymptoms, with the letter of the aphoriſm---ſo far as that extends---and differs chiefly in this---*viz.*---That a true, genuine *chloroſis* always invades before a virgin is arrived at puberty, or, at leaſt, before the common tokens, and effects of it, have manifeſted themſelves. Whereas, in the other caſe, the *menſes* are ſuppoſed to have preceded---and to have continued in regular order for ſome conſiderable time---but were afterwards leſſened, obſtructed, and intirely ſuſpended at laſt---perhaps by accident, or an ill habit of living, *&c.*---as ſpecified in the aphoriſm. For the general ſymptoms, therefore, of a true *chloroſis*, I refer to the above aphoriſm, where they are ſo exactly deſcribed, that it would be time miſapplied to repeat them. However, the aphoriſm does not, indeed, comprehend all the ſymptoms and circumſtances, which

which are both common, and almoſt peculiar, to a true genuine *chloroſis*.

The antecedent, or remote cauſe, of this diſeaſe, (at leaſt, ſo far as the retroſpect of phyſicians uſually extends) conſiſts in a depravation and perverſion of the appetite, which inclines and diſpoſes the diſtempered perſon to covet and eat traſh of various ſorts, (ſuch as oatmeal, burnt coffee berries, burnt beans, chalk, aſhes, and ſometimes even brick duſt) —preferable to more proper, nutritious, and ſalutary food.—But this depravation and perverſion of the appetite, is ſo far from being the moſt remote cauſe of the diſeaſe; that it evidently appeals farther:—in ſearch of ſome other cauſe, that preceded, and even produced itſelf.

This very remote, then, and almoſt inviſible cauſe of the depravation of appetite, muſt exiſt either in the brain, or in the ſtomach.—That is, either the animal ſpirits muſt be viciated and perverted in their operations; and ſo influence and excite the mind to dictate improper depraved aliments, as well as appetites: or otherwiſe the natural and neceſſary *menſtruum* of the ſtomach muſt be viciated and depraved; or its component parts be unduly mixed and proportioned. But ſuppoſing I am right in one or other of theſe conjectures—this ſame cauſe (be it which it will, and ſo very remote as it is) ſeems to challenge ſome other cauſe; which is yet more remote, and prior to it.

Here, perhaps, it may be thought I am going to fetch a metaphyſical ſolution for a phyſical problem —nevertheleis, I ſhall ſtrictly confine myſelf to the limits and ſphere of phyſic—which take as follows, *v. g.*—I apprehend, and conceive, that this very remote cauſe of a depraved appetite (whether the ſame exiſts in the brain or the ſtomach—or, in other words, whether it be mental or corporeal) reſults, or is produced, from certain particular ferments and

efferveſcnces, (which may actuate, agitate, and inflame the body in all imaginable ways and manners) that are incident and peculiar, to the conſtitutions of virgins at, or about, this period of life.—And theſe ferments, or efferveſcences may produce very ſtrong and uncooth mental appetites.

THESE inordinate appetites of chlorotic virgins (which are ſometimes pretty ravenous) are, in the vulgar dialect, and in contradiſtinction to the longings of pregnant women, commonly called hankering after ſuch and ſuch things.

SOME, perhaps, may ſay, that this explanation (remote as it is) requires to be yet farther explained, and illuſtrated.—But I am, I confeſs, of a contrary opinion; and think it ſufficiently clear, explicite, and definitive:—at leaſt, to perſons of a tolerable comprehenſion. However, the thing, was it really neceſſary, is to be done. And therefore, to gratify the ſcrupulous, and over-curious, I will endeavour at it.

FIRST then—I lay it down for undoubted matter of fact and truth, that there are innate in every young virgin, certain appetites, affections, paſſions, *&c.*—which come to ripeneſs, or maturity at, or about, a certain age: and, conſequently, would then manifeſt and diſplay themſelves—in caſe no obſtruction, depreſſion, or incumbrance hindered and prevented it.—But, (on the other hand) if they are ſo obſtructed, depreſſed, incumbered, or otherwiſe hindered, that they cannot exert, and manifeſt themſelves—they will then, very probably, excite various preternatural ferments, and agitations both in the mind and body: and, in conſequence of theſe, may produce the whole train of effects above mentioned.

I COULD enforce the reaſonableneſs, and validity of this ſolution, by ſeveral other cāſes which are ſomewhat parallel to it.—But that would be foreign

to

to my purpoſe; for which reaſon I ſhall abandon that purſuit, and haſten to what is more material.

A YOUNG virgin no ſooner falls under the tyrannical influence of the ſuppoſed depraved appetites, and yields to their dictates, than the effects above-mentioned immediately enſue.—But here I ſhall endeavour to ſhew by what means and mechaniſm they are produced. For it is not enough to ſay that things are, or exiſt ſo and ſo—without explaining their true cauſes, natures, and eſſences—and, as near as poſſible, how they are brought about:—or, otherwiſe all our endeavours to remedy them will be conducted in darkneſs.—And firſt,

A DEPRAVED appetite (as it happens and obtains in the virginal diſeaſe) is expreſſed by a vitiated deſire, or an inordinate coveting of ſuch things as are both improper and unfit for nutrition—as, for example, the ſeveral things enumerated above—beſides many others.—Now—what may we reaſonably ſuppoſe will be the immediate, and almoſt neceſſary conſequence of eating thoſe, or ſuch like things?—Why, they will either abſorb, or elſe ſheath and obtund the natural and neceſſary *menſtruum* or juices of the ſtomach; and they will, by that means, deſtroy or impair that natural and neceſſary irritation or perception called hunger—they will clog, load, and oppreſs the ſtomach; they will weaken the ſpring or elaſticity of its nervous fibres, and will weaken its faculty of attrition. Now theſe things or effects, of themſelves may be productive of a great variety of diſorders,—But all theſe apart—the very natures and qualities of the things, generally coveted under this circumſtance, are ſuch as (ſhould they be perfectly well digeſted in the ſtomach and inteſtines—concocted in the blood-veſſels—and aſſimilated by the blood) could only afford a poor, vapid, ſpiritleſs nutriment; and are in fact much fitter for excrement than aliment. Hence (as

we may with good reaſon ſuppoſe) the precedent depravations and perverſions of the natural appetites, and decay of the digeſtive faculties, will be redoubled—or reinforced and increaſed—*a poſteriori*. And thus the cauſes and effects will aggravate and enhance each other, mutually and reciprocally.

But further—the chyle, produced from ſuch traſh, will (as it is very reaſonable to ſuppoſe) be like unto themſelves—*i. e.*—inſipid, groſs, and ſpiritleſs; and when it is perfectly mixed and incorporated with the blood, will pollute, ſpoil, weaken, and impoveriſh it.—And hence again the circulation will become weak and languid—few animal ſpirits will be ſecreted from the blood—and groſs combinations, or concretions of humours, will be formed in it—which will neceſſarily diſpoſe and ſubject it to ſtagnate in all the fine, capillary evaneſcent arteries, and eſpecially thoſe of the *viſcera*, the uterine region, and the ſuperficies of the body.——Hence the acceſs of the menſtrual diſcharges will be interdicted and ſupplanted; and one of the neceſſary premiſſaries, or firſt rudiments of fecundity and prolificuity, be intercepted.——And further—it will be very eaſy to diſcern and prognoſticate what other ſad and even fatal effects may (as they often do, in fact) flow from the ſame ſource. The natural activity and vigour of the ſpirits being ſunk and loſt, will give place to indolence, torpor, and inaction. The natural agility of the body, and aptitude to motion and exerciſe, will yield to heavineſs, liſtleſsneſs, ſloth, and lazineſs. The roſy, verdant bloom of the countenance will be eclipſed, and ſuperceded by a lifeleſs pale:—and the luſtre of the whole ſkin will be prophaned, and loſt in a nauſeous ſallow hue.—But, what is yet worſe (and theſe, it muſt be confeſſed, are bad enough) this diſeaſe, if long neglected, or injudiciouſly treated, often degenerates into others, that are very danger-

ous

ous at leaſt, and ſometimes fatal:—ſuch (*ex. g.*) as uterine, and other dropſies——ſcurvies——confirmed cachexies, atrophies, jaundices, obſtinate quartane agues, *&c. &c.*——Nevertheleſs—if proper means and remedies are ſeaſonably applied, and a ſtrict regard be had to the uſe of the non-naturals————not only all thoſe diſmal effects or conſequences may eaſily be prevented—but the diſeaſe itſelf likewiſe happily ſupplanted and cured.

Of the cure.

THE curative intentions are, in my judgment, as follow—*v. g.*—(1) To inſtitute a good and wholſome diet—which ſhould conſiſt of ſuch things as are of a light and eaſy digeſtion; and as are in their natures, ſucculent, nutritious, and ſpirituous. (2) To direct a good and ſuitable air; and the uſe of as much exerciſe as the patient can well encounter with. (3) To cleanſe, ſtrengthen, and prepare the *primæ viæ*. (4) To make the neceſſary evacuations; and to open all obſtructions—of what kind ſoever they may be, and whereſoever they may be. (5) To render the blood fine, pure, ſpirituous, briſk, and vigorous—ſo that its motion and circulation may, in conſequence, be well and juſtly performed. (6thly, and laſtly) To eſtabliſh and confirm the natural and neceſſary ferments, digeſtions, and ſecretions.—To anſwer and effectuate all which ends and purpoſes, I adviſe as follows.—*v. g.*

Imprimis, mittatur ſanguinis e pede ad ℥xij. *vel* xv.

Tunc—℞ *Spec. hieræ picræ* ʒij.
P. Rhabarb. ʒi.
Calomel. ʒſs.
Ol. flor. chamom. abſynth. ſabinæ, ā gutt. x.
Elix. prop. q. ſ. f. pill. xxx. *quarum doſis* iii. iv.

vel

vel v. *ſummo mane ſumenda, ſuperdormiendo——et repetatur* 4to *quoque die—aut augendo ſive diminuendo doſin, pro ratione operationis.*

It may reaſonably be expected that the firſt doſe of thoſe pills will give a puke or two: and ſo at once anſwer the purpoſes both of a vomit and a purge.—But if that deſirable effect ſhould not happen, according to our expectations and wiſhes—it will then be proper and adviſeable to give the following emetic.

℞ *Aq. menthæ*
Oxymel. ſcillit. ā ʒiſs.
Tinct. ipecacuan. ʒij.
Sal. vitrioli ʒſs. *Miſce, cujus capiat* ʒ^m^ *partem, quaque ſemihora, bibendo copioſe infuſionis fol. cardui in operatione.*

℞ *Extr. ligni guai.*
Rob. juniperi ā ʒi.
Extr. rhabarb. ʒſs.
Argenti vivi gr. xv.
Ol. macis gr. x.
Ol. florum chamom. gut. ix. *Miſceantur optime in mortario, et divide in bolos* iij. *quorum* 1^m^ *ſumendum quaq; nocte.*

℞ *Teſt. ovor. calcinat.*
Calcis jovis, ā ʒiv.
Spec. diamb.
Rad. ari pp. ā ʒij.
Cubebarum
Sem. cardam. min.
Spec. diatr. piper. ā ʒi.
Rad. zinzib. cond. ʒi. *ſyr. ejuſdem, q. ſ. f. electt. cujus doſis* ʒij. *omni mane et veſpri ſumenda.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.

Crem.

Crem. tart. ʒi.

Tart. vitriolat. ʒſs. *Terantur ſimul in pulv. ſubt. cui adde rad. imperator. angellic. caſſumun.* ā ʒi. *rad. calomi aromat. galangæ, cort. magellan.* ā ʒſs. *florum chamom. centauri min.* ā ziij. *Infundantur frigide, ſpatio triduum, in p.* iv. *vini rhenani veteris, et ſingulis* ℔. *colat. adde vini viperin.* ʒiv. *vini emulat.* ʒij. *tinct. rad. ſerpent.* ziv. *tinct. croci* ʒij. *doſis* ʒiv. *poſt ſing. doſin elect. ſumenda.*

It is very probable that three or four doſes (or ſix at moſt) of the purging pills, with double that number of the boluſes, may ſuffice to anſwer what they are deſigned for; and eſpecially if the following tincture is taken on the intermediate mornings, to aid and aſſiſt them.

℞ *Elix. ſalutis*
Tinct. ſacræ, ā ʒiv.
Vini enulati ʒij.
Tinct. rad. ſerpent.
Elix. propr.
Spir. cochlear. ſ. ā ʒij. *Miſce, cujus capiat cochl.* ij. *vel* iij. *omni mane, diebus a pillulis liberis.*

When the pills and boluſes have performed what is expected and deſired from them—they are then to be left off, and to give place to the electuary and infuſion. And during this proceſs, I recommend the following bolus, to be taken each night going to bed.

℞ *Pulv. rad. ſerp. gr.* xv.
Extr. croci gr. x.
Caſtorei opt. gr. viij.
Sal. volat. viper. gr. iv.
Syr. aurant. q. ſ. f. bolus.

I have

—I HAVE ſometimes, as a more ſuccinct, prompt, and ſpeedy remedy, directed the following, in theſe caſes, to very good purpoſe and effect.

℞ *Caſtorei ruſ.* ʒij.
Myrrh. opt.
Rad. ari pp. ā ʒi.
Calomel. ʒls.
Extr. gentianæ
Martis, ā ʒi. *Contundantur in maſſam cum ſ. q. balſ. peruv. ex qua f. pill.* xl. *capiat ægra duo, hora decubitus, 2da. vel 3ª quaque nocte, et tres proxima mane.*

℞ *Tart. regen.*
Magneſ. albæ, ā ʒi.
Rhabarb. ʒij:
Sem. cardam. ʒij.
Rob. junip. ʒi.
Syr. aurant. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒij. *omni mane et veſpri ſumenda, diebus a pillulis liberis.*

THE uſe and efficacy of chalybeat waters, and riding, are too well known to need mentioning here.

Of a ſuppreſſion *of the* menſes.

THIS diſtemper is always one ſymptom or circumſtance of the diſeaſe laſt conſidered—and (as I have obſerved in that chapter) is ſometimes accompanied with many of the ſame ſymptoms, and liable to ſome of the ſame bad conſequences.—However, a ſtoppage of the menſes, as it happens in perſons of a more advanced age, proceeds from other cauſes than thoſe aſſigned in the foregoing chapter: and theſe cauſes may indeed be very various.

As,

As, firſt, errors or abuſes—exceſſes or defects—either in our accretions or ſecretions.—*e. g.*—Suppoſe a woman's food to be ſuch (either in quantity or quality, or both) as affords very little nutrition; and that what nouriſhment it does afford, is very poor, vapid, and ſpiritleſs.—It ſeems a neceſſary conſequence of this, that the blood's *moles* or quantity will gradually diminiſh—as its ſupplies are not equal to its loſſes—or the *ingeſta* proportioned to the *egeſta*.—But further—what blood there is will (for want of a due ſupply of ſpirit, or the pure *flamma vitalis*, to actuate and animate it) become more groſs and denſe: and hence again the blood will be leſs ſuſceptible of that rarefaction and expanſion, which is always both acceſſary and neceſſary to the menſtrual diſcharges.

But beſides the mentioned cauſes, there are yet others: ſuch (for example) as exceſſive and oppoſite evacuations—whether by ſweat, ſtool, or urine. (For either of thoſe happening in a violent degree, may leſſen, and even ſuſpend the *menſes*.) A groſs, denſe, heavy air, will often diminiſh, if not totally ſuſpend them, for the time being: ſevere colds (which frequently occaſion a diſeaſe diametrically oppoſite to this—*i. e.* A proflux of the *menſes*) will ſometimes obſtruct and ſubvert them. And laſtly, all errors and defects in the uſe of the non-naturals, may lay a ſolid and laſting foundation for this diſtemper.

Whenever this diſeaſe proceeds from catching cold (which, as is well known, is no other than a conſtipation of the excretory pores of the ſkin, and a conſequent retention of perſpirable matter) it is, as I apprehend, brought about in the following ſeries and manner; or by the following means and mechaniſm—*v. g.* I ſuppoſe firſt, that the blood is fouled and polluted, by the undue retention of perſpirable matter; in conſequence of which pollution,

preter-

preternatural concretions or combinations of humours, may be generated and formed in the habit: And laſtly, theſe may, as they often are doubtleſs, be determined and depoſited, as it were critically, upon the uterine glands and capillary veſſels—where lodging and ſtagnating, they intercept and ſubvert the uſual periodical diſcharges.

THAT a groſs, heavy, denſe air, does or may be eventually productive of this diſeaſe, is evident from the obvious and common laws of hydroſtatics; or from the variable ſtate (*i. e.* Its riſing and falling alternately, as the ſtate of the air changes) of mercury in the barometer. For all fluids will be more buoyant, or riſe higher in their containing tubes (whether they be conical or cylindrical) in proportion as the atmoſpherical air is more pure, rare, and light—and, *vice verſa*, will fall in proportion as the air is more foggy, groſs, and denſe.—And hence—under this latter ſtate and condition of the air—not only its ſpring and preſſure upon the exteriour ſurface of the body will be leſſened—but the rarefactive and expanſive force of the blood will be diminiſhed likewiſe:—ſo that its uſual periodical diſcharge by the uterine veſſels, may be fruſtrated in a double ſenſe.

HAVING thus defined and explained the proper and moſt probable cauſes of this diſtemper—I now proceed to conſider its true nature and eſſence.—And firſt—it is, in its nature (its dependencies and conſequences apart) no other than a ſimple obſtruction:—but, as to its eſſence—or (which is the ſame thing) the morbid peccant humours, which cauſe and ſubtend the diſeaſe—they will vary, doubtleſs, according to the original cauſe from whence they are produced:—but whatſoever may be the real eſſence, or *cauſa continens*, of this diſeaſe—it will always be found to conſiſt either in humours that are too groſs; (and ſo by their *moles*, or bulk, liable

liable to ſtagnate, and obſtruct) or elſe in ſuch as are too ſizy, viſcous, and glutinous—which will equally diſpoſe and ſubject them to ſtagnation and obſtruction.

FROM what has been ſaid it appears plain, I think, that the intentions of cure are (firſt) either to attenuate and reſolve the viſcous, ſizy, glutinous humours; or to break, divide, and comminute the over groſs, and concreted. Secondly, to waſh off, or otherwiſe to expell and diſcharge the peccant humours—not neglecting, at ſame time, to remove the original cauſe—whatever it may be. Thirdly and laſtly—To render the blood pure, fine, and fluxil; and to eſtabliſh its motion and circulation: and, at ſame time, to reſtore a due ſpring and elaſticity to the uterine veſſels, glands, *&c.*

Of the cure.

TO anſwer the indications of cure, which preſent upon the firſt ſuppoſition—(*viz.* of ſizy, glutinous humours lying ſtagnant in the uterine glands, and capillary arteries) I adviſe as follows—*v. g.*—

Imprimis, mittatur ſanguinis ℥ pede ad ℥xv.

℞ *P. gum. guai.* ʒi.
Caſtorei opt. ʒſs.
Boracis venet.
Calomel. ā *gr.* xv. *Contundantur in pulpam tenuem, cum ſ. q. mel. deſpumati; et f. boli* N° iij. *quorum* 1^m *ſumend.* 3^a *vel* 4ta *quaq; nocte, quamdiu opus fuerit; et omni proximo mane capiat pulv. ſeq;*

℞ *Spec. hieræ picræ*
Rhabarb. ā *gr.* xv.
Tart. vitriolat. gr. x.

Ol.

Ol. ſabinæ, gr. iij. *f. pulvis, in hauſtu ſeri lactis ſumendus.*

℞ *Chalyb. cum ſulph. pp.* ʒi.
Rad. ari pp. ʒſs.
Cort. magellan.
Cubeb. ā ʒij.
Boracis venet. ℈iv. *Ent. ven.* ℈ij.
Rad. zinzib. cond. ʒi. *Syr. ejuſdem q. ſ. f. electuarium, cujus doſis* ʒij. *omni mane et veſpri ſumenda.*

℞ *Fol. pulegii*
Sabinæ, ā Mi.
Rad. Zedoar.
Calom. aromat.
Ariſtol. utriuſq; ā ʒſs.
Sem. bardan. ʒi.
Gran. paradis ʒſs. *Coq; leviter in ſ. q. ſucci pomorum, ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde vini millep.* ℔ſs. *tinct. valerian. volat.* ʒſs. *tinct. antim. ſp. nitri dulcis, ſp. cochl.* ā ʒij. *Miſce, cujus capiat* ʒiij. *poſt ſing. doſin electuarii.*

—To the above decoction may be added, (if need require it) *cort. tamariſci, capparid. et rad. cyperi rotund.* ā ʒij.——which will render it a yet more powerful detergent and deobſtruent.

But, for ſuch as are of more robuſt conſtitutions —and where the ſtagnant humours have acquired ſuch a degree of ſpiſſitude, denſity, and ſolidity, as not to yield to the above proceſs.—In ſuch caſes the *calomel* may be encreaſed to near double the quantity: and beſides two or three grains of *turpethum mineral* may be added to each doſe, as alſo *gr.* i^m *euphorbei.*

When this diſeaſe is ſuppoſed to depend on the laſt cauſe aſſigned—(*viz.* groſs, compacted, concreted humours lying ſtagnant in the uterine glands, and

and vessels)—I advise and recommend as follows—*v. g. (præmissa phlebotomia)*

℞ *Cinnab. antimon.*
Pulv. Gum. guai. ā ʒi.
Æthiop. antimon. ʒss.
Calomel. gr. xv.
Euphorb. gr. iij. *Contundantur in massam, cum s. q. mel. despumati, et divide in bolos* iij. *tertia quaq; nocte sumendos.*

℞ *Tart. solub.*
Magn. alb. ā ʒl.
Pulv. rhabarb. ℈i.
Pulv. Rad. turpethi
Pulv. Hermodact. ā *gr.* x. *Misceantur optime, cui adde aq. rosarum bullient.* ʒiij. *syr. rhab.* ʒss. *spr. cachl.* ʒi. *f. potio omni proximo mane post bolos sumenda.*

℞ *Cinnab. antimon.*
Pulv. Gum. guai. ā ʒiv.
Æthiop. animon. ℈iv. *Contundantur in massam spissam cum s. q. mel. despumati, et f. pill.* lx. *quarum capiat* v. *omni nocte maneq; diebus a purgatione liberis.*

℞ *Succi cochl. depurati* ʒxxiv.
Vini millep.
Vini chalyb. ā ʒvi.
Tinct. antimon. ʒiij. *Misce, cujus capiat cochl. vi. post singulam dosin pillularum.*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Chalyb. cum sulph. pp.* ʒi.
Rad. ari pp. ʒss.
Pulv. rhabarb. ʒii.
Sulph. antimon.
Flor. armon. martial. ā ʒi.
Conf. cochl. ʒi. *syr. e quinque rad. q. s. f. electua-*

rium, cujus dosis ʒij. *omni mane et vespri sumenda, diebus a purgatione liberis.*

℞ *Sem. cochl.*
Bardanæ a ʒi.
Rad. turpethi ʒss.
Gran. paradis ʒss. *coq; in ſ. q. ſucci pomorum ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde vini millep.* ℔ss. *terræ foliat. tart.* ʒss. *tinct. antimon.* ʒij. *f. apozem. cujus bibat cochl.* vi. *poſt ſingulam doſin electuarii.*

If any of the other cauſes, which we have hinted at, contribute, or concur, to produce this diſorder.—Thoſe cauſes, as they are very obvious—ſo they are eaſily removed.—And reaſon itſelf plainly points out the means.

Some women are extreamly incident, and much addicted, to frequent returns of this diſorder, upon every ſlight occaſion. To all ſuch I adviſe (as ſoon as a cure is once performed) the uſe of the *German* ſpaw water—joined with a ſuitable exerciſe and cold bathing—which will be the beſt barrier, that I know of, againſt a relapſe.

The various methods which I have recommended above, may perhaps appear ſomewhat extraordinary; and not a little foreign to the common tenour of practice; which is generally purſued by other phyſicians upon the like occaſions. At leaſt, I believe, ſome particular articles will appear uncommon and unuſual, (if not altogether new) as applied in the caſe before us, *v. g.* The *gum guiacum—Æthiops antimonialis—tartar vitriolat. borax venet.—euphorbeum*, &c.—Theſe things, however, (which neceſſity, the common mother of invention, ſuggeſted to me—for the cure of ſome very radicated and rebellious obſtructions) I have found of very great uſe and efficacy—and after the methods uſually purſued and practiſed had proved intirely fruitleſs.—So that I dictate and direct them, upon the

the high authority of experience—which is generally allowed to be the beſt and ſureſt guide.

Sydenham is very much averſe to mixing, or interſperſing, catharticks with a courſe of chalybeates: and he enumerates the damages and inconveniencies which, in his opinion, may reſult from them. He likewiſe offers ſome reaſons, in ſupport of his *dogma*: (a thing he is not often guilty of,) *viz.* that catharticks enervate the blood; and extenuate the animal ſpirits—both which things, chalybeates are purpoſely deſigned to reinforce, raiſe, and invigorate.

INDEED theſe reaſons, conſidered *prima facie* only, ſeem to carry ſome ſhadow of truth and validity. But experience (to me at leaſt) turns informer againſt them; and declares them to be fallacious and erroneous.—In fact—I have frequently, and almoſt univerſally interſperſed catharticks with ſteel—courſes, upon theſe occaſions—without perceiving any ſenſible, or palpable diminution of the animal forces, from them; or any other ill conſequence, or inconvenience whatever.—And I make no queſtion—but many others, as well as myſelf, have proved the innocency, as well as utility of convenient purging medicines, in the like caſes.—However—though I have launched out farther here—In order to render the remedies I direct, adequate to the moſt radicated, ſtubborn caſes.—yet (I own it) I generally confine the purgatives, which I preſcribe upon theſe occaſions, to the *tinctura ſacra*—the ſpecies *hieræ picræ*, and *rhubarb*—with ſometimes very ſmall doſes of *calomel*. At leaſt, I experience the force and uſe of thoſe things before I go any farther. In fine—the true reaſon why well adapted, and well concerted purging medicines do, immediately after their operation, ſeem rather to encreaſe than diminiſh the natural forces, (a thing that muſt have been more or leſs obſerved by every practitioner) I take to be this—*v. g.*—Purging medicines

(when they are well calculated, and adapted to the malady for which they are applied) may both correct and discharge more or less of the peccant humours, or morbific matter: or, at least, they may discharge such morbid humours as were previously corrected by other intervening medicines.—Now it is, I think, very plain and obvious (I mean to reason) that such purging medicines may, by discharging some of the incumbent morbid humours, rescue and revive the animal forces—which till then were not really exhausted or destroyed—but only overborne, overpowered, and oppressed. For, says *Hippocrates*, *sublata causa—tollitur effectus*—so, do but remove the incumbent weight and oppression—and the animal forces immediately revive, and manifest themselves. However, this axiom (though I cite it, to support, and corroborate what I have just been saying) will not hold good so universally as *Hippocrates* seems to insinuate.—For instance—suppose any one to have caught a severe cold—in consequence of which his blood is fouled and vitiated; and gross, dense, compacted ill humours are engendered, and formed, in the habit: and, lastly, suppose that these gross, dense, compacted, or concreted humours should stagnate in the lymphatics, and evanescent arteries, and so produce a fever. You may, in this case, unlock, or open the obstructed glands and capillary arteries, indeed—nevertheless, the fever may continue, and run through all the various stages, common to fevers of its kind—unless it is supplanted by medicines, or intercepted by death. And it is much the same with the case before us—when originally produced from a cold—For though the first cause, (which was a cold, and a stoppage of the cutaneous pores) is removed—yet the ultimate effects (which are obstructions in the uterine glands and vessels) may remain.

Of

Of the overflowing *of the* menses.

THIS disease (to which many of the sex are incident and subject) is the direct contrary to that we have last treated on; and, by a direct contrary mechanism, it may lead to all the dismal consequences and dependencies remarked of that.—Thus,—As that engenders ill humours, and ill habits in the blood; and is productive of many ill consequences, by accumulation—so this leads to the same, or altogether as bad, by extenuation and diminution—and by impoverishing the vital fluid.

THAT radicated, stubborn uterine obstructions, may terminate in dropsies, jaundices, scurvies, cachexies, obstinate quartane agues, and the like; has been already set forth: and that long continued immoderate menstruous fluxes may tend to, and terminate in the same, is, I think, very plainly to be made out.

THE first and most immediate ill consequences, which necessarily result from this disease, are an extenuation and impoverishment of the vital fluid. Next to that, the natural and necessary secretions (particularly perspiration) will be diminished. Hence again, the complex fluid the blood, will degenerate into an unnatural unwholsome mixture, which (together with its weakened impoverished state) may lay a foundation of gross fœculent humours in the habit: and these being once generated and formed in the blood, will dispose it to stagnate in the finer capillary arteries, and the lymphatic glands. At least, if the more subtle and fine part of the blood should permeate and circulate through these fine tubes and strainers—it will very probably leave some of its gross fœculent inherent humours in those parts respectively; where they may reasonably be supposed to produce any one of the diseases above-

mentioned——according as the conſtitution may favour, or particular accidents determine them.

But beſides theſe (and as a conſequence of them) the appetite and digeſtive faculties will become languid and defective, for want of a ſufficient ſtock of animal ſpirits to irradiate and invigorate the ſtomach, and to furniſh the neceſſary heat and vigour throughout.—Now, from what has been ſaid, I think it is pretty clear that any of the above-mentioned conſequences or effects poſſibly may, and probably will (one or other of them) reſult from a long continued immoderate menſtruous flux—and I leave it to the reader's imagination to furniſh the reſt.

Besides the ill conſequences or effects of this diſorder, and ſuch as more immediately flow from it—the very cauſes of this ſame diſeaſe muſt, or may (at ſame time) tend to the production of others.—To make this appear, let us briefly enquire into its cauſes. Theſe then conſiſt (generally ſpeaking at leaſt) in errors and abuſes, either in the accretions or the ſecretions; or in errors committed in the uſe of the non-naturals; or, perhaps (which may be ſometimes the caſe) in a relaxation and inanition of the uterine veſſels—proceeding from a weakneſs and extenuation of the animal ſpirits, and the like.

But further——This diſeaſe poſſibly may (and ſometimes does, doubtleſs) claim for its cauſe preternatural, inordinate ferments, and effervеſcences in the blood; or elſe hot, irritating humours——which, being particularly determined to, or upon the uterine region, may either lacerate or overſtretch the capillary arteries, and ſo bring on this diſeaſe: or, laſtly, this diſtemper may proceed from any one of thoſe cauſes which are ſuppoſed to produce hæmorrhages.

The intentions of cure here, will be ſomewhat complex

complex and various—according to the diverſity of cauſes from which the diſeaſe may originally ſpring. And it may be thought, perhaps, that the inſtruments or medicines, to execute ſuch intentions, ſhould vary accordingly.—Nevertheleſs—the methods of cure may perhaps be brought within the compaſs of one ſingle proceſs, or nearly ſo.

I MUST obſerve, however, that there is one common intention to be regarded and purſued—under whatſoever predicament the diſeaſe may lie—as to its ſuppoſed cauſe—*v. g.* The immoderate flux muſt be ſtopped, or at leaſt aſſuaged—either by proper correctives and obtundents, or elſe by derivatives, or actual aſtringents and agglutinants.

Now, in caſe it is ſuppoſed to proceed originally from errors in the accretions, or the *ingeſta*, and (what will neceſſarily depend on, and reſult therefrom) ill humours, either ſharp and ſtimulating, or acrid and irritating, in the blood.—In ſuch caſes the peccant humours are to be firſt corrected, and then eliminated by ſome proper ſecretion; and when theſe premiſſaries are duly performed and done—then the overſtretched, lacerated, or excoriated veſſels are to be repaired and healed.

IF the diſeaſe in queſtion flows, or proceeds originally from faults or defects in the ſecretions—thoſe faults or defects are firſt of all to be rectified or repaired; and that done, recourſe muſt be had to aſtringents and agglutinants, as in the other caſe. But if (on the other hand) it ſprings from an inordinate ferment, rarefaction, and effervеſcence of the blood—then the inordinate action and expanſion of the blood, muſt firſt be ſuppreſſed or moderated, by ſuch things as aſſuage, cool, and condenſe—(not forgetting or omitting proper depletion by bleeding) and then aſtringents and agglutinants are to be put in practice.

IF this diſorder ſhould proceed from mere weak-

neſs and extenuation of the animal ſpirits, and a conſequent relaxation and inanition of the uterine veſſels and glands—in that caſe our firſt endeavour muſt be to ſtrengthen, reinforce, and invigorate the ſpirits; and afterwards to reſtore a due tone and tenſity to the uterine veſſels and glands—which laſt intention will be better effectuated, by ſuch things as promote and ſtrengthen the elaſtic force or ſpring of the ſolids, than by agglutinants and aſtringents.

Now, to bring and comprehend all theſe various intentions within one ſingle proceſs or method, may ſeem an herculean taſk, or even an inſuperable difficulty—but this, however (as I have already propoſed it) I will endeavour to carry into execution. —But here (before I proceed) it may be neceſſary to recognize all the various intentions in their proper order.

And, firſt, the immoderate flux is to be checked and aſſuaged, either by correctives and obtundents, or ſuch things as alter the ſtate of the humours, and abate their *ſtimulus* or irritation; or elſe by derivatives, and ſuch things as turn the courſe of the blood and humours; or laſtly, by actual aſtringents and agglutinants.

Secondly—All errors and abuſes in the accretions are to be rectified.

Thirdly—Such morbid peccant humours (whether acid and ſtimulating, or acrid and irritating) as may be generated and produced from the ſuppoſed preceding errors, are to be altered, corrected, prepared, and eliminated by ſome proper ſecretion.

Fourthly—All errors and deficiencies in the natural ſecretions are to be reproved and repaired.

Fifthly—All preternatural inordinate ferments, rarefactions, and effervescences of the blood, are either to be moderated and repreſſed—by ſuch things as cool and condenſe;—or elſe they are to be entirely

tirely supplanted, by striking at the root, and at once removing or destroying their cause.

SIXTHLY—The animal spirits (when weakened and extenuated) are to be strengthened, reinforced, and invigorated; and the consequent relaxation and inanition of the uterine vessels, &c. is to be rectified—by restoring their due tone and elasticity.—To answer these various intentions, and bring them all within the compass of one medical process, I advise as follows.—*v. g.*

℞ *Imprimis, mittatur sanguinis e brachio ad* ℥xij.

Tunc—℞ *Antimonii diaphoret. martiat.*
Antihect. poterii, ā gr. xv.
Merc. alkalyzati gr. x.
Calomel. gr. iv.
Ol. cinnam. gut. ij.
Laud. liq. cydon. gut. xx.
Conf. card. ℈i.
Syr. cydon. q. s. f. bolus, ℥ *quaque nocte hora decubitûs sumendus.*

℞ *Tinct. sacræ* ℥ss.
Tinct. stypt. helvetii ℥vi.
Tinct. rhabarb. ℥ij.
Syr. e flor. persic. ℥i. *f. potio, omni proxima mane, post bolos, sumenda.*

℞ *Pulv. peptici* ℥i.
Succini albi pp.
Cervæ foliat. tart. ā ℥ss.
Mastich. elect.
Tart. vitriolat. ā ℥ij.
Pulv. rhei ℥j.
Fol. malabath.
Spicæ nardi ind. ā ℥ss.
Rad. hellenii cond. ℥i.
Syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuar. cujus capiat quant. nucis

nucis castanæ ter in die, diebus a purgatione liberis, superbibendo ʒvi. *apozematis seq.*

℞ *Rad. eryngii cond.* ʒij.
Scorzoneræ hysp. ʒi.
Sarsæ, et chinæ, ā ʒvi.
Cort. sassafras ʒis.
Ras. eboris, cornu cervi, ā ʒij.
Florum lamii, rosar. rubr. ā ʒij. *Coquantur in s. q. aquæ font. ad colat.* ℔ij.

After the above method has been prosecuted for a month or six weeks; (or as long as may be requisite) it must then give place to the following.

℞ *Cort. peruv. elect.* ʒxij.
Spec. diamb. ʒis.
Mastich. elect.
Terræ japon. ā ʒij.
Lap. hæmatit.
Alum. plumos. ā ʒi.
Tinct. mart. mynsi. ʒiv.
Ol. cinnam. gut. x. *Terantur simul in pulverem subtilissimum, cui adde rad. hellenii cond.* ʒi. *syr. ejusdem q. s. f. elect. cujus capiat quant. nucis castanæ ter in die, superbibendo* ʒiv. *apozematis seq.*

℞ *Cort. querci siccat.*
Rad. consolid. maj. ā ʒi.
Flor. rosar. rubr.
Balaust. ā ʒiij.
Rad. serp. ʒiij. *Coq. in aq. font. et vini rubri,* ā ℔iss. *ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde tinct. stypt. belvetii* ℔ss. *syr. corallii* ʒij. *f. apozema.*

By the bolus and purging potion (which are the first articles of medicine) the *primæ viæ* will be cleansed, and their injured functions be in some measure reproved and repaired.—But further—the

ill

ill humours formed and exiſting in the blood (whether they be ſharp and ſtimulating, or acrid and irritating) will be powerfully corrected, and in ſome meaſure expelled, by the ſame.——The uterine region, with all its veſſels, glands, and fibres, will be warmed and comforted; and their impaired ſtrength, vigour, ſpring, and elaſticity will be reinforced and encreaſed by them.

To thoſe benefits and advantages I may add, that as the appetite and digeſtions will certainly be mended by them,—ſo the aliments will be better concocted, elaborated, and aſſimilated. And finally, by a regular and due uſe of the above medicine (I mean the whole proceſs) both the preparation and ſeparation of animal ſpirits will be promoted.

The bolus (as it is eaſy to judge) will act not only as an alterative and corrector—but as a ſudorific likewiſe: and when the laſt-mentioned intention ſhould be particularly had in view—it may be aſſiſted and furthered, by drinking plentifully of warm ſack-whey, or ſage tea, upon each bolus.

I might add to the above proceſs (if it is not too late for it) the following medicines—to be taken each night (except only when the boluſes are taken) in place of the night doſe of the other things.

℞ *Spec. de hyacinth.*
Rad. ſerp. virg. ā *gr.* xv.
Sal. volat. viper. gr. v.
Ol. cinnam. gut. ij.
Syr. cydon. q. ſ. f. bolus.

℞ *Cort. querci* ℥i.
Flor. lamii ℥ſs. *Coq. in ſ. q. aq. plan. ad colat.* ℔i. *cujus* ℞ ℥iij. *ſyr. de meconio* ℥i. *ſal. prunel.* ℈i. *f. hauſtus poſt bolum ſumendus.*

It will, I flatter myſelf, appear plain that due regard

regard is had to every individual intention, in the conſtitution of the above proceſs of medicines.—And I think it is alike plain, or at leaſt very probable, that by their uſe and means the whole ſyſtem, both of ſolids and fluids, will be reinforced and ſtrengthened; and that all the animal faculties and functions will be promoted and improved—from the firſt inlet—to the remoteſt outlets of the body. Thus, for inſtance, a good appetite will be procured and eſtabliſhed—a good digeſtion and concoction will be promoted and confirmed; and a copious ſeparation of animal ſpirits (and a due action and exertion of thoſe that are) eſtabliſhed—all morbid peccant humours broken and comminuted, ſo as to give little or no offence in the body—or elſe be deſtroyed or diſcharged—all preternatural inordinate ferments, effervеſcences, and rarefactions of the blood, will be repreſſed and ſubdued, or elſe ſupplanted, by deſtroying their efficient cauſe:—and, laſtly, the uterine veſſels, &c. will be powerfully reſtringed, and their decayed ſpring or elaſticity repaired. By the paregoric draught which I have directed to be taken after the boluſes, all inordinate ferments and tumults, whether of the blood or animal ſpirits, will be greatly appeaſed and aſſuaged.—Reſt will be procured—the animal ſpirits will be brought into tune, and exhilerated—and the end of the general and chief intention will be much facilitated and promoted.

I HOPE and believe, this proceſs will be found, upon tryal, to excel the methods commonly uſed and practiſed by phyſicians, in theſe caſes.—And if it ſhould (fortunately) fully anſwer my expectations and character of it—it will then afford a great conſolation and pleaſure, as well as benefit, to that moſt excellent as well as admirable part of the viſible creation, which is commonly, and very properly ſtyled the fair ſex.

How many, and how great calamities does not diſeaſe lead to?—eſpecially when become, as it were, habitual and radicated——whether through neglect—

neglect—or weak, ill-judged attempts to cure it. For, besides the other bodily disorders, which it necessarily tends to, and often terminates in, it often superinduces a disease of the mind;—or at least renders the mind very uneasy, which is near as bad.—For that first and last wish of all women, within the pale of wedlock (fecundity or prolificity) is as liable to be frustrated, and the faculty to be subverted, by an excess, as by a total defect of the menstrual discharges.

The hot-well water at *Bristol* is very proper to be used as a common drink, till the cure is near compleated. But then the *German* spaw water, exercise, and cold bathing, will be very proper to complete the cure, and to prevent a relapse.

Of the fluor albus, *or* whites.

THIS is another vexatious disorder, to which many of the sex are very subject. This, however (as it generally obtains) is rather an inconvenience than a real disease.—Nor does it necessarily tend, or lead to those unhappy consequences, which are too often the issue or offspring of both the diseases last considered.

The worst, and almost the only bad consequence of this, is that when it is violent in its degree, and of long continuance, it often subverts the generative faculty, and prevents fecundity. Indeed, besides this it generally brings on pains in the loins, weakens and impairs the natural forces: but sometimes it very particularly affects the countenance—changing its rosy bloom into a dull, lifeless, sallow hue.

It is scarce necessary that I enter into a minute enquiry, concerning the precise seat and source of this disorder; and especially as this treatise is chiefly intended for the use and benefit of the sex—who would

would not be much the wiſer, or the better, for the moſt learned and laboured diſquiſitions of that ſort.—Nor indeed would it much avail any body (with regard to the intentions of cure, and the methods whereby to effectuate ſuch intentions) to know, preciſely and certainly, whether all the glands of the *vagina* are contributory to this iſſue—or whether it is the ſpurious unwelcome offspring of the *lacunæ* only. However, the remote or antecedent cauſes ought to be pointed out, and aſcertained, if poſſible.

The primæval, or moſt remote cauſes of this diſorder may, in my opinion, be various; and are, in my opinion, ſomewhat myſterious.—However, I will not be diſcouraged at the ſeeming difficulty of the ſolution; but will uſe my beſt endeavours to detect and explain them, in the cleareſt and beſt manner I can. And firſt,

The moſt common cauſe or origin of this diſeaſe (as well as of numberleſs others) conſiſts, as I judge, in very ſevere colds; or elſe in an habitual conſtipation and obſtruction of the excretory pores of the ſkin.—Now—whether we ſuppoſe a woman to have caught an accidental cold—by which the excretory pores are conſtipated and obſtructed—or whether the ſuppoſed excretory pores are habitually contracted and conſtipated—the moſt immediate effect will be in both caſes the ſame—*i. e.*—Repletion—or a ſurcharge of ſerous humour. And if it ſhould happen (under the ſuppoſed ſtate of repletion) that the redundant ſuperfluous humour is critically determined and protruded upon the capillary arteries and glands of the *vagina*—then the ſuppoſed arteries and glands will be immoderately diſtended and overſtretched; and conſequently will emit, or give vent to a greater quantity of lymphous humour than they did, or could do, whilſt in a more tenſe and contracted ſtate.

Nevertheleſs, it ſhould ſeem that ſuch a preter-

natural

natural discharge of lymphous humour, could not fully answer the idea we have of the whites.—Because pure lymph—how copiously soever emitted—and how much soever inviscated—could at most appear but like a fine transparent jelly, or mucilage—(such as sometimes issues from the *prostatæ* and *vesiculæ seminales* in men:)—whereas the whites is, generally speaking, very different from it, in its nature, colour, and quantity.—*i. e.*—The *fluor albus* generally resembles pure *pus*—such as issues from a simple wound or ulcer, which had been well deterged and cleansed, and brought to a state of perfect digestion.—Not but that I have sometimes seen the whites so pure and simple, as to resemble a fine transparent jelly, or mucilage.—But after all, it must be acknowledged that the whites (as it generally obtains) exactly resembles (in its nature, colour, quality, and consistence) a *gonorrhœa notha*, whether in man or woman.

But it may, perhaps, be asked—how comes it to pass, that the humour secreted by the glands of the *vagina*, under this circumstance, so often change both in colour and consistence, as they vary in quantity?—For this change in colour and consistence, (which I have often observed in the whites) is the more extraordinary and mysterious, as there is no venereal *substratum*, nor any other palpable ill quality in the blood and juices, to cause it.—But so, nevertheless, it often happens, in fact: for I have often found the fluent matter yellow—and sometimes degenerated into a greenish colour.

The cause of this variation in colour and consistence, may consist either in the undue distension, or else in a laceration or excoriation of the *vaginal* glands.—For in either case, or under any of these circumstances, the *vaginal* glands may give vent or passage to some humours, which are foreign in their nature to pure lymph—and consequently the matter

emitted

emitted may vary from a pure lymphous ſtate and condition. But when or whereſoever it may reaſonably be ſuſpected and preſumed, that the *vaginal* glands are lacerated or excoriated—then we muſt neceſſarily imagine that the peccant humours, which are critically determined and protruded upon that region, (and which are the real *ſubſtratum* of the diſeaſe) are retaining either to the acid or the alkalyne—to the ſharp and ſtimulating—or to the acrid, hot, and irritating.

ANOTHER probable cauſe which preſents, and demands to be conſidered, is noxious morbid humours engendered and formed in the blood—either from errors committed in the accretions, or defects in the ſecretions.—And ſuch noxious morbid humours, if critically determined and protruded upon the *vagina*, may very reaſonably be ſuppoſed to produce the diſtemper in queſtion.

ANOTHER cauſe (which we may very reaſonably aſſign) may conſiſt in preternatural inordinate ferments, engendered and exiſting in the *vaginal* glands—for ſuch a thing happening, would very probably lacerate, excoriate, or overſtretch and diſtend the glands of the part; and ſo cauſe a preternatural flux of matter from it.

FROM what has been ſaid it is, I think, pretty evident that the conſtituent matter of this diſeaſe may vary or differ, in different ſubjects: and this variation reſults, doubtleſs, from the different ſtates of blood, or the different habits of body, of the different women from whence it is ſecreted and proceeds.—Thus, I have obſerved the matter flowing from ſome women, to be perfectly white, and of a thick conſiſtence—or what we call ropy—(which is the beſt character (except one only) it can appear under)—and I have obſerved what iſſues from ſome other women, to be of a much thinner conſiſtence, and inclining to a yellow colour—ſometimes even

to

to a greeniſh hue—and theſe laſt-mentioned colours (according to my judgment) ſpecify a ſcorbutic habit of blood—or the alkalyne or acrimonious kind.

The matter of a true genuine *fluor albus*, which depends on, and is ſubtended by an acrimonious ſcorbutic habit, will ſometimes fret and erode very conſiderably—inſomuch that I have known ſeveral men, who perceiving ſome uneaſy ſymptoms after converſing with their wives, have been inclined to doubt of their fidelity. But in theſe caſes I have generally offered ſuch convincing reaſons and arguments, in defence of the fair ones, as have proved ſatisfactory.

But as I have here intimated that ſome ſymptoms and effects may appear in this diſorder, ſimilar to what are, in the general eſtimation of people, proper and peculiar to a diſeaſe of a different nature and ſtyle:—and as I have in another work made appear that both this and that may, with regard to their firſt riſe and ſource, be deduced from the ſame primæval cauſe:—and moreover as I have likewiſe intimated that many honeſt virtuous women have been cenſured and ſuſpected by their huſbands, on account of ſome uneaſy ſymptoms which have happened or appeared, after converſing with them—ſo I apprehend it may not be amiſs—in order to ſet forth the parallel in its full light—and to exempt the ſex from all future ſuſpicion and cenſure upon that ſcore—to cite the ſubſtance of what I have ſaid in a former work, upon the other diſtemper.—I there obſerve, that—'Many pens had been em-'ployed, and many volumes written upon that 'ſubject—that ſome writers had taken a great deal 'of pains to account for its origin; and that others 'had waſted abundance of paper and ink, in my-'ſterious abſtruſe definitions—which at laſt leave 'us as much in the dark as ever."

Some authors have been ſo very induſtrious, good-natured, and humane, as to employ a great many folios, to explain the preciſe manner of its communication and reception, from male to female and *vice verſa*. Others have been no leſs profuſe of their labours, and kind and indulgent to the public—in their attempts to deſcribe and aſcertain its preciſe ſeat in the different ſexes.—There are yet another claſs of authors, who (affecting to appear rather facetious and entertaining, than learned and profound) have choſen to amuſe the world with narratives, or hiſtorical accounts of caſes—and ſuch as, I fancy, might make ſome tolerable figure in a winter's chimney-corner chat.—Seeing then that all theſe various topics have already been treated on largely; and poſſibly to general ſatisfaction—ſo I, for my own part, ſhall very ſcrupulouſly avoid mentioning them, or making any alluſion to them—unleſs where it may be neceſſary to bring my own ſentiments in compariſon with them.

It is certainly neceſſary, with regard to diſeaſes in general, that we endeavour to find out, and diſcover their origins, or firſt cauſes—provided they do not lie at too great a diſtance from human ſight and conjecture.—But alas!—the origin of the diſeaſe in queſtion bears date from many centuries paſt—and, for ought we know, may be almoſt as old as the creation—of this our habitable world.—But be that as it will, it ſcarce deſerves our enquiry—ſince we are at this day very well inſtructed, as to the manner of its communication and propagation; and concerning its various ſymptoms, modes, and appearances; and alſo concerning its true nature and eſſence—notwithſtanding how much we may be in the dark, or doubt, concerning the true ſeat of it—conſidered as internal and inviſible.

Though I have formally renounced all tedious, abſtruſe, myſtical harangues—concerning the origin,

rigin, the cauſes, the manner of communication, and more eſpecially concerning the ſeat of this diſeaſe, as it may be repoſed in either ſex—yet I cannot wholly diſpenſe myſelf from taking ſome ſmall notice of theſe things, in my way.—But theſe points, however, I promiſe to diſcuſs with the utmoſt brevity, and in as clear explicite a manner as the ſubject will admit of. And, that done, I ſhall leave it to the reader to bring them in parallel, or compare them with the abſtruſe, pompous, and voluminous accounts of preceding writers.

THE immediate cauſe and manner of communicating a *gonorrhœa*, (and ſometimes it is the very ſame, with regard both to the cauſe and manner, in the whites) conſiſts either in a malignant miaſm, or vapour, or elſe in a malignant matter of a more ſubſtantial nature——which malignant vapour or matter is communicated and imparted, *ipſo coitus actu*, from a diſeaſed perſon of one ſex to an healthy one of the other ſex.—Theſe are the ordinary cauſes, and this the uſual manner of communicating the diſeaſe in queſtion—now-a-days. But if human curioſity demands that we carry our enquiries farther back, and that we trace it to its firſt birth or origin—I confeſs myſelf at a loſs to gueſs in what *æra* we ſhall find it placed.

As to the original cauſe (leaving the original time out of the queſtion) and the manner of its production at firſt—theſe things indeed demand to be conſidered.—And in diſcuſſing this part of the ſubject, I ſhall alike reject all ſuperſtitious notions—on the one hand—and all myſtical unintelligible definitions—on the other. And ſo I proceed to deliver my own particular ſentiments upon the matter—which I preſume are not deſtitute of a rational ſupport, and I hope will not be thought altogether improbable.

AND firſt—I neither acknowledge nor admit,

that this diſeaſe was immediately inflicted on human kind, by the hand of the almighty, as an expreſſion of the divine vengeance, or as a chaſtiſement for the ſin of libidinouſneſs, or concupiſcence, and voluptuouſneſs.—Secondly, I neither do nor can allow that it was at firſt impreſſed on the human ſpecies, or communicated to it, by the bite of any veneomous reptile (whoſe poiſon, thus communicated, might be ſuppoſed critically to tend to, to terminate in, and in time to infect and corrupt the genital parts of the perſon ſo wounded or bit.) Nor thirdly, can I ſubſcribe to the definitions of ſuch as pretend to account for it, upon the idle hypotheſis of preternatural noxious ferments, ariſing from a mixture *ſeminum variorum in utero fœmineo*.—But, (to come to my own opinion of the matter) I am of opinion that it was at firſt produced in the following manner.—*v. g.*

I TAKE it for granted myſelf, and lay it down for indiſputable matter of fact—that the perſon (whether male or female) in whom this diſeaſe firſt manifeſted itſelf, was under an ill habit (though latent, perhaps) of body; that his or her blood was tainted with ſcorbutic humours; and ſuch, perhaps, as were very virulent, and corroding in their nature. Secondly, It is no uncommon thing for ſcorbutic humours to determine themſelves critically,—as it were—and to concentre themſelves in ſome one or more parts of the body.—And further, it muſt be allowed me that the *pudenda*, either of men or women, have no more right or claim to an immunity or exemption from the inſults or invaſions of ſcorbutic humours, than any other parts of the body have.

—SUPPOSING and allowing then, that a certain portion or quantity of the ſcorbutic humours exiſting in the blood of a man or woman, ſhould be critically or particularly determined upon the *urethra*

of

of a man, or the *vagina* of a woman—the necessary effect (either in one or the other) will be erosion, laceration, excoriation, or ulceration. And these effects will be, in their degrees, proportional to the quantities and qualities of the morbid humours which cause and fubsend them. Furthermore, these critical fluxions, and determinations of morbid noxious humours to the *pudenda*—either of men or women, will more probably happen in the time of crisis than at any other time—because of the violent agitation of the blood and humours at those times, and their particular tendency to those parts. Erosions, lacerations, and excoriations being thus brought on—an ichorous, sanious, or purulent matter issues from them—in a greater or lesser quantity—according to the extent and depth of the erosions, lacerations, or excoriations.—And these effects, in either case, generally continue till the peccant humours are corrected or expelled, and till the eroded lacerated parts are deterged, cleansed, and healed, by the application of proper medicines.

Thus I have comprehended and displayed in one paragraph, the original cause—the manner of its communication—and the true essence of this disease. Which things have respectively employed the pains and pens of many writers—who have wasted a great deal of ink and paper, rather to perplex and confound the case, than truly to illustrate and explain it.

We very well know that a *gonorrhœa* is confined to the *pudenda*, either in men or women; and that the whites, in the latter, issue from the same region. And it often happens that they resemble each other a good deal.

Past generations have reposed themselves contented, upon this general definition of the disease—without enquiring any farther. But it seems, now-a-days (so curious and inquisitive is the world grown)

grown) we cannot rest satisfied without a more minute and particular enquiry into the matter.

A LATE author (who has published a whole volume upon the *gonorrhœa* alone) has, in contradiction to all preceding writers, presumed to disculpate the *prostatæ*—the *vesiculæ seminales*, &c.—to rescue them from a false accusation; and has charged certain glands called the *lacunæ*, as the only transgressors and harbourers of the nefarious venom.

This ingenious gentleman has exhibited several cuts in his performance—describing, with great exactness, the anatomy of the parts.—And farther, he urges and asserts (in support of his own opinion and hypothesis) that upon the dissection of many cadavers, of such as died under the circumstance of a *gonorrhœa*, and of others who were known to have had it a little before their deaths—no cicatrices, nor any other marks or vestiges of ulcers, could ever be found in the *prostatæ* or seminal *vesicles*.

BUT in this, *Sydenham* (who is not less celebrated for his candour and veracity, than for his judgment and accuracy) is point-blank against him. For *Sydenham* says positively, that the *prostatæ* are affected with ulcers, &c.—I will cite only a small part of what he says upon this article.—"*Eadem* "*vero ulcus penetrans, glandulas prostatas effetas* "*ulcere solet depascere; quod haud raro cernitur, in* "*eorum cadaveribus, quos hic morbus e medio sustu-* "*lit.*"—But here I finish a long (though I hope not altogether unnecessary) digression—and shall now resume my subject.

HAVING observed, and in some cases experienced, the great difficulty there is in perfectly subduing this disorder—especially where it is inveterate, and of long continuance—I will therefore exert my best endeavours to put its cure upon a surer footing than it is at this day, if possible.

THE

The curative intentions will vary, in some measure, according as the first causes from which the disease proceeds, may be supposed to vary—*e. g.*—If repletion or redundancy is the first cause—then depletion will be the first necessary step towards a cure.—The turgescency or fulness of the vessels must be removed by copious bleeding, and proper cathartics. And (secondly) a due perspiration (if a defect of that occasioned the surcharge) must be promoted and established.—The third intention directs us to deterge, cleanse, and brace the capillary arteries and glands of the parts affected. The fourth and last demands that we endeavour to heal the lacerated or eroded glands; and to restore to them, if too much relaxed or distended, a due state of tensity and contraction.

If this disorder is supposed to arise from noxious humours in the blood—which are, as it were, critically determined and protruded upon the vaginal vessels and glands—then the supposed peccant humours, which cause and support the disease, must first be corrected and expelled; and afterwards the third and fourth intentions abovementioned, are to be pursued in their order of time.

If preternatural inordinate ferments in the vaginal glands, are judged to be the sole cause of this malady—then it may, with strict propriety, be said to be merely local; and that the blood is not at all culpable.—Nevertheless, this same local cause (though it may seem to be the sole cause) will appeal farther, and may justly challenge some peccant humours in the blood, which preceded and produced that.—In such cases the intentions of cure consist (1) in purifying the blood, and freeing it of all foreign noxious morbid humours. (2) In correcting and repressing the preternatural ferments. And (3) in healing the injured glands of the *vagina*, and restoring a due tensity to all its vessels.

Of the cure.

WHEN this diſorder is ſuppoſed to ariſe from the cauſe firſt aſſigned, I adviſe as follows.—

Imprimis, mittatur ſanguinis a brachio ad ℥xij.—

Tunc—℞ *Extr. ligni guai.*
Pulv. gum. guai. ā ℈ß.
Antihect. paterii gr. xv.
Extr. croci gr. viij.
Calomel.
Pill. mathæi ā gr. iv.
Syr. de meconio, q. ſ. f. bolus, hora ſomni ſumendus, 3ª vel 4ª quaq; nocte.

℞ *Tart. ſolub.* ℥ij.
Pulv. rhei ℈ſs.
Decoct. ſenæ ℥iij.
Syr. e flor. perſic. ℈ſs, *f. pauſtus, ſumendus omni proximo mane poſt bolum præſcriptum.*

℞ *Extr. ligni guai.* ℈ſs.
Extr. croci ℈i.
Argenti vivi ℥ij.
Antimonii medicinalis ℈i. *Miſceantur quam optime, et cum ſ. q. p. rhab. f. pill. lxx quarum doſis quinque quaq; nocte ſumenda—bolorum ſuprà præſcriptorum intervallis.*

℞ *Uvar. paſſular.* ℥ij.
Rad. eryngii
Scorzoneræ, ā ℥i.
Sarſæ
Chinæ
Cort. ſaſſafras, ā ℥ſs.
Raſ. eboris, et cornu cervi, ā ℥iij. *Coq. in ſ. q. aquæ*

aquæ font. ad colat. ℔ij. *f. apozema, cujus bibat* ℔ss. *tepide quaque nocte post pillulas, et utatur quoque pro potu ordinario.*

WHEN the purpose of depletion will be, in some measure, answered by bleeding—yet it will be promoted and furthered by the other medicines. —The pills will, in a considerable degree, promote perspiration; and by those, and the purgatives, the ill humours in the blood will very probably be corrected and carried off. And besides—by the above process, regularly prosecuted and duly continued, all the uterine glands and vessels in general, as well as those of the *vagina* in particular—will be powerfully deterged, scoured, and cleansed; and in fine, every thing which is previously necessary, and preparatory to the application of sanatives and corroboratives, will be thereby answered.

THE above method should be continued for twenty or thirty days; or even longer, if it seems necessary.—That is—till all the morbid noxious humours are corrected and discharged; and till the blood and juices are restored to a pure and perfect state and condition. The advances made in these respects, are to be judged of from the fluent matter; which will certainly be lessened in quantity, and mended in colour and consistence—in proportion as the blood and juices are corrected and purified; and as repletion or redundancy is taken off.

WHEN the ends proposed by the above process are fully answered—I then advise the following to be put in practice.

℞ *Rubiginis ferri* ʒi.
Pulv. rhabarb.
Tart. vitriol. ā ʒiij.
Vitriol. martis ʒi.
Rad. hellebori nond. ʒij.

Syr.

Syr. cydon. q. s. f. elect. cujus dosis ʒij. *bis in die sumenda.*

℞ *Rad. eryngii cond.* ʒij.
Cort. querci ʒij.
Cort. sassafras ʒss.
Florum lamii
Rasur. rubr. ā ʒij. *Coquantur in aq. font. et vini rubri* ā ℔ss. *ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde tinct. styptic. helvetii* ʒiv. *tinct. coralii* ʒiv. *f. apozema, cujus bibat* ʒiv. *post sing. dosin electuarii.*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Tereb. e chio* ʒi.
Gum. olibani
Mastich, ā ʒss.
Gum. laccæ
Sarcocollæ.
Terræ japon. ā ʒij.
Mel. despumati ʒiv. *coquantur leviter, continue agitando, donec in crustam instar rezinæ duram, quæ-geat. dictæ crustæ superaffunde alkohol. vini* ʒiv. *vel q. s. manuat loco frigido sæpius agitando, donec in balsamum, (balsamum peruvianum æmulantem) devenient, dosis* ʒij. *vel* ʒiij. *cum duplici quantitate syr. cydon. mista, bis in die sumenda.*

℞ *Pulv. gum. arab.* ʒss.
Alum. plumos. gr. vi.
Sacch. sat. gr. xvj.
Conf. ros. q. s. f. bolus, quaq; nocte hora somni sumendus.

℞ *Cort. peruv.* ʒiis.
Cort. querci ʒi.
Cort. granat.
Bacc. myrtil. ā ʒss. *coq. in s. q. aquæ font. et vini rub. ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde tinct. styptic. helvetii* ʒiv. *misce f. apozema, cujus bibat* ʒiii. *post sing. dosin balsami, nec non bolorum nocturn.*

N. B.

N. B. This laſt method is only directed, proviſionally to be uſed, in caſe the preceding ſhould not compleat a cure.

Or inſtead of the above the following may be uſed.

℞ *Cort. peruv. elect* ʒi.
Cort. querci
Cort. granat. ā ʒiij.
Tartar. vitriolat
Rhubarb. ā ʒij. *f. pulvis doſis* giſs. *bis in die ſumenda.*

The above proceſs, conſidered in all its parts, bids fairer, in my opinion, for a ſure and ſpeedy cure, than any thing elſe I have yet met with, either in the theory, or practice of medicine. And as it would, I think, be very difficult, or almoſt impoſſible, to calculate any one ſyſtem, or proceſs of medicine, better ſuited to anſwer the whole bulk of the intentions laid down.—And as conſidering the diſeaſe (alternately) under the influence, and power, of all the various origins, or firſt cauſes, which we have aſſigned to it.—So I apprehend it is quite unneceſſary to multiply forms, and preſcriptions, upon the caſe. But further—The juſtice, as well as reaſonableneſs, of confining my dictates of cure to one general method, or proceſs, will be made appear, by well conſidering the ſeat, nature, and eſſence of the diſeaſe.—For theſe are always uniform, and the ſame, or nearly ſo—how much ſoever the origin, or firſt cauſe, may vary, in different ſubjects.—And indeed—though the curative intentions may vary according as the diſeaſe may ariſe, in diverſe ſubjects, from different origins.—Yet the methods of cure will be more uniform, and ſimilar.

Thus—the general proceſs, above directed, will

in

in all probability perform a cure—whether the disease proceeds from simple repletion and redundancy—or whether it proceeds from scorbutic, or other noxious humours, in the habit—or, lastly, if it arises from preternatural vicious ferments in the part, or parts, which are the seat of the disease.

The first process which I have directed is, strictly speaking preparatory.—The second is accessary; and the last, as I hope and believe, will be effective and conclusive.

The balsam, infusion, or apozem, and the boluses, comprehend three grand properties.—And, indeed, all the properties which seem requisite and necessary at this period of the cure, *viz.* Those medicines (conjointly) constitute a very powerful styptic and astringent; and besides they will, in an eminent degree, retract, or brace, and restore a due spring and flexure to the injured weakened solids.—Moreover, these same medicines are, in the last stage of the cure, applicable to this disease, under all the various definitions, or deductions of it.

It will, I fancy, be allowed, that the first part of the above process is quite apposite and proper at that period of the cure:—nor will the expediency, and propriety of the second, or intermediate part, be denied me. And as to the third, or last part—that will, I believe sufficiently recommend itself.

I have, in a former work, recommended topical remedies (such as injections and fomentations) for this disorder. But I am now come into another way of thinking: and have intirely laid them aside as insignificant.

Thus though the Intentions of cure must necessarily vary, as the primæval cause from whence the disorder springs, may vary. Yet the methods of cure, under each definition, or deduction of the disease, may perfectly correspond and agree. And hence it is that I have instituted, and laid down only

ly one general proceſs (but conſiſting of ſeveral parts, indeed) for its cure.

THE obſtinacy, and almoſt inſuperable difficulty, which is ſometimes met with in the cure of this diſorder, muſt neceſſarily ariſe, either from the ill condition of the blood and juices, or from the ill ſtate of the part which is the immediate ſeat of it, or perhaps, from both together. And perhaps it may appear, that the above proceſs is well calculated to correct the errors of both alike.

I HAVE known ſome inſtances where phyſicians, ſurgeons, and other practitioners have ſalivated women for this diſorder. But even this method (ſevere as it is) has proved ineffectual. Now, when a ſalivation, judiciouſly conducted, and duly extended, (both as to time and degree) fails of performing a cure, we may then with certainty conclude, that the difficulty conſiſts more in the bad ſtate of the parts affected, than in an ill habit of the blood and juices. Not but that this was very probably the original cauſe, and the other only an effect, or conſequence of it. So that here, again, we find the old axiom (*ſublatâ cauſâ tollitur effectus*) diſcredited at leaſt, if not diſproved. For by a ſalivation, judiciouſly conducted, and duly extended, the internal ill habit would aſſuredly be corrected, if not entirely ſupplanted. And yet the local malady, or ill ſtate of the part, which is the ſeat of the diſorder, may remain juſt as it was; only that the matter expunged may be, *pro interim*, leſſened in quantity, and rendered purer and whiter.

EXPERIENCE and obſervation tell us, that there are ſome diſeaſes which are, in their very nature, incurable. Though the phyſicians concerned could judge with the perfection of Angels. And why may not this diſorder, in ſome particular inſtances, and under ſome circumſtances, be ſo too? It is very poſſible that the glands and veſſels of the *vagina*

may

may be ſo far over-ſtreched and weakened, or ſo much lacerated and excoriated, as not to be reſtored, or repaired, by any means or medicines whatever. And in all ſuch caſes, the diſeaſe is incurable.

The like does, or may, happen in ſome other diſeaſes.—The morbid humours, that conſtitute and ſubtend them, (though their reſpective natures and qualities are very clearly diſcovered and aſcertained) may be ſo very denſe, compact, and ſolid, as to be abſolutely indiviſible, and indiſſolvable: ſo that they can neither be corrected in the body, or expelled by any means or medicines whatever.—And, conſequently, they would elude the force of medicine—even if the whole power and ſubſtance, both of the art and matter (were combined and concentred in one doſe.

Some rules and cautions are neceſſary to be obſerved, in the article of diet.—Which ſhould, in general, be cooling, demulcent, and abſterſive.

Of the furor uterinus.

THE *uterus* is thought to be the ſeat and ſource of various and vicious ferments.—And, in my opinion, the diſeaſe in queſtion muſt immediately proceed, either from the ſuppoſed vicious ferments; or elſe from acrimonious, hot, irritating humours—which thoſe vicious ferments generate in the *uterus*.

Indeed hot, acrid, irritating humours, may be firſt engendered and formed in the blood; and afterwards be determined, and depoſited upon the *uterine* region. But how, or wherefoever, they are firſt engendered and formed.—They are, I believe, either the cauſe, or the effect, of preternatural vicious ferments in the *uterus*.—And hence it appears, that the eſſence of the diſeaſe actually conſiſts in hot, irritating humours—together with preternatural noxious ferments in the *uterus*.

Of

Of the cure.

THE curative intentions, then are evidently these. *v. g.*—To alter and correct the peccant humours; and to suppress, or supplant the preternatural noxious ferments.

To answer these purposes, the warm sulphrous waters will, in my judgment, equal, if not excel, any other means or medicines.—But then these things are not within the compass and reach of every ones fortune, or convenience.—For such, therefore, whose circumstances, or conveniency, wont allow them to visit those places—I advise as follows, *v. g.*

Imprimis, mittatur sanguinis e brachio ad ℥xij.

Tunc—℞ *Lact. sulph.* ʒi.
Antihect. poterij.
Sperm. ceti. ā ʒss.
Pulv. rhabarb. ʒij.
Camphoræ
Sacch. saturni ā gi.
Pulpæ cassiæ
Conf. malvæ ā ʒiss. *Syr. flor. persic. q. s. f. electuarium, cujus dosis* ʒij. *ter in die sumenda superbibendo cyathum apozematis sequent.*

℞ *Fruct. prunorum siccat.* ℥iv.
Tamarind. ʒi.
Rad. quinq. aper. ā ʒss.
Flor. papav. errat.
Fung. samb. ā ʒss.
Flor. samb. ʒij. *Coq. in s. q. aq. font. ad colat. pt.* ij. *cui adde terræ foliat. tart.* ʒiv. *syr. e flor. persic.* ℥ij. *sp. nitri dulcis* ʒij. *Misce.*

THOUGH the above process may, and I believe often will suffice to work a cure—without any other assistance

aſſiſtance——yet, leſt thoſe ſhould fall ſhort of what I hope and expect from them, I will ſubjoin ſomething further.

℞ *Rob. ſambuci* ʒiij.
Argenti vivi ℈ß.
Calomel. gr. ix. *Miſceantur quam optime, f. bolus, N° iij. quorum 1^m^ ſumend. 4to quaq; nocte; et omni proximo mane ſequat potionem ſeq.*

℞ *Mannæ, ſal. mirab. Glaub. (in* ʒiij *aq. plantag. ſolut.)* ā ʒſs. *f. potio.*

During the continuance of the above proceſs, I adviſe for a common drink, one or other of our purging mineral waters——ſuch as *Aſton*, *Epſom*, or *Dukwich*.—But when a cure is once performed—the *German* ſpaw will be very good to prevent a relapſe.

But what if the cauſe of this diſorder ſhould be fabricated, and exiſt in the brain—*i. e.*—in the mind of the fair patient?—In ſuch caſes it muſt be confeſſed that the above remedies will not ſtand a like chance of effecting a cure.——However—they may perhaps, even under that ſuppoſition, be of ſome uſe and benefit—by regulating and aſſuaging the violence of the paſſion.——But in caſe they ſhould fail to do even this—I cannot ſee that there is any farther appeal—unleſs it be to a frequent gratification of the paſſion or appetite. But perhaps ſome of the fair (under this predicament) may ſay as a young amoriſt being then deeply in love) did—*viz.*

"I love my bondage, I would not be free,
Nor quit the pleaſures of captivity.

Of

Of ſterility.

THE principal and moſt uſual cauſes, which lead to this unhappy circumſtance, have been curſorily touched upon already—in treating ſome of the preceding diſeaſes.—For they all, and each of them, lay their reſpective claims, and aſſert their titles to it—as their proper and legitimate offspring. And perhaps it is very rarely other than the unhappy conſequence of ſome one of them.

BUT then—conſidering this unhappy circumſtance as an effect or conſequence of any one of thoſe diſeaſes—a proper cure is, I hope, already propoſed for it—as it will neceſſarily be comprehended in the cure of its parent diſeaſe—from whence it ſprang, and on whith it depends.

BUT leſt I ſhould ſtand charged with uttering a dogmatical poſition, without ſufficient reaſons and arguments to maintain and ſupport it—I will here endeavour to explain how, and by what means either of the diſeaſes I allude to, does or may ſuperinduce ſterility, or hinder fœcundity.

AND firſt, it is, I think, generally allowed and maintained, that no woman is capable of conception, who has not, or at leaſt who never had her *menſes*.—And, ſecondly, as a total defect of the *menſes* is an abſolute bar to fœcundity—ſo every degree of the uterine obſtructions muſt be a comparative obſtacle. But the reaſonableneſs and juſtice of this poſition will be farther illuſtrated and manifeſted by the following obſervations and conſiderations.

As every faculty and function of the animal machine (in general) is preſerved, ſuſtained, and kept in order, by a regular and due flux and reflux of blood and animal ſpirits—together with the adequate neceſſary ſecretions, which are proper and peculiar to the particular parts—ſo it is altogether

neceſſary—in order to preſerve and ſuſtain the faculties and functions of every individual part—that theſe ſame laws ſhould be every where in force, and be duly executed.

Now, the firſt and ſovereign faculty of woman's body is generation—or the propagation of the ſpecies.—Which faculty is deſtined to, and ſeated in the *uterus*. But if the *uterus* is not ſupplied, nouriſhed, irradiated, and invigorated, with a proper and neceſſary ſtock of blood and animal ſpirits (which it is impoſſible it ſhould be, if any ways obſtructed)—this its great prerogative will either be totally aboliſhed, or at leaſt hindered and impaired in proportion.

Thus it is abſolutely neceſſary—in order to ſecure and aſcertain the generative faculty in woman—that the *uterus*, with all its adjacent and dependent parts, ſhould maintain their proper tone and ſtate.—That its veſſels, fibres, ligaments, *&c.* are neither too lax and weak, nor too rigid, tenſe, and conſtipated.—That the blood ſhould circulate freely and with due velocity; and that the animal ſpirits perform their proper functions regularly and vigorouſly. And, laſtly, that all the natural ſecretions (and no more) be duly performed.—When things are thus circumſtanced (and not otherwiſe) every woman ſtands a fair chance to enjoy the fruits of her (honeſt) endeavours.—Thus we ſee that the generative, in common with the other faculties of the body, is ſubject to oppreſſion, ſuſpenſion, ſubverſion, and abolition.—For as it is ſubject to, and governed by the ſame laws with the whole—ſo it is liable to the ſame fatalities.

Obſtructions in the uterine veſſels, *&c.* will neceſſarily deny acceſs (in ſome degree at leaſt) to the blood and animal ſpirits.—In conſequence of which the ſeat of generation will be proportionally deſtitute of vigour and vivacity; and will be but

ill

ill qualified to foment, nouriſh, and cheriſh the treaſure committed to it.——But ſuppoſe a woman ſhould conceive under theſe circumſtances—the *embrio* or *fœtus* (in caſe it is advanced ſo far) would be ſtarved and die, for want of proper warmth and nouriſhment.

Excessive floodings, or an immoderate and continued flux of the *menſes*, are no leſs injurious and deſtructive, on the other hand.—But then this produces the very ſame effect by a direct contrary mechaniſm.—For ſhould a woman conceive under this predicament—as the menſtrual blood is continually diſcharged, by the overſtretched uterine arteries, into the *matrix*—it will ſoon dilute, extenuate, deſtroy, and laſtly waſh away the firſt rudiments or principles of generation.

The *fluor albus*, or whites (if it obtains in a great degree) very ſeldom fails to ſubvert the generative faculty, and produce ſterility.

It may poſſibly happen that the fluent matter, for want of a free outlet, may recoil upon the *uterus*—where (ſuppoſing the patient to have conceived) it would mix with, pollute, ſpoil, and viciate the *ſtamina* of generation, and ſo deſtroy its firſt rudiments or principles: or, otherwiſe this diſorder may ſtarve the *embrio* or *fœtus*, by too copiouſly and haſtily deriving and drawing off the juices which were, in part at leaſt, deſtined for its nutriment.

Some other (though leſs frequent) cauſes may be aſſigned for this defect.—*e. g.*—Poſſibly the *uterus* may be in a paralytic ſtate—and that would be a preſumptive bar to fœcundity.——But then that would appeal to ſome precedent cauſe: it would challenge obſtructions ſomewhere, and theſe pretty near home, I fancy.

Furthermore—the teſticles, or *ovaria*, may be too lax and weak; and conſequently unable to do

their office (that is—to eject the *ova*) in the act of coition; or else the *ova* may be immature, and unfit for impregnation.

FRIGIDITY, or a preternatural coldness of the *uterus*, may hinder conception. But that likewise will lay claim to some prior cause, and most probably to obstructions. Excessive fatness is a presumptive, and indeed a very frequent bar to fœcundity—though it is not an absolute one. For when the seat of generation, and the parts adjacent, are incumbered with a great deal of fat—the vessels and conduits may be pressed and squeezed so close, as to prevent the necessary emissions in the act of coition.

BESIDES the intentions and methods of cure, which are expressed in, and may be deduced from the three preceding chapters—I further recommend as follows. *v. g. (præmissa phlebotomia, nec non evacuationibus idoneis.)*

℞ *Viper. pp.* ʒi.
Spec. aromat. rosat.
Diambræ
De hyacintho, ā ʒss.
Spicæ nardi ind.
Fol. malabath.
Cort. citri, ā ʒi.
Ol. cinnam. gut. xx.
Nucis moschatæ cond.
Rad. zinzib. cond. ā ʒi.
Syr. zinzib. q. s. f. electuar. cujus capiat quant. nucis castanæ ter in die, superbib. ʒiv. *apozematis seq.*

℞ *Rad. eryngii*
Satyrii ā ʒi.
Angelicæ
Imperat. ā ʒss.
Raf. santalli citrini
Ligni rhodii, ā ʒij.

Sem.

Sem. cardam. min.
Cubeb. ā ʒij. *Coquantur in ſ. q. ſuffici pomorum ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde vini emulati* ʒiij. *tinct. rad. ſerp.* ʒiv. *ſyr. chermez.* ʒij. *Miſce.*

℞ *Extr. gum. ſtyrac. (cum vino albo gener. facti)* ʒiſs.
Myrrh. electi, gr. xv.
Sal. ſal. volat. oleoſi
Sal. volat. viperat. ā *gr.* iv.
Canf. alkerm. ā *q. ſ. f. bolus, quaque nocte hora ſomni ſumendus.*

Aut—℞ *Rubigi ferri* ʒij.
Rad. eryngii
Satyrii, ā ʒiſs.
Imperator. ʒi.
Santal. omnium, ā ʒlij.
Ligni aloes
Myrrh. ā ʒij. *Digerantur leni calore, 24 horis, in vini albi* ʒxl. *et ſing.* ℔. *colat. adde ſyr. de mentha* ʒi. *tinct. rad. ſerp.* ʒij. *Miſce, cujus bibat* ʒiij. *poſt ſing. doſin electuarii in loco apozematis præſ.*

℞ *Tinct. martis mynſ.*
Elix. vitrioli mynſ.
Tinct. rad. ſerpent.
Corallii, ā ʒij. *Capiat gut. lx. bis terve in die, in hauſtu aquæ ſpadanæ.*

These medicines will (in no ſmall degree) tend both to open obſtructions, and to redreſs relaxations and weakneſſes.—And further, they will very powerfully warm, comfort, and invigorate the whole ſeat of generation.

Indeed this proceſs would (which to ſome may ſeem a paradox) be of no ſmall uſe and benefit in each of the three preceding diſeaſes—though ſo very oppoſite in their natures.—And thus far its virtue and uſe may be brought in comparison with thoſe

of the *German* ſpaw water---which, as large experience teſtifies, is eminently uſeful and beneficial in each of theſe diſeaſes.---And the uſe of ſpaw water I particularly recommend in this caſe, as a common drink.

When this defect reſults from the whites, it is uſual to direct warm ſtrengthening plaiſters, to be applied to the loins.---Whether ſuch applications have been found beneficial or not, I cannot ſay---however, in a caſe of ſuch great importance nothing ought to be omitted that has any chance of doing good.----And therefore, in that view I adviſe as follows, *v. g.*

℞ *Elix. ſtyptici noſtri* ʒiv.
Balſ. peruv. ʒſs.
Cereviſ. fortioris (vulgo Porter dict.) ℔ij. *Coquantur leviter, continue agitanda, ad conſiſtentiam emplaſticam, ſuper aluteam extendendam, et regioni lumborum applicandam.*

But as this diſeaſe ſometimes, and that not unfrequently, proceeds from exceſſive fatneſs---ſo it deſerves (conſidered as an effect of that particular cauſe) our ſpecial care and attention.

Our buſineſs here is either to prevent or reduce immoderate fatneſs.----The reaſonableneſs and the utility of an abſtemious diet and ſtrong exerciſe, are obvious and notorious to every one---therefore need not be inſiſted on here.---But to thoſe things I ſhall add as follows.

℞ *Conſ. cynoſb.* ʒij.
Tinctur. ſacr. ʒij. *Mixtura quam optime in mortario, tunc adde pulv. rhabarb. q. ſ. f. pill. l. quarum capiat quinque, ſex, vel quas nocte, hora decubitus.* ℞ *Pulv.*

℞. *Pulv. rhab.*
Tart. vitriolat. ā ʒiv.
Corallinæ
Boracis venet. ā ʒij.
Rad. zinzib. cond.
Conſ. cochl. ā ʒii
Syr. rhabarb. q. ſ. f. electr. cujus doſis ʒij, *omni mane et veſpri ſumenda (diebus a pilulis variis) ſuper-bibendo cochl.* iij. *vel* iv. *tinct. ſeq.*

℞ *Vini millep.* ʒviij.
Chalyb. ʒvi.
Tinct. ſacræ ʒij.
Spir. nitri dulcis ʒij. *Miſce.*

I HAVE, in the courſe of my acquaintance, met with ſome perſons of both ſexes, who have been exceſſively encumbered with fat: and to ſome of theſe I have adviſed ſuch like methods (though not I believe exactly the ſame) with good ſucceſs.---However, I humbly ſubmit this to the judgment of ſuch of the faculty as are wiſer, and more learned than myſelf.---And if they can diſcover any other method, except a ſalivation (founded on different principles) which may ſurpaſs this---I ſhall confeſs myſelf very much obliged to them, if they will make it public.

Of abortion.

THIS unhappy circumſtance is incident to a great many women, and often proves of very bad conſequence to them.

ITS cauſes are or may be very various. Sometimes a miſcarriage comes upon a fright, or ſurprize---and ſometimes it proceeds from a delay or diſappointment, in the gratification of their longings.---But then theſe cauſes do not fall under a medical conſideration

deration—(though their effects do)—as neither frights, ſurprizes, nor longings, can be effectually guarded againſt by medicine.

WHEN the cauſes of this unhappy event are truly conſtitutional—that is, when they exiſt in a bad conſtitution, either of the parts or of the blood—I apprehend they muſt conſiſt either in a relaxation and weakneſs of the fibres and ligaments of the womb—in conſequence of which it is unable to ſupport and contain its growing weight; or elſe in too lubricous and ſlippery a condition of the inner ſurface of the *uterus*—in which caſe the *fœtus* would hold its exiſtence upon a very precarious tenure—or elſe, laſtly, it muſt conſiſt in ill humours (whether acid or acrid) accidentally or critically thrown off from the blood upon the *uterus*—which, forcibly ſtimulating or irritating its nervous fibres, may excite ſpaſms, or convulſive motions in the part, and ſo cauſe it to eject or vomit out its contents.

BE it obſerved, however, that I do not ſuppoſe any parity betwixt the *uterus* and the ſtomach; (to which latter the faculty of vomiting is proper and peculiar) or that their ſenſations and perceptions of pain are alike acute and exquiſite.—But as the ventricle or ſtomach is provoked to ejectments, upon a very ſlight *ſtimulus*—ſo the *uterus* may be ſubject to the ſame, upon a very violent *ſtimulus*.

BUT further—this very unhappy effect may poſſibly reſult from certain hyſterical affections—ſuch, for example, as irregular inordinate exploſions of the animal ſpirits, determined upon the uterine region.

THESE are the moſt rational and probable cauſes that preſent to my reflections; and they are, I fancy, the moſt ordinary and common, if not the ſole parents of this unhappy iſſue.—To theſe therefore I ſhall limit my conſiderations.

IF abortion comes by a fright or ſurprize—the animal

mal ſpirits are certainly the intermediate cauſe or agents of it. For in either of theſe caſes, or under either of theſe circumſtances, the animal ſpirits are violently and tumultuouſly impelled to ſome particular parts or regions of the body—whilſt ſome other parts ſhall be, as it were, vacated and abandoned by them.—And hence—whether the animal ſpirits (under a great fright or ſurprize) are violently and tumultuouſly impelled to the uterine region—or that the *uterus* is totally deſerted and vacated by them—the neceſſary conſequence of either will be abortion—if not timely remedied or prevented.—For, as on the one hand, a violent fluxion of animal ſpirits to the *uterus*, and parts adjacent, may ſuddenly and forcibly contract its whole ſphere or ſurface, ſo as to force out its contents—ſo, on the other hand, ſhould the animal ſpirits (being determined and violently impelled, in an oppoſite direction) entirely abandon and vacate it for a time—the womb would, of neceſſary conſequence, fall into a ſtate of relaxation and inanition, ſo that its contents may ſpontaneouſly tumble out. But if this unhappy accident reſults from a delay or diſappointment, in the ſeaſonable gratification of a woman's longing—then and there the animal ſpirits are the immediate acceſſaries to the event—as it can only proceed from their irregular motions and inordinate exploſions.

In a teeming woman, upon a fright or ſurprize, is ſeized immediately with throbbing pains in her loins, a violent preſſing, or bearing down of the *uterus*, and a great hurry and confuſion of ſpirits,—there is great reaſon to fear that the conſequence, if not ſpeedily prevented, will be abortion.—And therefore no time ſhould be loſt, nor any means neglected or omitted, that may be judged proper to prevent it.

In all ſuch caſes the intentions of cure, or prevention,

vention, are first to reduce the animal spirits to order; to regulate their motions, and to renovate their forces. Secondly, to aid, succour, and secure the *uterus*—by conveying speedy warmth, comfort, strength, and vigour to it.—To answer the first of which purposes, I advise bleeding in the arm immediately.

BLEEDING has been proved by large (though late) experience, to be a very necessary and useful expedient to prevent miscarriages upon many occasions—but especially upon great frights and surprizes.——It was long indeed 'ere the world durst venture upon it, in these cases—in contradiction to the express dictates of *Hippocrates*.—But this exemplifies and proves the insufficiency and fallibility of the most nice and accurate observation in physical cases.

BY blooding in the arm (where the operation is always to be performed in these cases) not only the animal spirits are reclaimed from their inordinate tumults, hurry, and confusion—but the tendency and pressure of the blood and humours upon the uterine region is likewise taken off, or at least very much diminished.——And hence it appears that blooding is not only in itself necessary, but is also an excellent preliminary. *Præmissa phlebotomia*—I advise as follows,—*v. g.*

℞ *Spec. de hyacinth.*
Magist. coral. rubr. ā ʒiij.
Conf. card. ʒij.
Pulv. mastich. elect.
Catech. ā ʒiij.
Bolus. occident. gr. xij.
Ol. cinnam. gut. ix.
Syr. chermez. q. f. f. bolus ℞ *vi. vel viij. quamdiu bona sumend. superbibendo* ʒiij. *julap. seq.*

℞ *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. germ. querci* ℥xij.
Succi plantag. lamii, ā ℥ij.
Syr. e roſis ſiccis
Symphiti, ā ℥i.
Aq. cinnam. fort. ℥iv.
Tinct. rad. ſerpent.
Corallii, ā ℥ij. *f. julap.*

℞ *Aq. germ. querci* ℥iij.
Cinnam. fort.
Syr. de meton. ā ℥vi.
Tinct. coral. rub.
Sal. volat. oleoſ. ā *gut.* xl.
Laud. liq. gut. x. *f. hauſtus, quamprimum nocte hora ſomni ſumendus.*

℞ *Tinct. coral.* ℥iv.
Spir. lavend.
Sal. volat. oleoſ. ā ℥ij.
Ol. cinnam. gut. vi. *Miſce, cujus capiat gut.* lx. *ter quaterve in die, cum hauſtu aquæ et vini rubri.*

Besides the above remedies, I muſt not omit to recommend in theſe caſes, our *pulvis exhilerans*—of which I adviſe a large doſe to be given immediately after bleeding, and to be repeated every night going to bed, with the paregoric draught.

This method, if timely put in practice, and duly proſecuted, will I believe ſeldom fail of the deſired effect—that is, of preventing a miſcarriage—when ſuch a thing is threatened and feared from any great fright or ſurprize.—But when the like unhappy conſequence is threatened, and feared from any delay or diſappointment in the ſeaſonable gratification of a woman's longing, the methods of cure will then vary in ſome meaſure: and upon that ſuppoſition I adviſe as follows.—*v. g. (præmiſſa phlebotomia.)*

℞ *Craci*

℞ *Croci mart. aſtring.* ℈j.
Spec. de hyacintho, ā ʒij.
Lap. hæmatit. levigat.
Pulv. maſtich.
Catech. ā ʒi.
Conſ. ſymphit. ʒij.
Syr. coral. q. ſ. f. electr. cujus doſis ʒij. ℥j. *quaq. hora ſumenda, ſuperbibendo cyathum apozem. ſeq.*

℞ *Rad. eryngii* ʒij.
Cort. querci ʒi.
Rad. ſarſæ
chinæ, ā ʒvi.
Raſ. eboris
Cornu cervi, ā ʒiij. *Coquantur in ſ. q. aquæ ſont. et vini rubri, ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde ſyr. de ſymphito et cydon.* ā ʒi. *f. apozema.*

℞ *Pulv. noſtri exhilerant.* ʒi.
Ambrægriſ. gr. iij.
Syr. croci, q. ſ. f. bolus, ſumendus hora decubitus, quaque nocte, quamdiu opus fuerit, ſuperbibendo hauſtum paregoricum præſ.

By this laſt proceſs ſeaſonably applied, the *uterus* and adjacent parts will be ſtrengthened and ſecured —the motions and operations of the animal ſpirits will be regulated and reduced to order: the inordinate and (if I may be allowed that expreſſion) critical longings will be aſſuaged; and the two other cauſes which we have aſſigned as acceſſaries to, or as actually productive of this effect, will, neceſſarily fall under one or other of the foregoing methods.

For, firſt, if an aptitude or diſpoſition to miſcarry, reſults from lubricity and ſlipperineſs of the womb—that cauſe will be effectually removed, and the effect ſupplanted, by the uſe of the firſt-mentioned proceſs.—But if an aptitude or diſpoſition to miſcarry,

miſcarry, reſults from acid or acrid humours—either ſtimulating or irritating the inner ſurface of the *uterus*—then the laſt-mentioned proceſs will be of great uſe and benefit.

By a ſeaſonable and due uſe of ſuch of the above methods, as the ſuppoſed original or firſt cauſe ſhall give the preference to—not only a preſent danger will be remedied; but the ill habit likewiſe, or aptitude to miſcarry (which is the unhappy portion of many women) will in high probability be ſupplanted.—But when the remedies are purpoſely applied to correct and cure a habit of miſcarrying—they ſhould then be joined with the uſe of the *German* ſpaw water, and the following tincture.

℞ *Tinct. mart. mynſ.*
Tinct. coral. ā ʒiv. *Miſce, cujus capiat gut.* lx. *bis in die, in hauſtu aquæ ſpadanæ.*

The method which is put in practice upon this occaſion (*viz.* to correct and cure a habit of miſcarrying) ought to be continued for ſeveral months ſucceſſively.—But in that caſe the doſes (which, as directed upon accidental preſſing occaſions, are ordered to be frequently repeated) need not be taken above twice, or at moſt thrice, a day.

If the above methods ſhould, upon trial, fully anſwer what I promiſe and preſage from them—they will benefit not only the ſex in particular, but the world in general: for they will then contribute to multiply the human ſpecies; and exempt many women from great inconvencies and ſufferings, to which repeated miſcarriages open a door.

Of

Of the diſorders *in general, which are incident to breeding and lying-in women.*

THE principal diſorders incident to teeming women are (1) nauſeas, reachings and vomitings (2) Lypothimias or ſwoonings. (3) The *pica* or *malacia* —called longing. (4) Coſtiveneſs and the hemorrhoids. (5) Varicoſities in the crural veins. (6) Pains and ſwellings in the legs and thighs. (7) Diarrhœas. (8) Inconcinency of urine and its oppoſite, a ſuppreſſion of it. (9) A cough, with difficulty of breathing. (10) The vertigo or ſwimming in the head.—(11) A turgeſcency, hardneſs and ſwelling of the breaſt—in the laſt month of pregnancy. (12) A prolapſus ani.

THE principal diſorders incident to lying-in women are (1) Immoderate floodings: theſe ſometimes follow immediately upon the delivery, and will continue with great pain and faintneſs, for many days ſucceſſively, to the great miſery and hazard of the patient (2) A retention of the *lochia* or proper cleanſings. (3) The after-pains, which are moſt commonly a conſequence of retention—But ſometimes happen without that acceſſary. (4) An inflamation of the womb after delivery. (5) A *prolapſus uteri aque ani*. (6) Swellings and impoſtumations of the breaſts. (7) Excoriations of the nipples. To all which I will ſubjoin ſome reflections and conſiderations upon the deplorable circumſtance of long, hard and difficult labours.

Of nauſeas, reachings *and* vomitings.

THESE ſymptoms and circumſtances are the conſtant, but irkſome companions of many breeding women, ſome of whom they invade upon the

the firſt dawn of pregnancy, and never deſert them till near the time of their delivery.

It would be a great comfort and conſolation to ſuch unhappy ſufferers, under the circumſtance of breeding, could an expedient be found out to prevent or cure theſe diſorders—or even to mitigate and aſſwage them, in any conſiderable degree.—But it is much to be feared, that theſe diſorders (as well as ſome others the ſex is liable to, under the article of breeding) will ſcarce admit of a cure.—However, as I would not omit, upon any and every occaſion to pay the tribute of my beſt endeavours to benefit the ſex.—So I will try, and exert my forces upon this occaſion.

But before I proceed to meditate a cure for theſe diſorders, it will be very proper to inquire (firſt) what may moſt reaſonably be ſuppoſed the cauſe or cauſes of them.—Theſe (it muſt be owned) ſeem to lie ſo deep, and ſo far out of ſight, that we can, at moſt, but offer ſome rational conjectures concerning them.—However, I cannot help thinking and concluding, that the proper cauſes of theſe diſorders conſiſt either (firſt) in crude acid humours, which are engender'd and form'd immediately in the ſtomach; or elſe are from time to time pumped or ſecreted from the blood and juices into the ſtomach, by its proper emunctories or ſecretory glands. Or (2) theſe cauſes muſt conſiſt in preternatural vitiated ferments excited in the ſtomach: or laſtly from a depravation of its natural and neceſſary menſtruum.—But then (a queſtion may be put perhaps) why ſhould theſe diſorders, or their reſpective cauſes, be ſuperinduced or brought on, immediately upon conception? ſeeing they did not exiſt before it.—Now, in anſwer to the ſuppos'd queſtion, I offer as my opinion, that there is no manner of reaſon to imagine the ſtate of pregnancy or conception ſhould immediately, and of itſelf, either pervert the natural ferments,

ferments, or vitiate the natural menſtruum of the ſtomach.—Or laſtly, that it ſhould pervert and vitiate the blood and animal juices. Or that (in caſe the blood and juices were previouſly perverted and vitiated) the ſtate of pregnancy ſhould ſo particularly and expreſsly determine them upon the ventricle. For theſe reaſons we muſt, I think, appeal further; and look ſomewhere elſe for the cauſe or cauſes of theſe diſorders.

Now, ſeeing that ſometimes the ſtate of pregnancy does moſt evidently excite in, or impreſs on the mind very odd uncouth and extraordinary ideas or conceptions.—And further, as it is evident to demonſtration, that the ſtate of pregnancy does alſo excite very extraordinary motions and agitations in the ſyſtem of the animal ſpirits—ſo upon the whole, I judge that thoſe diſorders (nauſeas, reachings and vomitings) are produced by the means and mediation, either of the mind, or ſentient principle,—or elſe by the animal ſpirits, excited to preternatural inordinate motions and agitations.—Or, laſtly, perhaps the mentioned effects may reſult from a diſorder'd ſtate and condition both of the mind and animal ſpirits in conjunction. And further, that the ſuppoſed diſordered conditions and diſtempered ſtates of the mind and animal ſpirits may pervert and vitiate the menſtruum of the ſtomach; or vitiate and violate the ferments of the ſtomach; or even pervert and vitiate the blood and juices.—All this is too plain and obvious to need further inſiſting on.—Having thus diſcuſſed and explained the cauſes of theſe diſorders, which ſo frequently attend breeding women—I now proceed to lay down ſuch methods of cure as appear to me the moſt probable and promiſing.

But before I come to the point, I muſt not omit to intimate the great difficulties, reſtraints and precautions we lie under, in treating theſe diſorders.—

That

That is, I ſhall be greatly confined and limited in my views and meaſures.—As the uſe of many excellent means and medicines are ſtrictly forbid, under the ſtate of pregnancy, which would be very ſafe, as well as proper and good, at another time.—We muſt therefore act with great caution and circumſpection; and endeavour to embrace and purſue the beſt and moſt ſalutary medium we can find —And as the following methods will be perfectly ſafe,—ſo I think they afford ſome proſpect of relief.

℞ *Cinnab. nativ. ſublitiſſ. lev.* ʒiſs.
Magiſt. coral. rubri.
Lapid. de goa.
Spec. aromat. roſat. ā ʒi
Gran. cherm. ℈ij.
Lap. calamin. ℈i.
Pulv. rhab. ℈i.
Laud. lond. gr. ij.
Ol. cinnam. gut. iv.
Sacch. roſat. ʒi. *f. pulvis in chart.* x. 6ta *quaq; hora ſumend.*

℞ *Terræ foliat. tart.*
Sal. abſynth. ā ʒi.
Succ. limon. ʒij.
Aq. germ. querci ʒviij.
Vini enulati ʒiv.
Syr. de mentha ʒi.
Spir. lavend. ʒij. *f. julap. cujus capiat cochl.* iij. *poſt ſing. pulv. et ad libitum.*

Sive—℞ *Pulv. bezoar.*
Magiſt. coral. rub.
Spec. de hyacintho, ā ʒij.
Gran. cherm.
Cort. citri
Fol. malabath. ā ʒi.
Pulv. rhab. ʒſs.

Lap. calamin. levigat. ℈i.
Sacch. roſat. ℥ſs.
Ol. cinnam. gut. ix.
Syr. de meconio, q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒi. 6ta *quaque hora ſumenda, cum julapio præſ.*

Some one or other of the above methods will very probably mitigate and aſſwage (though I fear not perfectly cure) theſe diſorders from whatſoever cauſe or cauſes they may ariſe.—For (1) they will powerfully correct and abſorb any crude, acid, ſtimulating humours in the ſtomach. (2) They will tend to correct and ſuppreſs any preternatural vitiated ferments in the ſtomach: and they will alſo reprove and meliorate its menſtruum, if it is depraved and perverted. (3) They will conciliate, regulate and ſuppreſs any preternatural, inordinate fluxions or ſallies of the animal ſpirits to that region. And, laſtly, thoſe medicines may, in ſome meaſure, correct and reprove the caſual errors or perverſions of the mind, or ſentient principle.

There is not perhaps, a ſtricter parity or reſemblance betwixt any two things whatever than betwixt the reachings and vomiting which accompany ſea-ſickneſs, and thoſe which afflict breeding women.—And indeed they ſeem no leſs to correſpond in their cauſes than in their effects.—For I am much of opinion that ſea-ſickneſs, and the violent reachings, vomitings, *&c.* which accompany it, proceed from ſome one or other of the cauſes which I have aſſigned to the vomitings of breeding women.—*i. e.*—Either from preternatural agitations and perterbations of the animal ſpirits,—or from a depravation and perverſion of the natural menſtruum of the ſtomach, or elſe, laſtly, from perverted vitiated ferments in the ſtomach.

Of

Of the lipothymia *or* ſwooning.

SWoonings or fainting, as they happen to breeding women, generally proceed, I fancy, from ſudden ſtruggles, leaps, or other extraordinary motions of the *fœtus in utero*. However they may, doubtleſs, ſometimes proceed from irregular motions, agitations and perturbations of the animal ſpirits.—For it is very notorious, that irregular motions, and inordinate fluxions of the animal ſpirits, may cauſe a *deliquium animi* or ſwooning, even in any perſon;—but more eſpecially in breeding women. But when we conſider this ſymptom or circumſtance as incident to lying-in women, we muſt then look upon it as an effect of ſome other cauſe or cauſes. not but that the laſt cauſe aſſign'd above, may likewiſe produce the ſame effect here.

I APPREHEND that the ſwooning and fainting, incident to lying-in women, proceed either (1) from great weakneſs, and an extenuation of the natural forces (the neceſſary conſequence of long and hard labours) or (2) from immoderate floodings,—or (3) from a retenſion of the *lochia*, with the pains and other diſorders which neceſſarily attend upon it. Or, laſtly, (as above ſaid) from inordinate agitations and perturbations of the animal ſpirits.

SOMETIMES, however, the cauſe of ſwooning may lay claim to a higher ſeat, or origin.—For it may poſſibly exiſt in the mind itſelf.—And I think it is manifeſt beyond all queſtion, that diſordered conceits of the mind have ſometimes cauſed ſwoonings. —However, all thoſe ſeem to be only the more remote cauſes.—Now; in order to explain the more immediate cauſes.—As alſo to ſhew by what means and mechaniſm they act and operate, ſo as to produce this effect.—I ſuppoſe, and preſume, that the immediate cauſe of ſwooning conſiſts, either in a

ſudden repulſion, or retrograde motion of the animal ſpirits upon the brain—in conſequence of which it becomes as it were ſuffocated—or elſe from a ſudden reflux or repulſion of the vital fluid, upon or to the heart.—And that this latter is often the cauſe of ſwooning—in perſons under different circumſtances, is manifeſt from daily obſervation and experience.—For we ſee that men of the ſtrongeſt conſtitutions, and of very robuſt habits, will fall into a ſwoon——upon ſtopping the blood, after bleeding in the arm.

For women affected with ſwoonings or faintings—(who are exempt from the circumſtance of breeding) a well conſtituted courſe of antihyſterics, cephalics, and chalybeats (with proper cordials and alterants interſperſed) will be a certain and ſpeedy cure.—But to ſuch other women as are under the mentioned circumſtance of breeding—neither hyſterics nor chalybeats, except thoſe of the aſtringent kind, are to be admitted or adminiſtered.—Indeed even the warmer cordials and cephalics may prove of bad conſequence. It therefore highly imports and behoves us, to uſe the utmoſt circumſpection and caution, on the one hand—as we exert art and invention, on the other hand.—So that we exceed not the ſafe (though weak and impotent) method, on one ſide: and that we are alike careful to avoid the potent (but perilous) method, on the other ſide. Upon the whole—the method I ſhall recommend, as a medium both ſafe and ſalutary, is as follows.

Gum. ſagapæni
Aſſæ fœtidæ.
Extr. rutæ, ā ʒi.

Ol. cinnam. gut. vi. *f. pill.* xxx. *quinque ſumend. quaque nocte hora decubitus, ſuperbib. cochl.* iv. *julap. ſequentis.*

℞ *Terræ*

℞ *Terræ foliat. tart.*
Sal. abſynth. ā ʒi.
Succi limon. ʒij.
Vini enulati
Aq. cinnam. ā ʒiv.
Syr. e cort. citri ʒi.
Tinct. coral. rub. ʒiv. *f. julapium.*

℞ *Viper. pp.* ʒiv.
Cinnab. nat. ʒij.
Spec. aromat. roſat.
De hyacintho
Dianth. ā ʒi.
Ligni aloes
Cort. citri
Spicæ nard. ind.
Fol. malabath. ā ʒſs.
Gran. cherm. ʒi.
Nucis moſch. cond. ʒi.
Syr. ejuſdem, q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒij. *bis in die ſumenda, ſuperbib. cochl.* iv. *julapii ſeq.*

℞ *Aq. alexiteriæ*
Ceraſ. nigr. ā ʒv.
Vini enulati ʒiv.
Aq. pæoniæ comp. ʒij.
Syr. e cort. citri ʒi.
Spir. lavend. ʒiij.
Sal. volat. oleoſ. ʒi. *f. julap.*

But if (which is not at all impoſſible) ſwoonings and faintings ſhould proceed from the *ſtimulus* or irritation of peccant humours in the habit—then ſomething further may be requiſite, to alter and correct the offending humours: and, in that view, I adviſe as follows. *v. g.*

℞ *Extr. ligni guai.* ʒiij.
Argenti vivi ʒi.

Conſ. cynoſb. ʒſs. *Miſceantur quam optime in mortario—poſtea adde antihect. poterii q. ſ. ut f. pill.* lx. *quarum quinque ſumendæ quaq; nocte hora decubitus.*

℞ *Terræ foliat. tart. (in* ʒxij. *decoct. tamarindorum ſolut.)* ʒiv.
Vint enulati ʒiv.
Elix. ſaluis ʒij.
Syr. rhab. ʒiſs. *f. julap. cujus doſis* ʒij. *quoque mane ſumenda.*

This proceſs may be continued till the whole is taken—by means of which the blood and juices will very probably be purified and rectified.—And then it will be adviſeable to put the 'forementioned methods in practice.

Of the pica *or* malachia, *or longings of breeding women.*

This ſymptom, as it happens to breeding women, (becauſe preternatural and very perverſe appetites ſometimes happen to virgins, under cachectical and chlorotic habits) muſt neceſſarily proceed either (1) From a vitiated ferment in the ſtomach—or (2) from a depravation and perverſion of its natural and proper *menſtruum*—or (3) the like paſſion, perception, or appetite, may be excited by irregular capricious actions and operations of the animal ſpirits, in and upon the ſtomach—or laſtly, this paſſion may perhaps be fabricated in the brain.—*i. e.*—in the mind itſelf—and may be from thence immediately impreſſed on the ſtomach——without the intervention or mediation, either of the animal ſpirits, or the animal juices.

It muſt be confeſſed that this laſt poſition is quite repugnant to the theory which we have laid down, and endeavoured to eſtabliſh, in the preceding part of

of the work—in which we have advanced, that the mind cannot act upon, and affect the corporeal agents, any otherwise than by the intervention and mediation of the animal spirits.—And yet, to consider things only superficially—or *prima facie*—one would imagine that the mind impresses its mandates and dictates immediately upon the corporeal organs—without the intervention and mediation of the animal spirits—or of any thing else. Upon the whole—we may perhaps be able to justify the supposition—*ex parte*—by asserting that when those irregular inordinate passions and appetites, are fabricated and formed in the mind—the animal spirits are then at most but the instrument of action, or the medium of conveyance—and consequently that the *phænomenon* in question may not be owing to the express action, operation, and energy of the animal spirits themselves—though in some cases (as above observed) the animal spirits may be both the cause and the instrument of it.——But what, how, or wheresoever the cause may be, or exist—the effect, as it obtains here, is but momentary——or at most but of short duration.

The only business therefore, in these cases, is to prevent—as all attempts to cure would be in vain, (because they would infallibly come too late) unless by an immediate gratification of the passion. But this, alas! (as it is well known) is not always to be done.—For as the objects of this passion, in different women, are infinitely variable—so it often happens that the things coveted are not to be had—the unhappy effects of disappointment in these cases are too well known to need mentioning here.

I am of opinion that the same methods and medicines, which I have recommended for the cure of reachings and vomiting, (as they obtain in breeding women) may be very proper and good upon

this occaſion alſo. Nevertheleſs, I will offer another proceſs expreſsly for it here.

℞ *Cryſtal. mineral.*
Occul. cant. pp. ā ʒiſs.
Spec. de hyacintho
Succini pp. ā ʒi.
Lap. calamin. levigat.
P. rhabarb. ā ℈i.
Laud. lond. gr. iſs.
Ol. nucis moſchatæ, gut. xij. *f. pulvis, in chart.* vi. *ter in die ſumend. ſuperbibendo cyathum apozematis ſequentis.*

℞ *Rad. eryngii* ʒij.
Sarſæ
Chinæ, ā ʒi.
Cort. querci ʒſs.
Raſ. eboris
Cornu cervi, ā ʒij. *Coq; in ſ. q. aquæ font. ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde elix. ſalutis* ʒij. *ſyr. rhab.* ʒi. *ſpir. lavend.* ʒij. *Miſce.*

As this ſymptom or circumſtance generally happens to breeding women at, or about, a certain ſtated time of the pregnancy.—So poſſibly it might be prevented, by putting the above proceſs in practice ſome weeks before the uſual time of its acceſs; and by continuing it 'till ſome time after that period is paſſed over—For by a regular and continued uſe of thoſe medicines, any defection, or depravations in the natural menſtruum of the ſtomach, will very probably be corrected and reproved: Any preternatural viciated ferments will be ſuppreſſed, and ſupplanted: the whole ſyſtem of the animal ſpirits will be reinforced and ſtrengthened; and the regularity of their motions and operations be preſerved and ſecured.—And, laſtly, any noxious humours whether

whether acid and ſtimulating—or acrid and irritating—(ſhould any ſuch exiſt in the ſtomach, and offend in either of the mentioned reſpects) will be abſorbed or corrected.—But, after all I have ſaid, there is one piece of advice, which I recommend to all women, indiſcriminately, who are in the way of this paſſion.—Which is, that upon the firſt dawn of its acceſs, or approach, they inſtantly take a large glaſs or two of ſome generous white wine.—For by that means the cauſe, (be it what it will) as well as the effect, or paſſion, will be at leaſt aſſwaged and ſuſpended—if not totally ſupplanted.

People, I fancy, would ſcarce be ſo very anxious and ſollicitous to indulge and gratify this appetite, or paſſion, (ſo whimſical as it ſeems to be) if the expediency and importance of it was not fully ſpecified and evidenced, by the numbers of women who have ſuffered abortion, from a diſappointment, or even a delay, in the ſeaſonable gratification of it.

There are certain peculiarities, which attend this circumſtance of longing in breeding women, which I well know that ſome phyſicians, and other philoſophers, have been much puzzled at; and which they have held to be very myſterious, and ſcarce to be well accounted for and explained.—I have (myſelf) been frequently, and once very lately, (by a very eminent, learned, and great perſonage) interrogated upon this head.—The dark myſterious things, I allude to, are theſe,—Namely, (1)—If a teeming woman (ſuppoſe her a lady of the moſt delicate complexion, and of the tendereſt conſtitution) longs for wine—or for any other and ſtronger ſpiritous liquor—ſhe may drink of it to ſatiety,—ſuppoſe ſeveral quarts, or even gallons,—without being in the leaſt incommoded by it.—That is, without being, either really or apparently, inebriated, or intoxicated by it.—And (2) if a woman, who is naturally of a very weak puny ſtomach, ſhould, under

under the predicament of breeding, long for any ſort of eatables—ſuppoſe beef, pork, bacon, veal, mutton, or any kind of fiſh,—or, in fine, any thing elſe whatever,—ſhe may, when under that predicament, eat ſeveral pounds with perfect impunity.—That is, without being in the leaſt incommoded by it.—But, on the contrary, will be perfectly eaſy, chearful, and gay, after it.—Whereas, perhaps, the ſame woman could not, at another time, have eat four ounces, of any one thing at a meal. And hence, I think, it appears plain, that whatever the depraved viciated appetite, under that circumſtance, dictates and demands, is always amicable and agreeable to nature, and the conſtitution, at, or for that time.

But hitherto I have only related matters of fact, which I am now to account for and explain.

This ſurprizing faculty, or power, of digeſting, concocting, and aſſimilating, ſuch immoderate and unuſual quantities of ſpiritous liquors, or of groſs heavy meats,—when long'd for, under the circumſtance of breeding.—This muſt, as I apprehend, be chiefly owing to a very ſtrong and powerful diſſolvent menſtruum, at that time exiſting in the ſtomach: and partly, perhaps, to a preternatural and very powerful ferment, exiſting, at ſame time, in that region. For, I think 'tis very poſſible, that both theſe may exiſt together: and that they may coact, or co-operate, to the ſame end.

But farther,—ſeeing that longing women are, upon the ſeaſonable gratification of the paſſions or appetite, always rendered briſk, gay, and lively.—So we may reaſonably judge, and conclude, that the animal ſpirits being thereby excited and invigorated, may on their part contribute to the digeſtion, concoction, elaboration, and aſſimilation of whatever was eat or drank.—For, I am perſuaded that where-ever the natural powers and forces are able

duly

duly to digeſt, concoct, elaborate, and aſſimilate the *ingeſta*—whether meats or drinks—no evil, or inconvenience can enſue.

The ſecond peculiarity, incident to women, under this predicament of longing, is the frequent abortions, to which they are liable, from a diſappointment, or delay in the gratification of the paſſion.—But this effect, as proceeding from that cauſe, is ſo eaſy to be accounted for, that 'tis ſcarce neceſſary to inſiſt upon it here.

The third, and laſt peculiarity, incident to breeding women, under the circumſtance of longing, is their marking the *fœtus in utero*—which often happens when their longings are not forthwith gratified.

In order to account for and explain this myſterious phænomenon, I ſhall previouſly lay it down, for unqueſtionable fact and truth, that all animal *fœtuſes* have, whilſt *in utero*, a kind of vegetable growth.—They receive their nutritious growth, and encreaſe from the mothers.—I mean thoſe of the human ſpecies—And thoſe of the brutal kind, do the ſame from their reſpective dams.

The maternal blood circulates through, and pervades every part of the *fœtus*.—In like manner the animal ſpirits of the mother are communicable to the *fœtus*: they pervade, actuate, irradiate, and invigorate every part of it.—At leaſt ſo things are, when the mother and *fœtus* are both in a healthy thriving condition. Moreover, 'tis highly probable, and preſumable, that the animal ſpirits move and operate in the *fœtus*, whilſt in *utero*, juſt in the ſame manner and meaſure as they do in the mother.—Theſe things being admitted, and granted—I further ſuppoſe, that whenever a longing woman puts her hand to any part of her body—(which in thoſe caſes, is generally done with paſſion and emotion) the blood and animal ſpirits are inſtantly determined,

determined, and impelled to the part ſo touched, with an unuſual force and impetus.—And as the maternal blood and ſpirits will be determined and impelled, with the like force and impetus, upon the correſpondent parts of the *fœtus in utero*—So they will, or very probably may, cauſe the tender, ductile, yielding fleſh of the *fœtus* to receive, and wear the impreſſion.—*i. e.*—The blood and animal ſpirits of the mother being determined upon that part of the *fœtus*, (ſuppoſe it be the face, neck, or breaſt) which correſponds with what the mother had touched on her own body, with a great force and impetus.—The extremities of the tender ductil arteries may prolapſe, or be protruded beyond their proper limits; and by that means they may produce an efflorescence, which reſembles, in appearance the thing longed for.—But, ſhould this our definition be admitted and allowed, as ſolid, authentic, and irrefragable—There is yet another myſterious circumſtance that appertains to this phænomenon,—and which demands to be accounted for and explained.—*v. g.*—It is affirmed (and I ſuppoſe very truly) that when any one is marked with ſome particular thing,—ſuch as claret, cherries, ſtrawberries, raſberries, or ſuch like,—thoſe marks will become more vivid, reſplendent, and prominent at thoſe ſeaſons of the year, when the reſpective fruits are full ripe. Now this, as I apprehend, muſt proceed, partly, from an encreaſed action and rarefaction of the blood and juices at that particular ſeaſon.—But there is yet another cauſe, which, I think may, with good appearance of reaſon, be aſſigned —and which may co-operate with and aſſiſt the forementioned.—The collateral cauſe which preſents to my reflections is this.—*viz.*—As the extremities of the arteries thus affected, were neceſſarily overſtretched, *(in ipſo actu)* and unduly diſtended,—ſo their proper ſpring, or tention would ever

ever after remain weak, and unable to reſiſt the fluid, acting in and upon them.

Of the hæmorrhoides *in breeding women—conſidered as the conſequence, or companion of coſtiveneſs.*

THE hæmorhoides, or piles, are the uneaſy portion, or companion, of many teeming women—who, perhaps, are always free from them, excluſive of the times of breeding.

DIVERSE attempts have been made, and various reaſons aſſigned, (amongſt the many public aſſertors of the medical cauſe) in order to account for, and explain this *phænomenon*, as it particularly happens and obtains under the circumſtance of pregnancy.—But I will paſs them all over in ſilence, and proceed to give my own particular opinion of the matter.

I APPREHEND then that this diſorder, as it happens to breeding women, proceeds almoſt univerſally from repletion, or redundancy of blood; and again, that this redundancy commences, or bears date from the firſt ſuſpenſion or ceſſation of the *menſes*.—Becauſe as ſoon as that natural and periodical evacuation is interdicted and ſuſpended—(which uſually happens ſoon after conception)—unleſs a quantity of fluid, equal to what is thus denied its accuſtomed vent, is taken up, and employed ſome other way—or that the ſurplus is carried off by ſome other ſecretion—there muſt neceſſarily enſue a *plethora* of the blood-veſſels, or a ſurcharge of blood.—And if the ſuperfluous blood, under the ſuppoſed plethoric ſtate, ſhould be critically determined and protruded upon the hœmorrhoidal veſſels—(which they are as liable to ſuſtain as any other veſſels of the body) the conſequence will

will be the *hæmorroides*. But further, I am of opinion that coſtiveneſs, which frequently accompanies the piles in theſe caſes, is ſometimes a partial cauſe of them—though ſometimes it is certainly an effect or conſequence of them.

It muſt be very plain, I think, and eaſy to comprehend, that under a *plethora* of the blood-veſſels, a conſtipation of the belly, and a diſtenſion of the *uterus*, the hæmorrhoidal veſſels may be compreſſed, diſtended, and tumefied.—And this ſtate or condition of the hæmorrhoidal veſſels is, *ipſo facto*, the piles.

If the hæmorrhoidal veſſels prolapſe or project, and bleed—we then ſtyle them accordingly—*viz. hæmorrhoidæ apertæ*.—But if the diſtenſions and tumefactions of theſe veſſels is internal and inviſible—they are then called *hæmorrhoidæ cæcæ*.

When the hæmorrhoidal veſſels prolapſe and bleed—they are ſeldom attended with much pain or uneaſineſs.—But when or where the diſtenſions and tumefactions of the veſſels are internal and inviſible—they are then uſually attended with great pain and uneaſineſs. Indeed I have ſometimes known the bleeding piles very troubleſome and vexatious.—But in theſe caſes they are in part cauſed and ſubtended by an acrimonious habit of blood.

Now I preſume that in the bleeding piles (when they are free from pain and uneaſineſs) the blood, though redundant in quantity, is perfectly mild, ſoft, and balſamic, in its quality---that it is devoid of all noxious humours, whether ſharp and ſtimulating, or acrid, hot, and irritating.---But on the other hand, I ſuppoſe that in the blind piles (which are generally accompanied with great pain and uneaſineſs) the blood and juices are polluted and vitiated by an admixture of noxious humours—of one or other of the mentioned kinds.—And thence it happens that, whilſt the veſſels are internally diſtended

diſtended and tumefied, their terminations or extremities are ſo contracted and conſtipated, as to prevent the excretion of the redundant ſuperfluous blood.—And hence, laſtly, ariſes the internal turgeſcency, tumefaction, and extreme pain. It is entirely owing to ſuch an ill ſtate or condition of the blood and juices, that the piles (as they happen at other times, and to perſons of almoſt any age or ſex) ſometimes degenerate into fiſtulas.

THE intentions of cure in both kinds, are I think very obvious; and the cure itſelf will, as I apprehend, be pretty eaſy to effect.

INDEED for the bleeding piles it is ſcarce neceſſary or adviſeable to attempt a cure—unleſs they are attended with pain or uneaſineſs—or that the hœmorrhage is ſo great as to ſuperinduce weakneſs and faintneſs.—But in either of theſe caſes ſomething ought to be done—to relieve and take off all pain and uneaſineſs, under the firſt ſuppoſition—or to moderate the diſcharge under the latter.—To anſwer all which ends I adviſe as follows. *v. g.*

Of the cure.

IMPRIMIS, mittatur ſanguinis e brachio ad ℥x. *vel* xij.

Tunc—℞ *Conſ. cynoſb.* ʒi.
Argenti vivi ʒſs. *Miſceantur quam optime, poſtea adde antihect. poterii* ℈ij. *pulv. rhei* ℈i. *extr. theb. gr.* ij. *f. pill.* xxx. *quarum quinque ſumendæ quaq; nocte hora ſomni.*

℞ *Conſ. cynoſb.*
Balſ. lucatel. ā ʒvi.
Magiſt. coral. rub.
Succini pp.
Mummiæ balſam. ā ʒij.
Pulv. rhabarb. ʒi.

Sacch.

Sacch. ſaturni ʒſs.

Syr. cydon. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒij. *bis in die ſumenda.*

℞ *Rad. eryngii* ʒiſs.
Sarſæ
Chinæ, ā ʒvi.
Cort. querci ʒſs.
Raſ. eboris
Cornu cervi, ā ʒiij.
Florum lamii ʒij. *Coquant. in ſ. q. aquæ font. et vini rubri, ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde terræ foliat. tart.* ʒij. *ſyr. cydon.* ʒij. *f. apozema, cujus bibat* ʒiv. *ter quaterve in die, et poſt ſing. doſin elect.*

The pills are only directed proviſionally—to be uſed in caſe the piles are attended with pain, or any ſort of uneaſineſs—otherwiſe to be entirely omitted. But the electuary and apozem will be proper and good under every circumſtance of the diſorder—I mean the bleeding piles.---But for the blind piles---which are accompanied with pain and uneaſineſs, from the turgeſcency and tumefaction of the veſſels inwardly---I recommend the whole proceſs to be put in practice, *viz.* the pills more eſpecially, and alſo the electuary, and the apozem---only leaving out the *cortex querci, et flores lamii*, and doubling the quantity of the foliated tartar.

I am of opinion that the above method, duly proſecuted and continued, will ſuffice---and therefore it may ſeem needleſs to multiply forms upon this head.--- However I muſt not omit to obſerve, that when the hœmorrhoidal veſſels are prolapſed, are attended with pain, and do not bleed----there conſiderable relief may be given by drawing off blood with leeches. But when the diſtemper is altogether internal and latent, and is accompanied with great pain and uneaſineſs---in ſuch caſes (leſt the

the method above directed ſhould not fully anſwer) I muſt ſuperadd to it as follows.---*v. g.*---*(præmiſſa phlebotomia.)*

℞ *Pulpæ caſſiæ.*
Lact. ſulph. ā ʒi.
Terræ foliat. tart.
Lapid. lybern. ā ʒſs.
Mummiæ balſam. ʒij.
Pulv. rhab, ʒi.
Syr. roſar. ſolut. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus capiat inſtar nucis moſchatæ, omni mane, et hora 4ta pomeridiana, ſuperbibendo ʒiv. *apozem. ſeq;*

℞ *Rad. graminis*
Aſpergi
Flor. papav. errat. ā ʒi.
Fung. ſambuci ʒſs. *Coq; in ſ. q. aq. font. ad tolat.* ℔ij, *cui adde ſyr. ſambuci* ʒij. *Miſce.*

The pills above directed, are to be uſed during this proceſs.

Diverse ſorts of topical remedies (ſuch as unguents, cataplaſms, fomentations, and fumigations) are applicable, and have ſometimes proved beneficial to this diſorder.---But as theſe things are known to all the retainers to the medical art, or may be met with in great abundance in our ſeveral diſpenſatories—ſo I forbear to give them a place here. I ſhall take leave, however, to mention the following plaiſter---it being, I believe, ſomewhat new, as recommended upon this particular occaſion---and as I hope it may prove of great uſe.

℞ *Plumbi uſti ſubtiliſſ. pulv.* ʒi.
Ceruſſ. ʒſs.
Camphor. ſubact. ʒij.
Saccb. ſaturn. ʒi.

Sapon. caſt.
Ung. diapomph. a ʒiſs. *Contundantur in maſſam (cum ſ. q. mucil. ſem. lini) conſiſtentiæ idoneæ pro emplaſtro.*

THESE things (when artfully and well mixed) will, I believe, make a very ſmooth maſs—which ſhould be rather of a ſoft than a hard conſiſtence—which, being ſpread upon cloth, may be applied to the part, and be worn almoſt conſtantly.

WE ſhould always be extremely careful, and cautious, in preſcribing mercurials to pregnant women—unleſs thoſe of the very mildeſt ſorts—(ſuch as the *æthiops mineral*—the *mercurius alkalyzatus*—the *argentum vivum*, in the manner I order it) leſt they ſhould excite commotions in the animal ſpirits—create diſturbances in the animal frame—and by thoſe means, or ſome other, cauſe abortion. However, I have in ſeveral inſtances (where I could not compaſs my end without) preſcribed the above pills with good ſucceſs, and without any inconvenience whatever.

SOMETIMES, indeed, I have gone a little higher, and have even ventured upon very ſmall doſes of calomel, mixed and aſſociated in manner following,—*v. g.*

℞ *Rob. ſambuci* ʒij.
Tartar. crud. ʒſs.
Argenti vivi gr. xv.
Calomel. gr. ivſs.
Extr. theb. gr. iſs. *f. bolus* N° iij. *alternis noctibus ſumendi.*

BUT then it is only where the obſtinacy and incorrigibility of the peccant humours (and which is ſpecified by the permanence of the painful ſymptoms) is ſuch, that it eludes and baffles the force of

of other and more mild methods.—It is only in ſuch caſes, I ſay, that I have finally recourſe to theſe medicines.—And whenever I have directed the above boluſes—I have generally ſubjoined the following.

℞ *Pulp. caſſiæ* ʒi.
Pulv. peptici
Æthiops min. ā ʒſs.
Tartar. regen.
Antihect. poterii ā ʒij.
P. rhabarb.
Camphor. ā ʒſs. *f. electr. cujus doſis* ʒij. *bis in die ſumend. cum apozem. præſ.*

Of the diarrhœa *in pregnant women.*

THE diarrhœa, to which ſome teeming women are very ſubject, deſerves our ſtrict attention; and more eſpecially ſo, when the *fæces* are interſperſed and ſtreaked with blood—when the diſeaſe is accompanied with a *teneſmus*, a bearing down of the *anus* and the *uterus*, frequent and painful motions to ſtool, or a privation of the retentive faculty.—A *diarrhœa* (with all the mentioned ſymptoms and circumſtances accompanying it) muſt neceſſarily extenuate, and greatly debilitate the natural forces.—And as abortion will probably be the conſequence (if not ſpeedily and effectually prevented by proper remedies)—ſo the diſeaſe may in event prove fatal.

THIS diſorder (with all the mentioned ſymptoms accompanying it) may claim for its original cauſe, a *plethora* of the blood-veſſels—bearing date from the firſt ceſſation of the *menſes*.—But then we muſt neceſſarily bring ill humours of ſome kind or other (*i. e.* either ſharp and ſtimulating, or acrid, hot, and irritating) into the accompt—to aid and aſſiſt

—becauſe it cannot reaſonably be imagined that the *teneſmus*, the racking pains, the bloody filaments, the bearing down of the *anus* and *uterus*, &c. could all proceed from ſimple repletion—or redundancy of blood.—It is not impoſſible indeed, but that this diſeaſe, with all the mentioned concomitants, may ariſe ſimply and ſolely from preternatural inordinate ferments and rarefactions of the blood—or laſtly, from inordinate agitations, perturbations, and exploſions of the animal ſpirits. However, of all the various cauſes which I have enumerated—the firſt-mentioned is the moſt probable, and I believe the moſt frequent—*viz.*—A plethoric ſtate of the blood-veſſels, and peccant humours in the blood. The next moſt probable cauſe conſiſts, as I judge, in preternatural inordinate ferments, and effervescencies of the blood. But from whichſoever of the mentioned cauſes the diſeaſe may proceed, I ſhall endeavour to lay down ſuch methods as may cure it, under all its ſeveral deductions and definitions.—And firſt, *mittatur ſanguinis e brachio ad* ℥xij.

Of the cure.

TUNC—℞ *Balſ. lucatel.* ℈ij.
Rob. junip. ℈i.
Argenti vivi gr. x.
P. maſtich.
Rhabarb. ā gr. xv. *Terantur ſimul in mortario, donec hydragirum penitus extingueretur, et f. bolus quaq; nocte ſumendus, ad tres vel quatuor vices, cum hauſtu ſeq;*

℞ *Aq. cinnam. hord.* ℥ij.
Syr. de meconio ℥i.
Ol. amyg. dulc. ℥ls.
Vitel. ovi ℥ij. *Miſce, f. hauſtus.*

℞ *Pulv. peptici* ℥i.
Troch. de terra lemnia ℥ſs.
Maſtich. elect. ℥ij.

Pulv.

Pulv. rhabarb. ʒi.
Terræ japon.
Sacch. ſaturni ā ʒſs.
Syr. balſam. q. ſ. f. electuar. cujus capiat quant. nucis moſchat. bis terve in die, ſuperbibendo cyathum apozematis ſeq.

℞ *Rad. eryngii ſiccat.* ʒiſs.
Sarſæ
Chinæ, ā ʒvi.
Cort. querci ʒſs.
Raſ. eboris
Cornu cervi, ā ʒiij.
Flor. lamii
Roſar. rubr. ā ʒij. *Coquantur in ſ. q. aquæ font. ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde tinct. ſtypt. helvetii* ʒiv. *ſyr. cydon.* ʒij. *f. apozema.*

℞ *Balſ. lucatel.* ʒvi.
Mithridatii ʒſs.
P. maſtich. (in vitello ovi ſolut.) ʒij.
Decocti emollient. ʒxij. *f. enema, pro re nata injiciendum, et repetendum toties quoties opus fuerit.*

I ONLY adviſe and recommend this glyſter to be uſed occaſionally—that is—in caſe the frequency of the ſtools, the excretion of blood, the *teneſmus*, and the bearing down, ſhould (notwithſtanding the regular uſe of what is above directed) continue obſtinate.

I AM much of opinion that the above conciſe method will anſwer all the demands of this diſorder—ſuppoſing it to ariſe or proceed from the cauſe firſt aſſigned.—But if, however, it ſhould appear that more powerful aſtringents and agglutinants are required—I then adviſe and recommend as follows.—*v. g.*

℞ *P. maſtich.*

Trach. de terra lemnia, ā ʒiv.
Spec. de hyacintho ʒij.
Rhabarb. torrefacti ʒi.
Terræ japon.
Alumen. plumoſi—
Sacch. ſaturni, ā ʒſs.
Conſ. prunellor. ʒi.
Syr. cydon. q. ſ. f. electr. cujus doſis ʒij. *ter in die ſumenda, ſuperbibendo cyathum apozematis ſeq.*

℞ *Cort. querci*
Cretæ albæ
P. gum. arab. ā ʒi.
Rad. tormentil. ʒſs.
Flor. balauſt.
Roſar. rub. ā ʒij. *Coq. in aq. font. et vini rubri* ā Ibiſs. *ad colat.* Ibij. *cui adde tinct. ſtypt. belvet.* ʒiv. *ſyr. cydon.* ʒij. *f. apozema.*

If this diſorder ſhould be ſuppoſed to ariſe from preternatural inordinate ferments and effervescencies in the blood and juices—then the following method will demand the preference—*v. g.*—(*præmiſſa phlebotomia.*)

℞ *Cryſtal. mineral.*
Oculor. cancror. pp. ā ʒiv.
P. maſtich. ʒij.
Sacch. ſaturni ℈ij.
Pulp. tamarind.
Conſ. prunellor. ā ʒi. *f. electr. cujus doſis* ʒij. 4ta *quaq; hora ſumenda, ſuperbibendo cyathum emulſion. ſeq.*

℞ *Amyg. dulc. excort.*
Sem. papav. albi, ā ʒi.
Sep. 4. frigid. maj. ā ʒiij.
Decocti hordei (cum ʒv. *p. gum. arab. incoct.)* Ibij.
Syr. e quinq; rad. ʒij.
Spir. nitri dulcis ʒij. *Miſce.*

But

But though the cauſes above mentioned, and aſſigned to this diſorder, are certainly the moſt rational, the moſt probable, and moſt frequent—yet, poſſibly, it may ſometimes (even under all its various appearances and appellations—whether a lyſentery, a dyſentery, or a ſimple diarrhœa) ariſe from indigeſtion—and a conſequent tranſmiſſion of crude ſtimulating humours from the ſtomach into the inteſtines—where they may fret, and lacerate the fine blood veſſels, and cauſe frequent ejections of blood and mucus, accompanied with acute pains, a bearing down, and a *tenesmus*.

These, it muſt be owned, are very alarming circumſtances for a teeming woman to labour under; and they may, very reaſonably and juſtly, be pronounced dangerous.—However, they are not in fact, ſo very dreadful and fatal, as the great *Hippocrates* has inſinuated and prognoſticated.

It muſt be confeſſed, however, that a ſharp *teneſmus*, which excites an urgent deſire, and frequent motions to ſtool, together with the great pains and ſtrainings which always accompany ſuch motions, muſt neceſſarily endanger abortion. Nevertheleſs, I am perſuaded that, by a timely and judicious application of proper remedies, the diſorder (though accompanied with all theſe vexatious ſymptoms and circumſtances) may ſpeedily, and almoſt certainly, be relieved—and, conſequently, the patient reſcued from the jaws of death and danger.—And, indeed, I am very much of opinion, that the firſt proceſs, which I have laid down for the cure of this diſorder, will ſeldom fail to effectuate a cure.

I must obſerve, that for theſe ſort of diſorders, as they affect either men, or women, (who are exempt from the circumſtance of breeding) I generally preſcribe an emetic *ex ſale vitrioli et ſpermate ceti*—which has very ſeldom failed to be of ſignal ſervice. And perhaps the following gentle emetic (though

I do not venture to recommend it in theſe caſes) might be adminiſtered with ſafety, even to pregnant women.

℞ *Sacch. roſat.* ʒi.
Sal. vitrioli ʒſs. *Divide in partes tres, quarum* 1^m *ſumend. quaq; ſemihora.*

LASTLY—ſuppoſing this diſeaſe to proceed from inordinate agitations and exploſions of the animal ſpirits—In ſuch caſe I adviſe as follows, *v. g.*

℞ *Gum. maſtich*
Sagapæni
Aſſæ fœtidæ a ʒii.
Moſch. ʒſs. *f. pill.* lx. *quarum capiat* v. 6ta *quaq; hora ſuperbidendo hauſtum apozematis ex cort. querci, &c.*

THE diet, in theſe caſes, ſhould conſiſt chiefly of gellies, panado, and ſago—and for common drink may be uſed the *decoctum album (cum gum. arab. incoct.)*—ſweetened with *ſaccharum roſatum*, and mixed with a little tent wine.

Of immoderate floodings.

THIS unhappy circumſtance (for ſuch it may be deemed when violent) has hurried many a lying-in woman, in a very ſhort time, out of the world. And therefore, it would be doing an important ſervice, and would afford great conſolation to the ſex; could we invent and contrive a ſpeedy and effectual cure for it.

THE floodings of women (whether thoſe that happen before, or thoſe which come on after the birth) are, as it is well known, of a very different nature from the menſtruous flux.—And as they are, generally, far more impetuous—ſo are they by far,

more

more dangerous.—Not but that I have known some women reduced to a very low and weak condition, by an immoderate flux of the *menses*.

Some authors, of no small repute, have imagined that those floodings are for the most part spontaneous: that they are, in fact, the effort, or way, that nature makes use of to expel, and carry off some extraneous substance (such, for example, as a mole, or false conception) from the *uterus*. This notion, however, appears to me (from what I have seen and observed) to be much discredited, if not intirely confuted. And to me it appears very plain that these floodings may be brought on by several accidental causes,—*e. g.*—By long and hard labours—By too hasty a separation of the *placenta*—By great lassitude, weakness, and faintness—by over straining the body—by catching cold—by very violent passions of the mind—(such as great anxiety, grief, fear, surprize, and the like.) But further—I am very much inclined to think that those floodings after the birth, are a meer consequence of the floodings that preceded the birth. For as these preceding floodings would necessarily extenuate and weaken the natural forces. So they must, in proportion, tend to produce floodings after it. And more especially so, if the delivery was tedious and difficult.

But, let what will be the cause of this disease—the effect (where-ever it appears) is very palpable, plain, and obvious.—And therefore it is not necessary that we enter into a minute inquiry and discussion, concerning the precise part, or vessels, from whence it issues.

Of the cure.

The general intentions of cure (be what will the cause) are (1) to make a revulsion by bleeding—if the patient's strength will admit of it.—(2) To render

render the mind chearful and compoſed. (3) To comfort, ſtrengthen and invigorate the whole animal frame. (4) To brace, heal, and cloſe up, the overſtreached, or lacerated veſſels.—To anſwer all which purpoſes, I adviſe as follows.

Imprimis, mittatur ſanguinis e brachio ad ℥viij.

Tunc—℞ *Conſ. alkerm.* ℥i.
Spec. de hyacintho
Aromat. roſat. ā ℥ſs.
Pulv. maſtich. electi. ℥ij.
Sang. draconis
Terræ japon. ā ℈i.
Cort. citri
Sacch. ſaturni ā ℥ſs.
Ol. cinnam. gut. vi.

Laud. liq. cydoniat. gut. xl. *ſyr. cydon. q. ſ. f. electuarium, cujus deſ. a* ℈i. *ad* ℈iſs. *4ta quaq; hora ſumenda, ſuperbibendo cyathum apozem. ſequent.*

℞ *Rad. eryngii* ℥ij.
Cort. quercûs ℥i.
Pulv. gum. arab. ℥ſs.
Flori balauſt.

Lamii ā ℥iij. *coq. in vini rubri et aq. font.* ā ℔iſs. *ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde tinct. ſtypt. helvetii* ℥vi. *ſyr. cydon.* ℥ij. *tinct. corallii* ℥ſs. *f. apozema.*

℞ *Aq. paralyſi* ℥ij.
Aq. theriac ℥i.
Syr. de meconio ℥ſs.
Tinct. ſtypt. helvet. ℥ij.
Tinct. corallii ℈i. *f. hauſtus, quaq; nocte hora ſomni ſumendus.*

Methodus ſecunda.

℞ *Sacch. roſati* ℥i.
Tereb. e chio ℥ſs.
Pulv. maſtich.

Terræ

Terræ japon. ā ʒij.
G. benzoin
Balſami tolut. ā ʒi.
Ambræ griſeæ
Sacchari ſaturni ā ʒſs.

Laud. liq. gut. xl. *ol. cinnam. gut.* iv. *contund. in pulpam tenuem, addendo ſenſim, ſyr. cydon.* q. ſ. f. *electuarium, cujus doſis* ʒiſs. 4ta *quaq; hora ſumend. ſuperbibendo* ʒiv. *apozem. præſcript. et capiat quaq; nocte hauſt. paregoricum præſcript.*

Methodus altera.

℞ *Gum. maſtich.*
Sagapæni ā ʒij,
Lapid. hæmatitis
Sang. drac.
Terræ japon. ā ʒi.
Sacch. ſat. ʒſs.
Ol. cinnam. gut. vi.

Laud. liq. gut. xl. *Contund. in maſſam cum ſ. q. balſ. capeiv. et f. pill.* viii. *e ſing. drach. quarum* v. *ſumend* 4ta *quaq; hora, cum apozemate præſcript, et utatur hauſtu paregorico quaq; nocte.*

Methodus quarta.

℞ *Elix. noſtri ſtypt.* ʒiij.
Syr. cydon. ʒiv. *Miſce, cujus capiat cochl.* ʒ2 *quaq; hora ſuperbibendo hauſt. apozematis.*

One, or other of the above methods will very ſeldom, I believe, fail of ſucceſs—if timely put in practice, and duly proſecuted. But when the hæmorrhage is very impetuous and exorbitant—there no time is to be loſt, nor any means neglected, which may be judged proper and requiſite to aid and aſſiſt. In ſuch caſes, therefore, the aid of external applications muſt be had recourſe to.—And in this view, I adviſe as follows—*v. g.*

℞ *Gum.*

℞ *Gum. lacteæ* ʒi.
Maſtich.
Olibani
Benzoin ā ʒſs.
Balſami tolut. ʒij.
Sacch. ſaturni ʒi. *f. omnium pulvis ſubtilis quem digere, ſpatio biduum, in ſpi. vini pt.* i^{m}.

THIS may either be uſed alone, or it may be diluted by mixing with it ſome oxycrate, or the lees of red wine, and injected often warm into the *uterus*, till the flux ceaſe. It will be very eaſy to contrive a ſyringe of ſuch a ſize, form, and length, as may convey a good quantity, at once, to the very ſeat of the diſeaſe—and that will be the moſt effectual way to put a ſpeedy ſtop to it. But when, or where, the above is not in readineſs—the following (which is ſoon prepared) may be uſed in its place with ſucceſs, I believe.

℞ *Gum. lacteæ* ʒi.
Maſtich.
Olibani ā ʒſs.
Gum benzoin ʒij.
Balſami tolutani
Sacch. ſaturni ā ʒi. *reducentur in pulverem ſubtilem, cui adde ſenſim, vini rubri* ℔i. *tincturæ ſtypt. helvetii* ℔ſs. *f. injectio.*

Vel—℞ *Alum. rupei pulv. (in* ℔i. *vini rubi ſolut.)* ʒi. *tinct. martis mynſichti* ʒi. *f. injectio.*

IT is to be ſuppoſed, and preſumed, that the beſt judged internal medicines will be ſome time 'ere they reach the ſeat of the diſorder—And longer, yet, 'ere they effect a cure: and for theſe reaſons (when the hæmorrhage is very impetuous and violent) I have adviſed thoſe injections to aid and aſſiſt.

THE

The firſt of the injections is founded on much the ſame principles as the famed *Fryar*'s balſam (by dealing in which, ſome *Romiſh* prieſts have, to my knowledge, made great gain) or as *Turlington*'s balſam of life, by virtue of which the patentee, is ſaid to keep his coach—A balſam of admiral virtue indeed!

However, we muſt do juſtice, and pay a tribute of praiſe and commendation, to both theſe famed balſams;—by declaring that, in our opinion, they are very good things:—(though perhaps much inferior to our injection);—for, as I am very well informed, they will immediately ſtop the bleeding of any green wound; and that they will alſo cicatrize and heal it.

Some authors have adviſed (when the floodings are violent) applying ligatures to the hams, arms, and neck—to keep the blood, as much as poſſible, in the extremities of the body—and to prevent its recuring to the central part. This practice, or precept, was inferred, I preſume, from obſerving that, on applying cold water to the ſpine of the neck, a bleeding at the noſe has immediately ceaſed.

But, after all, I cannot help thinking that ſometimes the floodings of women in child-bed may proceed from a cauſe, very different to any which we have enumerated above. Namely—from inordinate ferments and rarefactions of the blood. When ſuch is the cauſe of the diſorder—then the intentions of the cure will vary: and, conſequently, we muſt alter the ſtyle of our preſcriptions.—Under this deduction, or definition, of the diſorder, I adviſe as follows—*v. g.*

℞ *Spec. diatrag. frig.* ʒiv.
Cryſtal. mineral. ʒii.
Sacch. ſaturni ʒi.
Pulp. tamarind.

Conſ.

Conſ. berberorum ā ℥vi. *f. elect cujus doſis* ℥ii. ℥ *quaq; hora ſumenda, ſuperbibendo hauſtum emulſionis ſequentis.*

℞ *Amyg. dulc. excort.*

Sem. papav. alb. ā ℥iſs. *Contundantur in mortario marmario, et poſtea adde, ſenſim decoct. hordei (cum cort. querci, et ſlor. papav. errat.* ℔ ℥ſs *incoct.)* Ibij. *f. emulſio.*

Of the retenſion of the lochia—*the after pains*,—*and what is called the* milk fever.

A Suppreſſion of the *lochia* (whether it be total, or only partial) is the direct oppoſite to the diſorder laſt conſidered.

Every Woman has, or ought to have, an efflux of blood, diſcharged from the *uterus*, after parturition.—In this conſiſts the natural and neceſſary cleanſings: but then this evacuation, or theſe cleanſings, as they may exceed, or fall ſhort of, the neceſſary quantities, may become noxious and pernicious.

However the quantity of this diſcharge (which is conſiſtent with health, and the well-doing of women under this circumſtance) is not to be aſcertained and limited—becauſe the quantity that is neceſſary and ſalutary differs much in women of different habits and conſtitutions.—So that though ſome diſcharge (more or leſs) is always requiſite and neceſſary—yet if the quantity is ever ſo ſmall—provided neither pains in the uterine region, nor a fever enſue—it would be very imprudent to do any thing in order to promote and augment it.—But if (on the other hand) through a defect in the uſual and neceſſary diſcharge, pains in the uterine region come on and increaſe, and a fever enſues—then no time ſhould be loſt, nor any means neglected, which may be proper to promote and bring them on.

It is very poſſible indeed, that (what ſome have ſuppoſed to be the cauſe) the blood which iſſues from the mouths of the ruptured veſſels after delivery, may immediately coagulate in the *uterus*; and being by that means retained in the *uterus*, may produce all the mentioned effects.—*i. e.*—pains in the uterine region, and a fever. Nevertheleſs, I am much of opinion that the cauſe, generally ſpeaking, lies deeper; and that it conſiſts in an obſtruction of the uterine veſſels.

That this has been ſometimes the cauſe, and the caſe, I am very confident—being well confirmed in my ſaid opinion by ſome caſes which have not long ſince come under my cognizance.—It muſt however be ſuppoſed and admitted, that both the after-pains and the fever may proceed from the ſevere treatment which (though abſolutely unavoidable) ſome women undergo during the time of labour and delivery.—For though the great anguiſh and dreadful miſery, which many women undergo, in the article of child-bearing or parturition, moſt commonly brings on immoderate floodings—yet ſometimes they are found to produce quite the contrary effect—by contracting and conſtipating the mouths of the veſſels, and by that means preventing the neceſſary diſcharges.

Upon the whole, therefore, I will conſider the retention of the *lochia* (with all its conſequences) as an effect only of that cauſe which I take to be the moſt common, and which I think is the moſt rational and probable: and the methods I adviſe for the cure are as follow.—*v. g.*

℞ *Pulv. peptici* ʒi.
Lact. ſulph.
Sperm. cati, ā ʒſs.
Mummiæ baſſ. ʒij.
Caſtorei ruſſ.

Rad.

Rad. ari pp.
Boracis venet. ā ʒi.
Syr. e quinq; rad. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒiſs. *4ta quaq; hora ſumenda, ſuperbibendo* ʒiv. *apozematis ſequent.*

℞ *Sem. bardanæ*
Rad. aſpergi
Gramin. ā ʒi.
Apii
Petroſel.
Cyperi rot. ā ʒſs. *Coq. in ſ. q. ſucci pomorum ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde mannæ* ʒiſs. *terræ foliat.* ʒiv. *tinct. ſuccini* ʒij. *Miſce.*

I BELIEVE this proceſs alone will very ſeldom fail to anſwer every intention of a cure: that is—to bring on the neceſſary diſcharges—to relieve the after-pains, and to take off the fever.—However, recourſe may be had (if occaſion requires it) to aperient detergent injections and peſſaries (of both which examples may be taken from the diſpenſatories) to aid and aſſiſt internal means and medicines.

SOMETIMES indeed this fever, commonly called the milk-fever (though with what propriety I cannot gueſs—unleſs the breaſts are turgid and painful, and that little or no milk is ſecreted) is very intenſe and raging—is attended with great heat, pain, and tenſion in the uterine region—pains in the head and loins—nauſeas, reachings, and vomitings—a difficulty of reſpiration—a full, hard, quick pulſe—and all the ſigns of a high inflammation.—When ſuch is the caſe—it is indeed very deplorable, and very dangerous.—In all ſuch caſes, recourſe muſt immediately be had to bleeding, in as large quantities, and as often repeated, as the patient's ſtrength will admit of.

As the obſtetric art has of late years been tranſ-

tranſmigrated, or paſſed from the auſpicious conduct and management of women, into the hands of men —ſo now-a-days we find that not only many phyſicians, both in town and country, practice midwifry; but that almoſt every ſurgeon and apothecary in the country profeſſes the ſame art.

How far the ſex may reap benefit, upon the whole, by this tranſmigration of the obſtetric art, from the women to men, I will not preſume to ſay —but I very much fear that, in ſome particular inſtances, they may ſuffer by it.

It ſhould ſeem indeed that a regular phyſician who practiſes midwifry, is a very proper perſon to be conſulted by his patients upon all emergencies and diſorders, which may happen after the delivery. —And yet I much ſuſpect that many of thoſe gentlemen are too much taken up with the obſtetric art and employ, to pay a due regard to the culture of the other branches of medicine—(becauſe if they acquit themſelves well in the obſtetric art, they are ſure to be employed in all thoſe families upon every other occaſion.)—But ſhould we allow to this claſs of men-midwives—or to their medical ſkill and proweſs, a tribute of praiſe, which I fear many of them have but a ſlender title to—what ſhall we ſay of many people (and thoſe of good ſenſe and diſcernment) who upon all emergencies, be the danger ever ſo great, apply to, and ultimately confide in the apothecary or ſurgeon, who performed the operation of delivery.

I have known many a good and worthy woman die of diſorders ſubſequent to child-birth—when and where I had great reaſon to think and conclude (from the accounts I have heard of them) that they were loſt, for want of better advice and aſſiſtance than the operator was able to give them.

That men of good learning and underſtanding ſhould thus implicitely (and I may add, prepoſterouſly)

rouſly) truſt to and ultimately confide in thoſe operators—this is to me amazing.

But we ſhall be leſs ſurprized at this, when we take a view of the medical ſphere in general—and obſerve what abſurdities obtain there.—For we ſometimes ſee that a young ſtripling, a mere feather juſt come from college, ſhall be received, careſſed, adopted, and employed—preferable to another phyſician of mature age, great experience, and a diſtinguiſhed character. But here I put an end to a ſhort (though perhaps not unſeaſonable) digreſſion; and proceed to direct ſuch methods as ſeem to me moſt proper and adviſeable under the laſt-mentioned circumſtances.

Imprimis, mittatur ſanguinis (e pede potius) ad ℥xij. *Tunc*—℞ *Sal. vitrioli*
Sperm. cæti, ā ℈ij.
Oxymel. ſcillit.
Aq. menthæ ā ℥i.
Vitel. ovi ℥ij. *Miſce, cujus detur* ℥ss *partem quaq; ſemihora.*

℞ *Pulv. pept.* ℥i.
Lact. ſulph. ℥ſs.
Sperm. cæti ℥ij.
Caſtorei ruſ. ʒi.
Croci
Flor. ſal. armon. ſimp. ā ʒſs.
Rob. ſambuci ℥i.
Syr. ſambuci, q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ℥ij. ℥ss *vel* ʒiv *quaq; hora ſumenda, ſuperbibendo* ℥iv. *apozematis ſequent.*

℞ *Fruct. prunor. ſiccat.* ℥iv.
Rad. ſcorzon. byſpan. ℥ij.
Hord. perlati Mi.
Flor. calendulæ
Papav. errat. ā ℥ſs. *Coq. in ſ. q. aq. font.*

ad colat. ℔ij. *in qua diſſolve mannæ* ℥i. *terræ foliat. tart.* ʒſs. *f. apozema.*

I BELIEVE, and am perſuaded that the emetic only, will take off the reachings and vomitings; and therefore I omit to mention the ſaline draughts.—The other ſubſequent medicines are, I believe, well calculated to aſſwage the fever, and to redreſs every other ſymptom—for which reaſon it ſeems unneceſſary to vary and multiply præſcriptions.

Of the prolapſus uteri atque ani, *or the falling out of the womb and fundament.*

ONE or other of theſe diſorders (and ſometimes both of them frequently happen to lying-in women ſoon after delivery.

THE uſual cauſes are, in my opinion, long and hard labours; great efforts and ſtrainings; or perhaps an extenuation of the natural forces in general, with a relaxation and debilitation of thoſe parts in particular.

SOMETIMES it happens that the *rectum* (under this circumſtance of prolapſion) is ſo tightly graſped and ſqueezed by the *ſphincter ani*, that the prolapſed part becomes turgid, ſwelled, and inflamed.—And the like ſymptoms ſometimes happen under this circumſtance, to the *uterus* and *vagina*, when they deſcend below the *os externum*. Whenever the prolapſed part (whether the *uterus* or the *anus*) appears turgid, ſwelled, and inflamed, no time is to be loſt, but all poſſible care and endeavours are to be uſed to prevent a gangrene.—And firſt, I adviſe bleeding in the arm, in as large a quantity as the patient's ſtrength can admit of, and to be repeated if occaſion require it.

EMOLLIENT laxative medicines are extreamly proper to keep the body in a ſoluble ſtate, and to take off the ſpaſm of the part—eſpecially of the *ſphincter*

ani.—And fomentations endued with the ſame quality, with an addition of the *ſal. polychreſtou*, are to be applied often and warm.---Theſe, aſſiſted with proper internals, will ſoon aſſwage the inflammation, ſwelling, and turgeſcency of the prolapſed part, after which it may eaſily be reduced; and when that is done, the patient ought to keep her bed for ſome time, and to be kept as quiet and compoſed as poſſible.

When and where inflammation, tumefaction, *&c.* attend the prolapſed part I adviſe, for internal uſe, as follows.---*v. g.*

℞ *Majiſterii ſulph.*
Spec. diatrag. frig. ā ʒiv.
Sperm. cæti
Sal. polychreſt.
Antihect. poterii, ā ʒij.
Mercurii alkalyzati ʒi.
Pulpæ caſſiæ
Rob. ſambuci, ā ʒvi.
Syr. violar. q. ſ. f. electuar. cujus doſis ʒij. *4ta quaq; hora ſumenda, ſuperbibendo cyathum apozema is ſequentis.*

℞ *Hordei perlati* ʒij.
Fung. ſambuci ʒi.
Flor. papav. errat.
Rad. althææ recen. ā ʒſs. *Coq. in ſ. q. aq. font, ad colat.* lbij. *in qua diſſolve mannæ* ʒi. *terræ foliat. tart.* ʒiv. *Miſce.*

But when or where the prolapſion is not attended with the mentioned circumſtances, the above methods are not only unneceſſary, but quite improper.

For a ſimple prolapſion, therefore, I adviſe as follows.---*v. g.* After the prolapſed parts are reduced,

duced, let the patient remain in bed quiet and compoſed, and take the following medicines,

℞ *Cort. peruv.* ʒvi.
P. maſtich. elect. ʒij.
Terræ japon.
Sang. dracon. ā ʒi.
Alum. plumoſi
Sacch. ſaturni, ā ʒſs.
Conſ. prunellorum ʒi.
Syr. myrtin. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus doſis ʒij. 6ta *quaq; hora ſumenda.*

℞ *Cort. querci ſiccati*
Rad. tormentil. ā ʒi.
Flor. roſar. rubr.
Balauſt. ā ʒſs.
Cinnam.
Bacc. myrtil. ā ʒij. *Coq. in* ℔ij. *aq. font. et* ℔i. *vini rubri, ad colat.* ℔ij. *addendo ſub finem coctionis, ſpir. vitriol. gut.* xl. *cui adde tinct. ſtypt. helvet.* ℔ſs. *ſyr. cydon.* ʒij. *f. apozema, cujus bibat* ʒiv. *poſt ſing. doſin elect.*

If the above method ſhould prove inſufficient to bring about a cure, (though I believe that will ſeldom happen, unleſs where the parts are in a paralytic ſtate) they may be aided and aſſiſted by the application of aſtringent injections and peſſaries. With regard to the latter, I ſhall not take upon me to give any directions concerning them---becauſe the gentlemen (eſpecially phyſicians) who practice the obſtetric art, are very well qualified to direct what is proper in that reſpect.—And, with regard to injections—thoſe which I have directed for immoderate floodings will, I believe, be very ſufficient here.

I cannot help thinking that an emetic of *ſal. vitrioli* would be very proper and good to keep the

prolapſed part (when it has been reduced) in its natural ſtate. But ſhould the cauſe of theſe diſorders conſiſt in a paralytic ſtate of the parts—then the methods of cure will differ very much. For in ſuch a caſe very warm ſtimulating fomentations and injections *(ex ſem. ſinapeos, rad. raphani, et ſal. armoniaci cum gum. ſtyrace)* will be very proper and good; and at ſame time the following bolus may be taken every night.

℞ *Extr. ligni guai.* ʒſs.
P. rad. ſerpent. ℈i.
Sal. vol. viper.
Moſchi, ā *gr.* v.
Syr. aurant. q. ſ. f. bolus.

SHOULD theſe diſorders prove tedious, and of long continuance, and appear to depend on a general relaxation and weakneſs; we ſhould then recommend the uſe of a good air, exerciſe, the *German* ſpaw water, and cold bathing; and to thoſe things ſhould be joined a proper and well-conſtituted diet, which ought to conſiſt of ſuch things as are eaſy of digeſtion, and ſubaſtringent.

Of difficult births.

BEFORE I conclude this treatiſe, I muſt not omit (though it is foreign to my firſt intent) to make ſome reflections and obſervations upon this ſubject.

A DIFFICULT birth implies a long, tedious, and painful delivery.—This unhappy circumſtance often ſubjects women to extream miſery—frequently leads to bad conſequences, and ſometimes even proves fatal.

MANY women, of weak conſtitutions and delicate frames, being exhauſted and ſpent by the violence

and

and long continuance of their labour-pains, ſuccomb and die before the delivery can be accompliſhed.—And others who have ſtrength enough to weather the ſevere and long continued pains, are nevertheleſs precipitated into various kinds of diſorders, which are very alarming and ſhocking, and ſometimes prove fatal—ſuch as immoderate floodings, racking pains in the loins, and the uterine region, faintings, ſincopes, fevers, hyſteric diſorders, convulſions, *&c.*—Seeing then that this unhappy circumſtance is productive of ſuch diſmal effects or conſequences—it greatly imports and behoves us to employ our beſt endeavours, in order to find out an adequate and effectual remedy—either to prevent or cure this evil. And the better to ſucceed in ſuch our endeavours, we ſhould maturely weigh and conſider all the poſſible cauſes, from which difficult births may be ſuppoſed to proceed.

These cauſes may, in my opinion, be many and various. But I will only recognize ſuch of them as fall, ſtrictly ſpeaking, under a medical conſideration and treatment—becauſe all thoſe cauſes which proceed from, or rather exiſt in the enormous bulk of the child—or in the over-grown ſize of the head—or in the wrong poſition and preſentation of the child.—All theſe, I ſay (beſides ſome other irregularities, and warpings from a proper and natural ſtate of things) are to be rectified and ſuccoured by the hand and art of the accoucheur.

And (1) the *cervix uteri* may be too much contracted, and conſequently its channel too much ſtreightened, from various cauſes.—*ex. gr.*—Its own conſtituent nerves and fibres may have acquired a too ſtiff, tenſe, and rigid ſtate; which will in proportion obſtruct and hinder the neceſſary extenſion or dilatation. Or (2) an undue diſtenſion of the *uterus* itſelf (cauſed by the inordinate bulk, or quantity of

its contents) may ſo far contract its orifice or neck, as to render the expulſion of the child both tedious and difficult. (3) The elaſtic force or ſpring of the conſtituent nerves and fibres of the *uterus* may (from being long immerſed in a humid, watery medium) be ſo far weakened and enfeebled as to be, comparatively ſpeaking, in a ſtate of indolence and inanition—and in conſequence of ſuch a ſtate or condition, they will be incapable of anſwering all the calls and demands of nature at that criſis, and upon that emergency—which are manifeſtly to act and contract themſelves vigorouſly, and to exert their utmoſt efforts to eject or expel the child.—In order, therefore, to remedy this evil—(let what will be the cauſe of it) and bring about an eaſy and ſpeedy delivery—we muſt either direct ſuch medicines as powerfully lubricate and relax—joined with ſtimulants and expulſives—or elſe ſuch as powerfully warm, ſtimulate, actuate, and invigorate.——To anſwer which various indications and purpoſes, I adviſe as follows.—*v. g.* (ſuppoſing it to proceed from the firſt cauſe aſſigned.)

℞ *Sacch. cand. pulv.*
Sperm. cæti ā ʒiv.
Pulv. ircos. ʒij.
Boracis venet. ʒi. *Miſceantur optime, cui adde ſyr. de althæa, ol. lini per expreſſ.* ā ʒiij. *f. linctus, cujus doſis* ʒi. *ſæpius ſumenda, ſuperbibendo* ʒiv. *apozematis ſeq;*

℞ *Rad. apii*
Petroſel.
Raphani ſylv. ā ʒi.
Sem. ſinap.
Bardanæ ā ʒſs.
Fol. pulegii
Matricar.
Serpil.

Serpil. ā Mſs.
Sem. cardamomi
Cubebarum
Rad. ari pp.
Pyrethri ā ʒiij. *Coq. in ſ. q. vini albi generoſi et aquæ font. ad colat.* lbij. *cui adde vini chalyb. et millepedat.* ā ʒiv. *tinct. caſtorei et tinct. ſuccini,* ā ʒij. *Miſce,*

I AM of opinion, that the *balſam. capervæ* (given to ʒſs. or ʒij. in every third or fourth doſe of the *linctus*) might be a good medicine in theſe caſes —though, I own it, I have no other warrant or authority for it than the dictates of my own reaſon, and of analogy.—For I have often preſcribed large doſes of this balſam (ordering it to be taken in every third or fourth doſe of ſuch a lubricating *linctus*) for obſtinate conſtipations of the belly, and obſtructions of the *meatus urinatus*, with very happy ſucceſs.—However it muſt be confeſſed that the voice of reaſon does not ſo well atteſt it here as in the other caſes.

I BELIEVE this proceſs will moſt commonly prove ſucceſsful—when the cauſe of the diſorder is as above ſuppoſed.—But ſhould a redundant humidity, and a lax flabby ſtate of the *matrix* be ſuſpected as the cauſe—then the following method is to be preferred.—*v. g.*

℞ *Sem. carui*
Cardam.
Coriand.
Piper. longi
Cubebarum
Rad. ari pp.
Fol. malabath.
Boracis venet. ā ʒi.
Croci ʒij.
Ol. cinnam. gut. x.

Syr.

Syr. aurant. q. ſ. ſ. elect. cujus doſis ʒi. ʒˢ *quaq; hora ſumenda ſuperbibendo* ʒiv. *apozematis ſequentis.*

℞ *Rad. caſſumuniaris*
Raphani ſyl. ā ʒi.
Rad. pyrethri
Serpent. virg.
Zinzib. ā ʒſs.
Fol. thymi et ſcirpilli ā Mi. *coq; in ſ. q. vini albi generoſi, et aquæ font. ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde vini chalyb. aromatizati* ℔ſs. *Miſce.*

Some other diſorders, beſides thoſe which I have conſidered and ſpoke to, are incident to breeding women, and women in child-bed—ſuch as ſwellings of the legs, and of the *labia pudendi*—a difficulty of reſpiration: a partial, or total ſuppreſſion of urine; or its oppoſite, an incontinency of urine, *&c. &c.* —But as there is a treatiſe extant, written by the ingenious Dr. *Smellie*, upon the theory and practice of midwifry; in which all the diſeaſes incident to breeding women, and women in child-bed, are treated with great accuracy and judment: I, therefore, refer the reader to conſult that treatiſe, where he will find proper documents and inſtructions upon almoſt every emergency.

Though I have occaſionally mentioned Dr. *Smellie*, and have paid a tribute of praiſe to what I think praiſe-worthy in his treatiſe of the theory and practice of midwifry.—Yet I am not unſenſible that his ſaid performance has been very ſeverely (and perhaps but too juſtly, in ſome reſpects) criticized by Dr. *Burton* of *York*. But, notwithſtanding the preſumptive juſtneſs and validity of Dr. *Burton*'s critiſms, I really look upon Dr. *Smellie* to be an ingenious gentleman; and that he writes with the appearance, at leaſt, of candour.—And as for

ſuch

ſuch of his documents and inſtructons as I refer to—I look upon them to be, in general, very judicious.

It is alſo manifeſt, that Dr. *Burton* is an ingenious gentleman. He has ſhewn himſelf, beyond all queſtion, to be a man of a regular education—of great application and ſtudy, and of a happy invention.

Whence, then, comes it to paſs, that theſe two gentlemen (brethren by profeſſion) are in enmity with each other?—Is it envy (the mother of diſcord) or emulation and ſtrife, that has ſet them at variance?—But (be what will the cauſe) I think it is highly probable that the fruits, or effects, of their diſſention may prove of great uſe and benefit to the practiſers of the obſtetric art.—For it is to be preſumed that every accoucheur will furniſh himſelf with all the various inſtruments which he finds well recommended and atteſted.—That he will experience them all, in their turns—that he will apply them, ſucceſſively, in all the various manners deſcribed, or directed, by perſons eminent in the obſtetric art. And after he has given each inſtrument, and each mode of application, a fair tryal—he may then reſolve on ſuch as appear to deſerve the preference.

Critical obſervations and remarks, if well conducted and executed, ſtrike out light in every ſphere—more eſpecially in the medical and philoſophical. For, in ſuch performances, every thing that is touched upon is ſtrongly forced upon the readers attention and examination. In conſequence of this he ſifts matters more throughly: and the reſult of his inquiries is more permanent with him.

APPENDIX.

Of cancers in general, more especially such as happen in the breasts of women.

CANCERS considered *primâ facie* only, seem to have some affinity with scrophulous and fungous ulcers.—Nevertheless I apprehend there is some essential difference in their causes and constitution, as well as an apparent difference in their effects.

This deplorable disease, as it happens in the breasts of women, is generally not to lay lurking, though to be incurable. So that when a cancer appears in a woman's breast—its presently discerned, and pertinaciously pronounced, without the least hesitation, that it will be the death of her.

I shall endeavour to explain the nature and constitution of cancers, as well, and clearly, as most people; and as the fatal sentence, which is generally pronounced upon this disease, does not to my apprehension, come supported with sufficient arguments, nor sufficient evidence of reason—so I determined to take it under my inspection and consideration—to examine it with all the attention, and circumspection, which the importance of the subject demands and deserves; and lastly, to try if I can reduce it from the very lowest imputation and censure it lies under, and place it in a more favourable (i. e. less fatal) point of light. So that, for the time to come, those cancers (though it must be acknowledged they are very dangerous, and extreamly difficult of cure) may not be deemed absolutely incurable.—So as, at once, to cut off all hopes, and prevent all attempts of cure.

APPENDIX.

Of cancers *in general, more eſpecially ſuch as happen in the breaſts of women.*

CANCERS conſidered *prima facie* only, ſeem to have ſome affinity with ſcrophulous and ſtrumous diſorders.—Nevertheleſs I apprehend there is ſome eſſential difference in their cauſes and conſtitution, as well as an apparent difference in their effects.

THIS deplorable diſeaſe, as it happens in the breaſts of women, is generally, not to ſay univerſally, thought to be incurable. So that whenever a cancer appears in a woman's breaſt—its preſently decreed, and peremptorily pronounced, without the leaſt heſitation, that it will be the death of her.

I FLATTER myſelf with the hopes that I can explain the true nature and conſtitution of a cancer, as well, and clearly, as moſt people: and as the fatal ſentence, which is generally pronounced upon this diſeaſe, does not to my apprehenſion, come ſupported with ſufficient arguments, nor ſufficient evidence of reaſon—ſo I determined to take it under my inſpection and conſideration—to examine it with all the attention, and circumſpection, which the importance of the ſubject demands and deſerves: and, laſtly, to try if I can reſcue it from the very ſevere imputation and cenſure it lies under; and place it in a more favourable (*i. e.* leſs fatal) point of light. So that, for the time to come, thoſe cancers (though it muſt be acknowledged they are very dangerous, and extreamly difficult of cure) may not be deemed abſolutely incurable.—So as, at once, to elude all hopes, and prevent all attempts of cure.

CANCERS,

Cancers, whereſoever they are ſeated, are, firſt divided and diſtinguiſhed into two ſorts, or kinds, *v. g.* the cancer *cæcus*, and cancer *apertus*. The blind, and the open cancer.—Then they are again divided, and diſtinguiſhed into the cancer *accreſcens*, and cancer *rodens*—the growing cancer, and the eating, or conſuming cancer.

It is well known that cancers, as they happen in the breaſts of women, come on ſometimes ſpontaneouſly—without any viſible cauſe, or precurſor. Sometimes, again, they are brought on by accident. Such as blows, or bruiſes in the breaſt. But which way ſoever they happen: (*i. e.* whether by accident or not) I ſuppoſe, (or rather aſſert it for fact and truth) that they claim, for their eſſential cauſe, a depraved, viciated ſtate of the lymphous juice.—Now, ſuch a depraved, viciated ſtate of the lymphous juice being admitted and granted.—It is very eaſy to comprehend, that the ſuppoſed depraved, viciated lymphous juice, as it pervades the mamillary glands, (in common with all the other glands of the body) may, either by means of its groſſneſs, or a diſtempered configuration, of its conſtituent parts, be interrupted and hindered in its paſſage through the glands; and may, eventually, ſtop and ſtagnate in the part. Secondly—The ſuppoſed viciated lymphous juice, being interrupted and retarded in its paſſage through, and in event becoming ſtagnant in the mamillary glands—it may there acquire any imaginable degree of acrimony and virulency. And conſequently, (thirdly) it may tranſpoſe—or (if I may be allowed to uſe that expreſſion) as it were tranſubſtantiate the whole fabric of the part affected.

The conſtituent morbid humours which cauſe and ſubtend cancerous diſorders, ſeem to be of a more ſubtle, active penetrating nature, than thoſe of ſcrofulous and ſtrumous diſorders. And hence

it

it is that when the noxious humours, productive of cancers, ſeize any part of the body—they carry on the ſiege with greater impetuoſity and rapidity.—But it muſt be underſtood, however, that I here ſpeak only of one ſpecies of cancers.—The cancer depaſcence. But the cancer accreſcens is not ſo very precipitate and haſty in its march.

The palpable, or perceptible effects, of the ſuppoſed viciated lymphous humours are, doubtleſs, different in different ſubjects and conſtitutions.—Thus ſome of them are attended with great pain and anguiſh—others not ſo. But beſides their inteſtine action and effects, in and upon the part or parts, in which they exiſt.—They act, more or leſs, upon all the circumambient parts, *quaque verſum*.—So as, in event, to contaminate, and viciate them—and, perhaps, change them all into its own ſpecific morbid nature. But further, it ſeems to me, more than probable, that the ſuppoſed viciated, corrupt, ſtagnant lymph, does, in its turn, recoil upon, and contaminate, the whole ſyſtem of the lymphous juices, and ſo repay the blood the injuries it received originally from it.

Cancers (in whatever part of the body they are ſituated, but more eſpecially in the breaſt of women) are, as above obſerved, very dangerous in their nature; and require great attention, art and ſkill—as well in the ſurgeon as the phyſician—to manage to advantage.—Nevertheleſs, the opinion which is ſo generally held and maintained, that they are, in their nature, abſolutely incurable.—This, I ſay, does not appear to my reaſon, ſufficiently warranted and authorized.—For this reaſon, I muſt take leave to refuſe it my aſſent and ſuffrage. And as I ſhould gladly embrace all occaſions of rendering my beſt offices to the ſuffering part of the fair ſex—ſo I will exert my beſt endeavours to do it in ſo momentous and intereſting an affair. And if I ſhould, in conſequence

ſequence of my very ſincere and zealous endeavours, inſtitute and direct ſuch methods, as may reſcue the major part, or two in three, from the inexorable tyranny of this dreadful diſeaſe. I ſhall, then, have ample ſatisfaction, in the pleaſing retroſpect, that I contribute to the eaſe, comfort, and preſervation of the moſt excellent and moſt amiable part of the viſible creation.

CANCERS are generally, or rather univerſally, ſeated in glandulous parts—ſuch as the breaſts, under the chin, the cheeks, the *uvula*, the *fauces*, and the like. But when they happen in that region, they uſually ſeize the *uvula*, the *tonſils*, or the ſalival glands. Their cauſes are, generally ſpeaking, internal and eſſential—though ſometimes they are external and accidental. Whenever cancerous diſorders proceed from an internal and inviſible cauſe, it may be affirmed that the ſpecific morbid humours, which ſerve them for a *ſubſtratum*, are of the ſcorbutic kind, or tribe. And ſuch, indeed, are the morbid humours, which cauſe and ſubtend all other chronical diſeaſes. But thoſe which conſtitute cancerous diſorders ſeem, as above obſerved, more ſubtle, active and penetrating than all others.

THE knife is in no other diſeaſe ſo often made uſe of as in this. For when the uſe and experience of other methods does not ſpeedily afford hopes of ſucceſs.—The dread of the evil's ſpreading further, and ſo growing paſt cure, readily induces the phyſician to propoſe, and the poor patient to undergo the operation.—But this, alas! is a ſevere and terrible reſource: and it ought to be maturely weighed and conſidered, before it is reſolved on. Some practitioners are, doubtleſs, too ſlow and phlegmatic.—But I am pretty ſure there are others who are too raſh and precipitate in the buſineſs.—It therefore behoves the phyſician to watch attentively, and to exert his beſt endeavours, in order to find ſome

happy

happy *medium*, or expedient—ſo that the patient ſhould not be ſubject to an over haſty precipitate operation, on the one hand; nor be liable to ſuffer from too long a delay, on the other hand.

THOSE two oppoſite evils, or inconveniences, will be beſt foreſtalled and prevented, by ſuch methods and medicines as, if they do not affect a cure, will at leaſt prevent the diſorders ſpreading, and growing worſe in its ſelf. To this end two things are eſpecially requiſite and neceſſary. Firſt—to correct, cleanſe, and purify the blood and juices—ſo that no addition, or freſh ſupply of morbid humours, may be communicated from thence. Secondly—that ſuch morbid humours as are already determined upon, and concentered in the part, or parts, may be confined, and as it were ſqueezed into as narrow a compaſs as poſſible—in order to prevent their diverging and ſpreading. But if we would comprehend the intention of curing, within the deſign of reſtraining the growing evil—we muſt then bring ſome other views and deſigns under our cognizance. For in order to bring about a cure, the cencentrated ſtagnant, morbid humours muſt either be altered and corrected—or attenuated and reſolved—or elſe ſo far broken, divided, and comminuted as to be eaſily expelled and diſcharged.

BUT ſhould we, for the preſent, grant and admit that cancers are, in their nature (as they are reputed to be) abſolutely incurable.——A queſtion would naturally ariſe——what this in vincibility proceeds from, or exiſts in.——Is it that the ſpecific morbid humours, which conſtitute and ſubtend this diſeaſe, are ſuperiour to all the art of phyſicians, and to the power of medicine? ſo that no medicine, nor medicines whatever, can alter, correct, or meliorate them, nor any means, or medicines be found out to exterminate them? or is their ſubſtance ſo denſe and compact—or their texture ſo firm and

ſtrong—as to be abſolutely incapable of attenuation and diſſolution, or of diviſſion and comminution?—or, laſtly, is it owing to the diſtempered ſtate of the part or parts in which they reſide, or exiſt?—one or other, or both, of theſe muſt neceſſarily be the cauſe.

It is generally, and very juſtly, thought that when a phyſician has ſagacity enough to diſcern, and aſcertain, the true nature and eſſence of any diſeaſe (comprehending its cauſe alſo)—that is—can not only determine on its true *genus*; but likewiſe aſcertain the nature and quality of the ſpecific morbid humours which cauſe and ſubtend it.—The patient has then a very good chance to meet with a cure. There is, however, great reaſon to imagine, that the conſtituent morbid humours of ſome certain diſeaſes are, in their nature, ſuperiour to all the art of phyſicians, and to all the power of medicine.

Now, all diſeaſes whatever, which claim ſuch a *ſubſtratum*, muſt, ſooner or later, prove fatal. Such, indeed, may poſſibly be the ſtate of things, with regard to the caſe in queſtion.—But I hope at leaſt, and am inclined to believe otherwiſe. Not but that if theſe diſeaſes ſhould, whether by neglect, or injudicious, inadequate treatment acquire an high degree of virulency; and ſhould communicate their venomous quality to all the circumambient parts—to the ſubjacent muſcles—and perhaps even to the ribs—ſo as to render them carious.—They will then, in high probability, prove fatal. In ſpite of all that the moſt conſummate judgment and ſkill can do to prevent it.

I HAVE, in the courſe of a long practice, ſeen ſeveral cancered breaſts, and have even been conſulted for ſeveral of them. And I have been ſo fortunate in ſome inſtances, to treat them, by my advice as to internals, and my ſuggeſtions as to externals, to ſignal advantage. And I cannot help appealing to my

paſt experience and obſervations—and oppoſing them to the maxims and the methods which are generally laid down and purſued by phyſicians and ſurgeons.

I WELL know that it is a rule and maxim with ſurgeons in general, to treat cancers, more eſpecially ſuch as happen in the breaſts of women, with things of a very mild lenient nature, that is, with ſuch things as cannot poſſibly do either good or harm. And which may, very juſtly, be compared to a chip in pottage. As thus—after having, with a great deal of form and ſolemnity, taken off the preceding dreſſing, they waſh the ſore with a ſolution of ſugar of lead—and then apply the *unguentum diapompholigos*, ſpread upon tow or lint: or elſe, which is the better of the two, they uſe the *ceratum turneri*. I have known ſome of theſe gentlemen go on, invariably, with this method—for many weeks, nay many months together.—And would not be perſuaded to ſwerve from it in the leaſt—though it neither did, nor poſſibly could, do any manner of ſervice.—The reaſons commonly aſſigned for ſuch a ſcrupulous and tenacious adherence to thoſe and the like methods, are theſe, *v. g.* that the moſt eminent practitioners in ſurgery declare they have always found ſuch methods the moſt ſafe and eaſy. And moreover, they enveigh violently againſt all ſuch things as may heat and agitate the parts—leaſt they ſhould irritate and exaſperate the peccant humours, and ſo add fewel and force to the fire, inſtead of quenching, or moderating it. But this, in my humble opinion, is a very ſuperficial way of reaſoning, and wants a *ſubſtratum* of good ſenſe to countenance it. I have ſeen enough of this idle fooliſh cant in a neighbouring kingdom, to be quite ſick of it.—There the practitioner (whether phyſician or ſurgeon) will tell his patient — *Q'il faut le traiter avec des choſes attemperantes, adouciſſantes, et refrigerantes.*

frigerantes.—And with ſuch jargon as this, the patients are, generally ſpeaking, ſtrangly allured and captivated. The patient may truly ſay of ſuch a phyſician, that if he does him no good, he will do him no harm. And that, in the opinion of ſome folks, is a very great encomium of a phyſician.—And, indeed, ſo it is, of a very wrong headed one.

Suppose, for inſtance, that a phyſician ſhould have the addreſs, by hook or by crook, to wriggle himſelf into high fame and character—when he had no ſhadow of title to either: it would be highly meritorious in ſuch a phyſician (if conſcious of his own defects) to confine his practice to ſuch things as could do no harm—being convinced in his mind, that he could do no good, if he ſhould endeavour at it. But here I muſt take leave to enter a caveat: and to ſuppoſe that ſuch inadequate methods may eventually do harm. As the diſeaſe may get ground, and become formidable, for want of ſuch methods and medicines as were more appoſite and adequate to its nature and demands.—Such a phyſician, however, may make a flouriſh and a parade with—℞ *Pulv. chelorum cancrorum, ſtib. diaphorat.* &c. and nobody will detect, or diſcover him.—Indeed it is, even at this day, too much a prevailing paſſion, (or ſhall I call it a folly) to prefer a phyſician or ſurgeon, who, if he can do no good, is ſure to do no harm. And I am fully perſuaded that, from this crude indigeſted opinion of perſons and things, many a poor creature's life is loſt.

Now ſuppoſe that any woman had what we call an open growing cancer in her breaſt. That its ſubſtance had the appearance of a hard turgid *fungus*; which was become prominent half an inch, more or leſs, above the ordinary ſurface of the breaſt, and that the poor patient ſuffered great pain and anguiſh in the part or parts adjacent.—Can it ſeem poſſible to the reaſon of any man, that the methods above

deſcribed

deſcribed (and which are almoſt univerſally practiſed in thoſe caſes) can bring any relief, or do any manner of ſervice?

ASSUREDLY not!—ſuch methods can only cool, condenſe and confine the ſtagnant corrupt humours—and will very probably repel them, and force them inwards—whereas the plain and obvious intentions of cure (as far as they reſpect topical applications) is to ſollicite their expulſion, or efflux, by mild eſcarotics and digeſtives.—But, to ſuch reaſons and arguments—(whenever I have urged them) the ſurgeon has objected that he durſt not, by means of ſuch things, invite and ſollicite an efflux of matter, leaſt it ſhould become too copious and impetuous to be ſtopped, or reſtrained.

THIS (it will be granted me, I fancy) is a very ſuperficial and idle way of reaſoning; and it is, *de facto*, not only contrary to the eternal and immutable laws of phyſic—but to thoſe of plain reaſon likewiſe.

I HAVE very lately been conſulted for a cancered breaſt of this kind. When I firſt ſee it opened, and dreſſed with the cooling things abovementioned—I even then repreſented to the ſurgeon the intentions which, in my judgment, ought to be proſecuted; and what kind of medicaments ſhould be applied to accompliſh them. But I inſiſted, at ſome time, that he ſhould continue the uſe of his own methods—that they might at leaſt be indulged a fair trial, before they were changed, and ſuperſeded by others. But when they had been conſtantly uſed for many weeks, without any the leaſt benefit—(and, as it ſeemed to my judgment, without a poſſibility of doing any ſervice)—I then propoſed one or two ſuch methods as were agreeable to my ſentiments.

THE firſt thing I directed was as follows—*v. g.*

℞ *Unguent. baſilicon nigr.* ℥i.

Tinct. martis mynſich. ʒiij. *Terantur ſimul in montario, donec perfecte miſceantur.*

THIS (as I had found by large experience—for I had often preſcribed it before) would gently erode, and conſume the fungous excreſcence, and would bring on a copious efflux of matter. Things which are abſolutely neceſſary to be brought about, in theſe caſes, if poſſible.—But I could not, by any means or arguments, prevail with the ſurgeon to concur with me, and to approve my propoſals. He was obſtinate and inflexible. He was afraid, as he ſaid, of bringing an old houſe upon his head—that is—of raiſing a flame and combuſtion which he could neither quench nor quell. Such, however, was my concern for my patient's wellfare, that I inſiſted on the uſe of it. I accordingly ordered it to be prepared; and the ſurgeon (though he would not deign to do it himſelf) ſent his deputy to apply it. The thing anſwered very well: and was far from producing any of thoſe diſorders in the part, which he apprehended from it. But yet this thing was not quite what I wanted. The *tinctura martis* ſhould have been made with the reſiduum of the martiated flowers of *ſal armoniac.*—But the only ſort to be met with, was made with the flowers, which is far inferiour (at leaſt for this purpoſe) to the other ſort.

I TOLD our ſurgeon that what he had uſed in the caſe were very well warranted—being what were generally practiſed in the like caſes, by the moſt eminent ſurgeons. But I aſſured him that ſuch methods (though they might be approved) would never be applauded. At ſame time that I committed the mentioned unguent, or balſam (as I uſually call it) to paper—I ſuperadded ſeveral other recipes—with intent that they ſhould be uſed one after another—each for the ſpace of a fortnight—to ſee which anſwered

anſwered my views beſt: and then reſolve which I ſhould give the preference to.—The ſecond article was as follows—*v. g.*

℞ *Unguent. epilotici*
Liniment. arcæi ā ʒſs.
Mercurii præcip. rubri ʒi.
Alum. uſti ʒſs. *Miſce.*

This our ſurgeon could ſcarce bear to hear mentioned with any temper; and (when I told him I wiſhed he would concur with me in regard to this article) he peremptorily refuſed his aſſent.

It muſt, I think, appear plain and evident, to every reaſonable conſiderate perſon, that in ſuch a cancer as I have deſcribed, the methods and medicines practiſed by our ſurgeon could not poſſibly avail—but on the contrary might reaſonably be ſuppoſed to do hurt. How prepoſterous then muſt it be to perſiſt invariably in the uſe of ſuch methods as neither do, nor poſſibly can do good?—And this in neglect of ſuch other methods as afford a reaſonable hope and proſpect of advantage. And all this only becauſe the methods propoſed have not been uſually practiſed in the like caſes.—This is abſolutely ſhutting the door againſt improvement. And whatever a phyſician may advance (upon the authority of good reaſon) as applicable to certain diſtempers, in which it had not been uſed before—that is not trying practices, as they call it—but only making experiments which are truly laudable.

It ſeems to me quite requiſite and neceſſary that reaſon ſhould enter into and pervade the ſphere of ſurgery, in ſome meaſure, as well as that of phyſic. And I dare affirm, that if a ſurgeon does not, in ſome caſes, appeal from his paſt practice and experience, to reaſon, he will ſometimes be foiled. I

have ſeen and known many inſtances, where ſurgeons have been confuſed and confounded—only for want of appealing to reaſon; or perhaps for want of good reaſon to appeal to—that is—in caſes where their paſt practice and experience could not furniſh them with ſufficient *data* and documents.——And yet I muſt infer and conclude, from my own obſervations, that many ſurgeons, as well as phyſicians, pay a great deference and an implicit obedience to the old adage—which ſays, *via trita eſt via tuta*. And they will not go out of the beaten road, leſt (if in event the diſeaſe ſhould prove fatal) they ſhould be cenſured and condemned for trying practices——and uſing ſuch methods as are altogether new and unwarrantable. But I will venture to affirm that a man (whether phyſician or ſurgeon) who is well verſed in what we call the *leges ſcriptæ* of his art, may (if he is fortified with ſound reaſon and good judgment) now and then ſtray out of the beaten road, and ſoar above the written laws, with perfect ſafety, and with great advantage to his patient. But in truth the mentioned qualifications do not fall to the lot of every one—whether phyſician or ſurgeon. And of ſuch as do poſſeſs them—ſome do not care to run the riſk of exerciſing them.

At the ſame time that my reflections and judgment ſuggeſted to me the two articles which I have mentioned above, (*viz.* that with the *baſilicon* and *tinctura martis mynſicthi*—and the other with the *præcipitat. rub.* and *alum. uſt.*) they indicated to me ſeveral other topical medicaments, as for example,

Firſt—℞ *Unguenti epiletici* ℥i.
Linim. arcæi ℥ſs.
Sacch. ſaturn. ℥ij. *Miſce.*

Secondly—℞ *Ung. baſilic. flav.*
Linim. arcæi ā ℥ſs.

Lap.

Lap. calamin. ſubtiliſſ. pulv. ʒij.
Ung. ægypt. ʒi. *Miſce.*

Thirdly—℞ *Ung. diapomph.*
Linim. arcæi ā ʒſs.
Præcipit. rubri ʒi. *Miſce.*

Or laſtly—℞ *Cerati turneri*
Linim. arcæi ā ʒſs.
Vitrioli rom. ʒi. *Miſce.*

ALL and each of theſe topical medicaments will, (as it is obvious to reaſon) gently irritate the part affected, and perhaps erode moderately. They will attenuate and reſolve the corrupt, putrid, ſtagnant humours; and they will ſollicite and promote their efflux, or diſcharge at the ſuperficies, by a copious flow of matter, more or leſs digeſted.—And beſides they will moſt of them tend ultimately, and when the corrupt ſtagnant humours are drawn off, to incarn and cicatrize. Then, as to that particular article, *ex ſaccharo ſaturni, &c.*—if the *ſacch. ſaturni* has the property and power to attenuate and reſolve—which ſome aſcribe to it—it had much better be uſed and applied in this way or manner than as a lotion.—Becauſe when it is uſed this way, it reſts upon the part continually—except only when one dreſſing is removed, to give place to another. So that its operation or action is regular, conſtant, and permanent. But when it is uſed by way of lotion, it only touches the ſurface, and its action and effect are only tranſient and momentary. But of all the ſeveral topical medicaments, which I have exhibited above—the firſt-mentioned has my ſuffrage—prior and ſuperiour to all the others.—For that (as already obſerved) will gently irritate and erode—ſo as to excite a ſenſation that is really pleaſing—it will powerfully draw off the corrupt ſtagnant humours, and will at ſame time powerfully brace and

conſtring

conſtringe the whole compages, or fabric of the part. And by that means prevent an impetuous torrent or efflux of freſh matter, or humours of the blood, to the affected part.

I HAVE, in numerous inſtances, adviſed the uſe of this balſam, as well to ſcrophulous ſores, as to other inveterate fœtid ulcers; and I have generally found it anſwer beyond the moſt ſanguine of my hopes and expectations.—But plain reaſon muſt, I think, atteſt for it (if experience was perfectly tacit concerning it) that it will powerfully deterge and cleanſe—that it will gently erode and deſtroy any funguſes, or other foul excreſcences. But beſides the mentioned properties, it is a noble digeſtive: and laſtly it will, when all the peccant noxious humours are drawn off and diſcharged, incarn and cicatrize.

IT is with all due deference and reſpect, that I preſume to offer theſe my thoughts upon this ſubject, to that very uſeful and valuable body of men, the ſurgeons. But the late cancerous caſe I have been concerned in—and which I have ſcarce yet done with—has repreſented the errors and miſtakes (as they appear to me) of practitioners, in ſo ſtrong a light to me, that I could not paſs them over without taking notice of them, and uſing my endeavours to diſcountenance and diſſipate them. I have indeed once before, full twenty years ago, preſumed to offer my thoughts upon a certain claſs of diſorders which lie within the ſurgeon's province; and are indeed the proper objects of their care and concern. But then I have, as I remember, done it there as well as here, with all due deference and reſpect to that very uſeful and eſtimable body of men—the ſurgeons. That was in treating on the nature, &c. of tumors in general—in the ſecond volume of my treatiſe on diſeaſes in general.

THE cancerous patient I allude to above had the opinion of two ſurgeons in conſultation, though only

only one of them attended and medicated the patient. Both the ſurgeons decreed and declared peremptorily, that it was a true genuine cancer, and that of neceſſary conſequence it was abſolutely incurable, and would prove mortal. I agreed with them as to the firſt part—*v. g.*—that it was a true genuine cancer—but to the abſolute fatality of it I could not aſſent. I allow indeed that it was very dangerous in its nature—that the cure of it was extreamly doubtful, and at beſt extreamly difficult to perform. So that here lies the difference betwixt me and the ſurgeons—as to our reſpective opinions of the caſe in queſtion.—To them it appears abſolutely deſperate, and to exclude all hopes of cure—to me it appears extreamly dangerous, but yet may poſſibly admit of cure.

It happened unfortunately, that after I had treated this patient about two months, with as much ſucceſs, and to as good effect, as the moſt ſanguine of my hopes could prefigure to me—the fatal ſentence pronounced by the ſurgeons having been blazed abroad, and induſtriouſly propagated—it came at length through the indiſcreet zeal of ſome body or other) to our patient's ear.—This ſo far harraſſed and ſhocked her mental frame—that from very ſanguine hopes (for her hopes of a cure far exceeded my own) it threw her into a degree of deſponcency; and this (as it is moſt reaſonable to imagine) could have no favourable effect upon her corporeal frame—but quite the reverſe—ſo that every thing went worſe and worſe, for ſome time at leaſt.

It ſeems to me from my own obſervations plain and evident that ſome gentlemen of the healing faculty lay it down as a good political maxim, always to ſuppoſe the worſt of a patient's caſe—leſt any diſgrace or diſcredit ſhould accrue to them, upon the final iſſue of it, from a more favourable repreſentation. And I have been ſometimes induced to

ſay

ſay of them (ludicrouſly) that having predicted a fatal iſſue to the diſeaſe, they lend a helping hand to accompliſh it---rather than their prognoſtics ſhould be diſcredited and d---n'd. After all, how ridiculous and prepoſterous muſt it ſeem (to any ſenſible conſiderate perſon) that any one concerned in the craft of healing (whether phyſician or ſurgeon) ſhall continue, day after day, to viſit his patient, and that with all imaginable ſolemnity and formality---whom he had previouſly declared to be incurable; and for whom (according to the healer's opinion of the matter) there could nothing more be done---that was either ſafe or proper---except preſcribing ſome powder of poſt, or a chip in pottage---or (in the other ſphere) putting on a new dreſſing of cerate, or the like.

BEFORE I proceed to conſider this diſeaſe, with regard to its internal treatment---I cannot paſs from one ſtate to another, without making a nicer and more critical enquiry into ſo intereſting a ſubject. And firſt,

CANCERED breaſts differ conſiderably---*inter ſe*---according to the different habits of perſons in whom they are repoſed.---I have known ſome cancers, (eſpecially of the blind and growing kind) which have been very gradual and ſlow in their firſt formation, and their ſubſequent growth. I have ſeen others, even of the ſame kind, which have been much more precipitate and rapid in their attacks and advances.

As for cancers which are of a ſlow growth and are accompanied with little or no pain.---We may reaſonably ſuppoſe and preſume, that the morbid humours which cauſe and ſubtend them, are of a very inert ſluggiſh nature. But, on the other hand, whenever the conſtituent morbid humours of theſe diſorders, poſſeſs an high degree of acrimony and virulency---they erode, lacerate, and tear all before them, and are generally attended with great pain

and

and anguiſh. Be it obſerved likewiſe, that when the conſtituent morbid humours of cancers poſſeſs a high degree of acidity—ſuch are generally very precipitate and haſty in their march. Cancers of this kind and conſtitution will ſometimes, and that very ſpeedily, indurate the whole ſubſtance of the part affected; and will render it as hard and turgid almoſt, as if it was petrified. Theſe, generally ſpeaking, augment the *moles* or bulk of the breaſt, and ſo far tumefy it as to break the ſkin; and the part denudated uſually riſes prominent, above the ſurface of the breaſt, like a fungous excreſcence—and if I may be allowed to compare it to a thing which I have never ſeen, it anſwers to the idea I have of the plague-ſore called a carbuncle.

It may ſeem, from what has been juſt now obſerved, that the morbid humours which cauſe and conſtitute ſome kinds of cancers, are of a petreſcent nature and quality; and that they do, as it were, petrify the parts which they ſeize and poſſeſs.—Nor is this at all to be wondered at, when we conſider that ſuch humours are ſometimes generated in animal bodies, as will produce *calculi*, or ſtones—not only in the urinary paſſages, and the biliary ducts—but in almoſt any given part of the body.

I lately met with a treatiſe—called a practical eſſay on the cure of venereal, ſcorbutic, arthritic, leprous, ſcrophulous, and cancerous diſorders—in a method entirely new—by Mr. *Higgs*, an eminent ſurgeon at *Birmingham*. This author being, as well as I, ſomewhat ſceptical, and hard of belief—as to the fatal ſentence pronounced upon cancered breaſts—he had the courage to undertake, and the addreſs and good ſkill to cure ſeveral of them—which had been abandoned as incurable, by other practitioners. I ſhall take leave to cite one paſſage from him, which is not injudicious—*v. g.* He ſays, at page 35. "When the cuticular texture is relaxed, or the

"*faſciæ*

"*fasciæ* vitiated---what irregular, and even surpriz-
"ing appearances will the distorted, or ill-directed
"*fibrillæ* produce, where there is room made for
"their preternatural expansion or dilatation?---
"What a *lusus naturæ* will appear in the glandular
"*compages*, in scrophulous or cancerous habits?"

HAVING, as I hope, sufficiently analyzed and explained the nature and constitution of cancers in general---I now proceed to consider (what we may style the cardinal point) how to remedy them.---*Hic labor! hoc opus!*---This, doubtless, will be a very arduous task.---However, if it should be admitted and granted, that I have well and rightly explained the true cause, nature, and essence of the disease---it may then be concluded (according to the old adage, which says, *Qui bene incepit, dimidiam facti habet*; or according to the great *Pitcairn*'s axiom, *Dato morbo est remedium invenire*) that the business is more than half done.

BEFORE I proceed to speak of internal remedies---I shall treat of the external and topical, as applicable under both kinds of cancers. And first for the blind cancer.

℞ *Argenti vivi* ʒi.
Axungiæ porcinæ ʒij. *Misce, f. unguentum.*

THE indurated tumefied part may be anointed with this every second or third day---the quantity of a drachm, or a drachm and half, to be rubbed in each time---and after each rubbing, apply a plaister of a resolvent nature.

Vel--℞ *Argenti vivi* ʒiv.
Flor. sulph. ʒi. *Misce, f. pulvis æthiopicus, cujus* ℞ ʒi. *axung. porcinæ* ʒij. *Misce, f. unguentum.*

THIS

THIS may be applied in place of the other, and in the like manner.

DURING the uſe of either ointment it will be proper to purge the patient every third or fourth day, with the following.

℞ *Tart. ſoluh.*
Magn. alb. ā ʒi.
Rhabarb. ʒſs. *Miſce, in hauſtu ſeri lactis ſumend.*

℞ *Stibii diaphoret. martiat.*
Antihect. poterii, ā ʒiſs.
Cinnab. antim. ʒi.
Sacch. alb. ʒſs. *f. pulvis, in chart. v. divid. bis in die ſumend. diebus a purgatione vacuis.*

℞ *Raſ. ligni guai.*
Uvar. paſſul. ā ʒiſs.
Rad. ſarſæ
Chinæ ā ʒſs.
Antimon. crud. in petia ligat. ʒi. *Coq. in f. q. aq. calcis ten. ad colat.* ℔ij. *cujus bibat* ʒvi. *poſt ſing. doſin pulv.*

IF it ſhould appear, after a due uſe of one or other of the mercurial ointments for a few weeks, that neither the tumefaction nor infarction do in the leaſt recede---then I adviſe the following plaiſter.

℞ *Tereb. venet.* ʒi
Spir. ſal. armon. ʒiij. *Miſceantur optime in mortario, tunc adde cinnab. antim. ſubtiliſſ. levigati, gum. guai.* ā ʒij. *camph. ſubactæ* ʒi. *euphorbei* ʒſs. *f. emplaſtrum, conſiſtentiæ mollioris, parti affectæ applicand.*

THE above plaiſter will very powerfully attenuate and reſolve the ſtagnant morbid humours: and as it will very probably fret and excoriate the ſkin, (a thing much to be wiſhed for) and cauſe a ſubſequent

quent flow of matter---ſo a conſiderable part of the peccant, ſtagnant humours may be drawn off that way. I therefore adviſe that this plaiſter be continued in uſe till, by fretting and eroding the ſkin, the ſurface is laid bare and open.---Then the following digeſtive may be ſubſtituted in place of it, and continued till the ulcerated part is thoroughly deterged, cleanſed, healed, and cicatrized.

The above plaiſter may perhaps appear to ſome weak minds and crude judgments very formidable and dreadful. Nevertheleſs it is or may be, in ſome caſes, perfectly requiſite and neceſſary, and beſides may be uſed with great ſafety. However, before recourſe is had to that---(as I would omit nothing which may be as well eaſy as beneficial) the following embrocation may be uſed.

℞ *Ol. e ped. bovin.* ℥ij.
Ol. lumbricor. ℥i.
Ol. petrolei ℥ſs.
Ol. ſuccini
Myrrhæ per deliq. ā ℥ij.
Ol. ſabinæ ſtillat.
Tinct. caſtorei, ā ℥i. *Miſce.*

The digeſtive ointment, which I recommend to be uſed after the ſkin is excoriated, is as follows. ---*v. g.*

℞ *Emp. e mucilag.*
Ung. baſilicon flav.
Liniment. arcæi, ā ℥ſs.
Præcip. rubr. ℥i. *Miſce.*

I have ſometimes, in the commencement or firſt dawn of infarctions and indurations in womens breaſts, directed the following plaiſter, with the appearance of ſucceſs. But then as I directed the uſe of internal

medicines

medicines at the ſame time—ſo I could not be certain to which the advantages gained, were moſt owing—whether to the internals or externals.

℞ *Plumbi uſti* ʒi.
Pulv. gum. guai. ʒſs.
Ol. myrrhæ per diliq. ʒij.
Euphorb. ʒi. *ſevi vervecini. ol. e pedibus bovinis (ſimul liquefactis)* ā ʒiſs. *Miſce, pro emplaſtro.*

Or, to the above may be added, *adipis humani* ʒſs. *adipis viper* ʒij.

I apprehend that fomentations can be of no great uſe in theſe caſes.—Of ſome uſe, however, they may be—ſuch, eſpecially, as are of a very reſolvent diſcutient nature.—But cataplaſms, which are of a very penetrating, attenuating, reſolvent nature, may be of great uſe and ſervice. I will therefore offer a ſpecimen of one.

℞ *Cataplaſm com. (ex miedulla panis alb. et lacte)* ʒiv.
Ol. e ped. bov. ʒij,
Axung. human. ʒi.
Ol. myrrh. per deliq. ʒſs.
Euphorb. ʒij.
Pulv. ſem. cymini q. ſ. f. cataplaſma.

Thus far of external and topical applications—for what are ſtyled blind cancers. I now proceed to conſider the other kind—the open and ulcerated cancer.

℞ *Ung. baſilicon nigri* ʒi.
Tinct. martis mynſ. (ex reſiduo flor. ſal. arm. martiat, fact) ʒiij. *Miſceantur quam optime in mortario, et inſignetur balſamum detergens atq; digeſtivum.*

To be applied, ſpread upon lint or tow, to the part, and to be changed every day, at leaſt.

I HAVE often directed this balſam, not only in ſcrofulous and cancerous ſores, but alſo in other inveterate fetid ulcers, with very ſignal ſucceſs. I have ſometimes ſuperintended, where ſurgeons have, upon my advice and recommendation, made uſe of it; and have found cauſe to applaud it highly.—But reaſon itſelf muſt atteſt for it—(if experience was quite ſilent) that it is, firſt, a very powerful detergent and abſtergent.—Secondly, that it is a moſt noble digeſtive. And, laſtly, (beſides thoſe excellent properties) that it will incarn and cicatrize—without any other aſſiſtance—except only by gradually diminiſhing its force, by mixing ſome of the *liniment. arcæi* with it: or the *baſilicon flavum*.

I WAS, myſelf, very much obliged to this balſam, in the latter end of the year 1743. For in the beginning of *November*, I was ſeized with a fever, from a great cold I had taken, which fever ſettled, partly in my left leg. The whole limb was immoderately ſwelled from the hip to the toes. In a few days it impoſtumated, and broke in two places—one on the ſhin-bone—the other on the out ſide of the calf. And finding that nothing which my ſurgeon could think of (though a very ingenious man) was of any ſervice—I at laſt had recourſe to this balſam. And with this, and this alone, (only, as occaſion required, having now and then ſome *liniment. arcæi* mixed with it) I perfectly cured it—when it was thought, by a good judge, that it muſt be laid open before it could be cured.

IT will appear that the external and topical remedies which are applicable to the different ſorts of cancers, vary a good deal. Nevertheleſs, the internal means and medicines, which are applicable under the different kinds, will be nearly the ſame. And in that view I adviſe as follows—*v. g.*

Imprimis mittatur ſanguinis ℥x.

Tunc

Tunc—℞ *Æthiop. antimon.* ʒi.
Calomel. ϑi.
Vitri antimon. gr. iv.
Flor. antim. gr. xii.
Extr. ligni guai. ʒiſs.
Extr. helleb. nigr. ʒſs.
Pulv. rhab. q. ſ. f. pill. xxx. *quarum doſis quatuor, quinq; vel ſex, pro ratione operationis tertia quaq; nocte et omni proximo mane ſumat potion ſeq.*

℞ *Tart. ſolub.* ʒij.
Pulv. rhab. ϑij.
Aq. roſar. ʒiij.
Syr. rhab. ʒſs.
Spir. cochl. purg. ʒi. *Miſce.*

Vel.—℞ *Coralline* ʒij.
Argent. vivi ʒi.
Antim. med. ʒſs. *Terantur in mortario donec hydragirum penitus extingueretur, tunc adde extr. cochleariæ* ʒiſs. *balſ. peruv. q. ſ. f. pill.* xl. *quarum ſumat* iv. *omni nocte maneq; diebus a purgatione vacuis.*

℞ *Rubig. ferri* ʒiv.
Crem. tart. ʒij.
Sem. bardan.
Cochlear. ā ʒi.
Rad. turpethi
Hermodact. ā ʒij. *Infundantur, B. M. ſpatio triduum in ſucci pomorum fragrant* ℔iij. *et ſing* ℔. *colat. adde ſucci depurat. aceroſ.* ʒiv. *tinct. antimon.* ϑiv. *miſce, et bibat* ʒiij. *poſt ſing. doſin pillularum.*

The coralline may, perhaps, appear to be a new medicine, as applied in theſe caſes. However it has, I think, the ſanction of reaſon to warrant it: and beſides I have, of late years, ſometimes preſcribed it, with an appearance of benefit.—I ſay with an appearance of benefit—and do not preſume to ſay more

more in its favour. Becauſe, when any one medicine whatever (though ever ſo well atteſted) is aſſociated with other things, which are very probably good for the ſame diſorders—though a cure ſhould be performed by the whole congregate.—Yet we could not be quite clear, and certain, to which particular part of the compoſition the benefits obtained ought to be aſcribed.

I HAVE been well informed, and aſſured, that ſome Gentlemen of the faculty entertained a very high opinion of the *Æthiops* mineral and gum guiacum, with a decoction of the drying woods and roots. And my informations ſuggeſt to me that they have inſiſted on long tedious proceſſes of this ſort; (as if it was their *nonplus ultra*) with little or no benefit to their patients.—It muſt be allowed, indeed, that theſe methods may be altogether as beneficial to the phyſician and the apothecary (ſo that it cannot be ſaid they are altogether unprofitable) as more judicious and efficacious applications.

I HAVE heard Mr. *Ward*'s pill and drop much extolled for their wonderful uſe and efficacy in all kinds of cancerous diſorders. And conſidering what thoſe grand arcana conſiſt of, (which is now very well known to every body) I am inclined to lend a favourable ear to what is reported of them. I will therefore offer ſomething in the ſtead of them; (where thoſe precious drops, &c. are not to be met with) which may perhaps equal them at leaſt, if not ſurpaſs them.

℞ *Coralline* ʒij.
Argenti vivi ʒi.
Pulv. principis ʒiſs. *Teramtur in mortario, donec hydrargirum penitus ac perfecte extingueretur. Tunc adde conſ. cochl.* ʒij. *f. pill. ix. doſis a duo uſq; ad ſex; (pro ratione operationis) tertia quaq; nocte ſumenda, et omni proximo mane capiat potionem cathart.*

Aut

Aut—℞ *Coralline* ʒij.
Argent. vivi ʒi.
Merc. vitæ ℈i.
Kitri antim. gr. vi. *Misceantur quam optime et cum ſ. q. extr. cochlear. ſ. pill. lx. quarum dosis a duo ad quatuor vel quinq. tertia quaq. nocte.*

I ADVISE, once for all, that the *argentum vivum* be very well rubbed with the corroſive preparations of mercury—becauſe by that means the corroſive ſalts are much mollified and meliorated.—But, laſtly, if none of the methods above directed ſhould prove effectual—I would then recommend a gentle nocturnal ptialiſmus, to be continued for a month or ſix weeks, by giving twenty or thirty drops of a ſolution of corroſive ſublimate, made in ſpirit of wine, in half a pint of ſome ſimple diſtilled water: and during ſuch a proceſs, it would be adviſable to give the patient ſome proper cathartic every fourth morning.

THERE are, as above obſerved, ſome cancered breaſts which are not what we call eſſential—but accidental—and proceed from blows, bruiſes, and the like.

THE cure of this ſort of cancers will ſtand in little need of internal remedies—but will chiefly depend on external applications. The plaiſter above directed will be very proper and uſeful in theſe caſes. For, firſt, it will powerfully attenuate and reſolve the ſtagnant morbid humours: and then, by lacerating the ſkin, and laying the ſurface bare, the extravaſated ſtagnant humours may be drawn off by proper digeſtives. It ſometimes happens, however, that in cancers proceeding from external injuries, the corrupted ſtate of the extravaſated ſtagnant humours is ſuch as will affect and contaminate all the circumambient juices, *&c.*—And when ſuch is the caſe

caſe—ſome internal means may be requiſite and neceſſary.—To which end I adviſe as follows—*v. g.*

℞ *Terræ foliat. tart.* ʒi.
Magn. alb.
Antimon. diaph.
Antihect. poter. ā ʒſs.
Pulv. rhabarb.
Maſtich. ā ʒij.
Sacch. ſaturni ʒi.
Syr. rhab. q. ſ. f. elect. doſis ʒij. *ter in die ſumenda.*

℞ *Cinerum clavellat.* ʒi. *diſſolve in* Ibij. *aquæ diſtillatæ perſicariæ—filtra per chartam emporeticam, et poſtea adde aceti diſtillati* ʒvi. *ſyr. e quinq; rad.* ʒij. *f. julap. cujus bibat* ʒiij. *poſt ſing. doſin electuarii.*

℞ *Tinct. mart. mynſ.*
Spirit. nitri dulc.
Tinct. antimonii ā ʒij. *Miſce, cujus capiat gut.* lx. *bis terve in die in hauſtu aq. ſpadanæ.*

THE above methods may, perhaps, appear to be as well calculated to extirpate the diſeaſe, as to prevent its growth and extenſion. I muſt own, however, that as to ſome particular articles mentioned and recommended, I only do it from the dictates of reaſon: and not upon the high authority of experience—having never, as yet, made trial of them in cancerous diſorders. If therefore the phyſician concerned can ſuggeſt to himſelf any better methods—or any other methods that ſhall be better warranted to him—he is at liberty to make uſe of them.

—I HAVE been credibly informed, by ſome gentlemen of good ſenſe, honour, and candour, that there is, (or has been) in the poſſeſſion of an illiterate quack, a famous ſecret, by means of which he does wonders in theſe caſes: and that he has cured ſeveral

ral cancered breasts—after they had been consigned to the knife (being deemed absolutely incurable, otherwise) by very eminent physicians and surgeons. —Now if these reports are founded in truth—And I see no reason to doubt of it—as my authors are men of too much good sense, candour and veracity —either to be deceived themselves, or to deceive others.—It is then a subject worthy our utmost pains and endeavours to discover what it is; or, at least, to find out something else which may be equivalent to it.

Now, allowing the fact in its full extent, *viz.* that there is, in nature, a remedy equal to all the demands of all kinds of cancerous disorders—*i. e.* perfectly qualified and capable—either to correct, conquer and subdue—or else utterly exterminate the peccant stagnant humours—this consideration would, at once, afford us great hopes and great encouragement.—It would induce us to cast our eyes about vigilantly.—To survey, and scan nicely, the various productions of nature, as well as the various preparations of art. Now, in result of the most mature and accurate inquiry; we must necessarily conclude, with ourselves, that such a sovereign remedy must be drawn either from the mineral, or the vegetable kingdom—and if derived from the first, it will probably depend either on *Mars*, *Mercury*, antimony, copper, or tin—for I can by no means allow that gold will be of any great use here: (maugre the great virtues which some enthusiastic chymists ascribe to it) unless it be as an accessary, made use of to purchase other remedies, besides good advice.

If such a remedy is deduceable from *Mars*—I believe the preparations which I have mentioned from that basis, will be found equal to any others. And, further, they will be not only innoxious, but perfectly amicable likewise, to the constitution, or

animal frame in general.—For all chalybeate medicines attenuate, resolve, break, divide, and comminute, by a property of attrition—and not by any principle of corrosion—which is the means, or *medium*, by, and through which, the preparations of some other minerals atchive their mighty feats.

If the remedy in question, claims an antimonial basis—I believe what I have recommended from that basis, will be found as inoffensive, and efficacious, as any other of that tribe. Indeed, the *vitrum antimonii* is, and the *flos antimonii* may be, pretty rough in their operation—but then the doses of these may be so moderated, and their rough qualities by proper associations so far mollified—as to be rendered very tolerable in their operation.

Amongst the various preparations from tin—the *liquor jovis* bids the fairest of any, for reducing so stubborn or rebellious a disorder.—And the *antihect. poterii* (in which tin has a place) is a good medicine here.

The *ens veneris* is the best medicine, from the basis of copper, that I know of for these disorders.—But that, as it is usually prepared, is rather the offspring of another mineral.—The tincture of copper in *Quincy*, (which he recommends for an injection in gonnorhæas) would be an excellent medicine for these disorders—if it could be so medicated, and diluted, as to sit easy upon the stomach.

We come, lastly, to consider mercury—which, perhaps, ought to have led the van.—The preparations which I have recommended from that basis, are pretty numerous, and I fancy equal to any others which can be thought of.—I mean from the same basis.

Now—if we turn our eyes and thoughts to the vegetal world—I much question if we should be able to draw more powerful and effectual succours from

vul-

from thence—than thoſe I have mentioned of the mineral produce.

But, after all, I cannot intirely give up the cauſe of the vegetal kingdom—as applicable and uſeful in cancerous diſorders.—Becauſe I well know that very wonderful cures have been performed, in very inveterate caſes of the pocky kind, by nothing more than a ſimple decoction.—(For ſuch it appeared, both to ſight and taſte) drank in large quantities for thirty or forty days ſucceſſively—the patient obſerving at ſome time, (which was rigorouſly injoined) a ſtrict regimen, and a very abſtemious diet.

I have often reflected with admiration, on two caſes, (which I was in the year 1734. permited to have a ſight of) or cures, performed this way—though in a different ſphere, *i. e.* in pocky caſes.—And I have often thought that, in parity of reaſon, the ſame medicine might be alike efficacious in cancerous caſes.—However, as I was not acquainted with the ſecret of this vegetal drink—ſo I could never experience it—either in cancerous caſes, or any others.

I have heard great things ſaid of, and great cures aſcribed to the mezereon root, in cancerous caſes. But for the truth and validity of ſuch reports, I muſt refer to my authors (if to be found) or to experience, as I never made trial of it myſelf. Indeed I knew a man who had a cancerous ulcer in his cheek, and was cured of it (as he told me) only by drinking largely, and for a long time, a decoction of this root. Surely, then, ſuch things (ſo well recommended and atteſted) ſhould be put in practice, and be indulged a fair trial.

It juſt now occurs to my remembrance that I have ſometimes, in cancerous caſes, but oftener in ſcrofulous ones, directed the *alumen romanum uſtum*, to be boiled in a ſtrong decoction of the drying woods: and it ſeemed to me to have a good effect.

In

In our attempts to cure theſe diſorders—the firſt and great queſtion is by what means or mechaniſm it is to be brought about—*viz.* Whether the concentrated ſtagnant morbid humours are to be attenuated, reſolved, liquified, and diverged; and afterwards reſorbed by the blood veſſels, and reclaimed into the blood—where they may eaſily be managed to advantage—or whether we ſhould endeavour to protrude and thruſt them forwards to the ſuperficies of the part affected—where they may be diſſipated, or drawn off, by external applications. —I had both theſe intentions in view, in the various methods I have laid down. And if the concentrated morbid humours are ſuſceptible of attenuation, reſolution, diviſion, diſſolution, or digeſtion —Some of thoſe methods and medicines will, I hope, anſwer the ends propoſed.—But in caſe the ſtagnant morbid humours ſhould have acquired ſo great a degree of denſity and ſolidity, as to be incapable of attenuation, reſolution, *&c.*—Then ſome of the above medicines may preſs them into a narrower compaſs, and force them towards the ſuperficies—where, as above obſerved, they may eaſily be diſſipated, or drawn off, by outward applications.

It it well known to ſome perſons, to whom this work will probably occur, that about five years ago I cured a young man of a cancer in his noſe—which whilſt it exiſted, rendered him a ſhocking ſight, or ſpectacle. But I learnt, a few months ago, that it returned upon him again.

I HAVE made no mention of vipers, I think, in the preſcriptive part of this diſſertation: becauſe I believe their virtues and uſes, as applicable in theſe caſes, are too well known to need mentioning. However, I muſt not omit to mention, and recommend viper broth—which may be uſed commodiouſly, without interfereing with other medicines.

But here a very ſingular and extraordinary caſe occurs

occurs to my memory—which I will, as briefly as I can, relate. In the beginning of *September*, 1743, a gentleman of my acquaintance came to me, and said he had a request to me. I told him he might freely impart it; and that I should be very ready to render him any service in my power. His request, in fine, was that I would be so good as to look at, and give my opinion of, an unhappy person who had a cancer in his mouth—of that kind which is called the growing cancer.

THIS person told me that his disorder was then, computing from the time of its first commencement, of about a years growth.—That he had, before he came up to *London*, been under the hands of the most reputed physicians and surgeons in the country where he lived.—But as all that they did, or could do, seemed to avail little or nothing, and at most, seemed only to check, in some measure, the hasty growth of the disorder.—So despairing of a cure in the country—he came up to *London*, in order to get admitted into St. *Thomas*'s *Hospital*. Being thus informed that the poor man had already made application to the hospital—I asked him what reception and encouragement he met with there—he told me that, having first procured a proper introduction, he went thither on such a day, and presented himself to one of the chief surgeons there.—One who is really a man of great ingenuity, as well as of great eminence in the profession. But what was the result—or event? why this gentleman, the surgeon, having too slighly, and superficially examined the case, pronounced it incurable, and, consequently, refused to admit him into the hospital. Upon the report made to me of this fatal sentence, which the surgeon had pronounced in so peremptory a manner—I took some time to examine and consider the case more attentively, and more minutely, perhaps, than I otherwise should have done. In fine,—I

considered

conſidered the caſe on every ſide, and in every light —as well with regard to the anatomical conſtitution, and functions, of the part affected, as to the ſpecific nature and eſſence of the diſeaſe itſelf.—In concluſion, I told the poor man that I could, at leaſt, give him ſome conſolation.—For, ſaid I, tho' the cure will certainly be very difficult, and doubtful—and, very probably, may not, in the end, be accompliſhed.—Yet I do, upon the ſum of things, pronounce that the diſeaſe exhibits no marks or characteriſticks which neceſſarily ſuppoſe it to be incurable.

THIS arreſt of judgment was very comforting and reviving to the poor patient. And to this I added, that I would, with great promptitude and pleaſure, and without fee or reward, (for I ſcorned to take any fee, in a caſe which was declared to be deſperate) I would do him all the good offices in my power—during the time I continued in *London*—which might be about ſix weeks. The poor man was quite in extacy and rapture at this. And it plainly appeared to me, that his hopes were now much more ſanguine than my own. To prevent delay—I directly took pen in hand, and preſcribed for him. I not only directed a general proceſs of medicine—ſuch as I hope, might anſwer all the demands of the diſorder—as far as internal medicines could avail—but I likewiſe ordered a regimen of diet, proper and neceſſary to be obſerved during the whole proceſs.

BUT after all this—ſomething more was yet wanting—a ſurgeon muſt neceſſarily be engaged—to put in practice ſuch topical remedies as I ſhould dictate and direct.

THIS, indeed, was a pretty difficult thing to be obtained—not but that the poor man was, in ſome ſort, able, and very willing (as it may be preſumed) to pay a ſurgeon in a reaſonable manner for his trouble,

trouble, and the apothecary for his medicines.—However, the man (by inquiring amongſt his friends and acquaintance) did, at laſt, get introduced to a ſurgeon: (a man of rank and eminence in his profeſſion) and he engaged him to give me a meeting at an appointed time.—The poor man, the patient, came firſt—he was very punctual, indeed—ſoon after, however, came the ſurgeon. After a ſlight examination of the caſe, this gentleman (who was likewiſe an hoſpital ſurgeon) pronounced the ſame fatal ſentence upon it, that had been given at the hoſpital—probably he knew of the ſentence before given—and therefore would not diſcredit one of the brotherhood, by reverſing his decree.—I endeavoured a good deal, by reaſoning the caſe with this gentleman, to rectify his opinion, and convince his judgment.—But, after all I could ſay, he ſeemed invincibly tenacious of his own opinion, and he deſired to be excuſed from having any thing to do in the caſe.—Now, whether there was any colluſion, or what they call a good underſtanding, betwixt this ſurgeon and the other to whom the poor man firſt applied (a thing to be ſuſpected) I cannot ſay, indeed—becauſe it is what we cannot prove.

However (as we were diſappointed and nonſuited here) I applied to a very ingenious young gentleman of my acquaintance, of that profeſſion, whom I prevailed upon firſt to ſee this patient, and afterwards to undertake him.—It was not indeed without difficulty that I could prevail—for this gentleman looked upon the caſe to be almoſt deſperate, if not abſolutely ſuch.—However I did, by reaſoning the caſe more fully with this gentleman, at length rectify his opinion, and alter his judgment upon it—ſo that in concluſion he agreed to undertake the patient, and to treat him as to topical applications in ſuch manner as we ſhould agree upon.

But in the interim, and whilſt theſe things were

in

in agitation, our patient by mere accident was introduced to another hoſpital ſurgeon—who was (for he is now dead) the very firſt in fame and practice. But if the ſurgeon, whom our patient firſt applied to, erred on one ſide—this ſurgeon certainly erred at leaſt as much on the other ſide.—For this man made very ſlight of it, and pretended to cure it, as it were, with a wet finger.—In fine, he ordered the patient to meet him the next morning at the hoſpital—when he ſhould not fail to be admitted as a patient, and to be very ſoon cured—without all queſtion. The poor man came to me, exulting, and exceeding glad, at this happy news.—For here he was not only aſſured of a certain and ſpeedy cure, but exempted from all manner of charges alſo.—He went, as it may be ſuppoſed, the next morning preciſely at the time appointed. His good genius, the ſurgeon, was there when he arrived, and received him in a very kind and gracious manner. But (as ill luck would have it) whilſt this gentleman was talking matters over with the patient—the other ſurgeon, whom he firſt applied to, happened to come that way, and to ſee them in conference together. He that inſtant called his comfrater aſide—and accoſted him (as one may reaſonably ſuppoſe) in manner following.—Zounds! what are you doing with that man?—Why (replied the other, doubtleſs) I am going to receive him as a patient, in order to cure him. 'Sblood! ſays the other (for ſo we are to ſuppoſe) you muſt not admit him, nor have any thing to do with him.—He then proceeds to tell his comfrater, that when this patient firſt came to the hoſpital, and applied to him, he pronounced his diſtemper incurable, and refuſed to admit him—ſo that (ſaid he) ſhould you now admit him, you will at leaſt diſcredit my decree—if you do not, in event, damn it. Hereupon the new ſurgeon (who had given ſuch hopes and aſſurances of a ſpeedy

a ſpeedy and perfect cure) turned his back upon the poor man, and would not vouchſafe ſo much as to ſpeak to him afterwards.—By this inſtance we may plainly ſee (at leaſt ſhrewdly gueſs) what egregious farces are ſometimes carried on, by theſe men of the world. But perhaps this proved in event a very lucky incident for the poor man: becauſe in conſequence of this he neceſſarily revolved to me; and by a regular purſuit of the methods I had directed, he was perfectly cured—as the gentleman who introduced him to me informed me by a letter about four months after.

Now here was a ſoul manifeſtly ſaved to the king and the community.—For if no one had had diſcernment enough to ſee a poſſibility of curing that diſorder—and at ſame time courage enough to undertake it—the poor man had infallibly periſhed.

As I am now removed to a very great diſtance from the patient who chiefly gave birth and being to this chapter, and as I am quite out of the way of hearing from her, or of her—ſo I am uncertain what may be the final iſſue or event of it. But I muſt not omit to mention, that it was always my intention (for from the very beginning I had this in my view) at a certain period or ſtate of the diſorder, to direct as under—in order to reſtore a due craſis to the animal juices, and to brace, ſtrengthen, and confirm the lacerated, diſtorted, and otherwiſe injured ſtate of the part. And thoſe medicines alone would have remedied and reſtrained a too copious afflux of humours to, or efflux of matter from the part—if ſuch a thing could (which was not at all to be feared or ſuſpected) have happened from the uſe of powerful deterſive and digeſtive medicaments.—But even ſuppoſing that ſuch a thing (to wit, a very copious efflux of matter—ſuch as might be feared would weaken the patient) was certain in event from the uſe of very powerful deterſives and digeſtives—

yet

yet I have, I think, ſufficiently proved the expediency and neceſſity of ſuch applications.—Becauſe it ſeems to me abſolutely impoſſible to make any advances towards a cure without them.—For how otherwiſe could it be poſſible to reſolve and diſſipate ſuch concreted fungous ſubſtances?—But I ſhall here appeal to what I have already ſaid, ſomewhere or other, *viz.* That it is better a patient ſhould be weakened by proper and well-judged remedies, than by the diſeaſe.

℞ *Cort. peruv. electiſſimi* ʒi.
Tart. vitriol.
Rhabarb. opt. ā ʒi. *f. pulvis ſubtilis, in chart.* xij. *ter in die ſumend.*

℞ *Cort. querci ſiccat.* ʒi.
Alum. roman. uſt. ʒſs.
Flor. roſar. rub. ʒij. *Coq. in ſ. q. ſucci pomorum fragrant. ad colat.* ℔ij. *cui adde tinct. ſtypt. helvetii* ʒxij. *ſyr. balſam.* ʒij. *Miſce, cujus bibat* ʒiv. *poſt ſing. pulverem.*

I CANNOT conclude upon this very intereſting ſubject, without ſuggeſting another thought, and recommending it to the ſerious conſideration of our ſurgeons and phyſicians.

I AM well informed that the *butyrum antimonii* has of late been adopted and uſed as a cauſtic, upon various occaſions. This article is well known to be a very powerful cauſtic, and very quick in its operation. I offer then, and ſubmit it to the profeſſors in ſurgery, that this article (all other topical applications failing of ſucceſs) be made trial of.—This will, indiſputably, eat away the prominent fungous excreſcence, and reduce it to a level with the ſurface of the part in which the cancer is ſeated. It may at firſt be uſed, with a conſiderable diminution

of

of its force---by mixing it with the *unguentum diapomph.*---as thus.

℞ *Ung. diapomph.* ʒij.
Butyri antimon. ʒs. *Miſce.*

And afterwards its ſtrength may be either increaſed or leſſened, as it ſhall ſeem neceſſary---either by encreaſing or leſſening the proportion of the *butyrum antimonii*. So that at laſt it may be uſed (if that ſhould ſeem neceſſary) without any admixture or dilution.

If the foregoing work ſhould appear to the judgment of the reader leſs accurate and perfect than might be wiſhed and expected—the author can honeſtly plead in apology for it, that it was undertaken and executed in a very inauſpicious hour, or ſeaſon—when his health was very much incommoded and diſtreſſed, in various ſhapes: nor indeed was the ſtate of his mind ſo eaſy and calm, as might be neceſſary to proſecute ſuch a work to the beſt advantage. The author therefore hopes that the reader (*i. e.* the ſevere and critical reader) will be merciful and indulgent—as to any errors, miſtakes, and imperfections he may diſcover in it. And as he, the author, is now much improved in his health, and better ſatisfied in his mind—ſo he promiſes that, ſhould he happily retouch the confines of perfect health, and a ſecond edition of this work be demanded, he will not fail to render it more compleat and more extenſive.

As I have occaſionally made mention of ſeveral gentlemen of the medical faculty, I cannot omit to obſerve, that of all the phyſicians now living, whoſe works have occured to my peruſal, Dr. *Huxham* of *Plymouth* ſtands firſt and higheſt in my eſti-

tion. The ſeveral works that gentleman has exhibited (concerning which I have ſpoken more at large, in an anonymous piece I publiſhed a few years ago) both ſpecify and teſtify ſo very well of him, that he ought to puſh for the firſt character as phyſician in the metropolis. Indeed one might reaſonably expect, from the evident proofs he has given of ſuperior talents, that he ſhould be invited to tranſplant himſelf thither: ſo that he might have a larger field open to him, for the diſplay of his maſterly accompliſhments.—But perhaps his ſuperiour merit and ingenuity are not ſo generally ſeen and acknowledged, as might be wiſhed——for we too often ſee that men of very bright parts, and great abilities, are deſtined to live long, buried as it were in obſcurity.

FINIS.

64) 35215
320
32